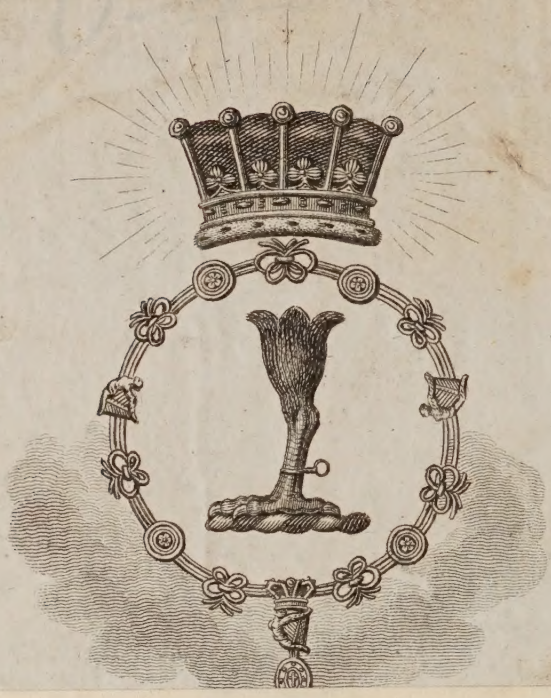


THE LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF
NORTH CAROLINA

ENDOWED BY THE
DIALECTIC AND PHILANTHROPIC
SOCIETIES

DA220
.H43
v. 1

UNIVERSITY OF N.C. AT CHAPEL HILL
10001102584

This book is due at the WALTER R. DAVIS LIBRARY on the last date stamped under "Date Due." If not on hold it may be renewed by bringing it to the library.

DATE DUE	RET.	DATE DUE	RET.
JUN 20 1995			
MAY 18 '95			
APR 01 1996			
DEC 29 '95			
MAY 20 1998			
DEC 11 1997			
JUL 11 1999			
APR 21 1999			
DEC 23 2002			
DEC 15 2002			

Form No. 513,
Rev. 1/84

The Library
of the
University of North Carolina

This book was presented
by
George Harding

94203
P476c
v.1

DA220
.H43
V.1
YD
C

This BOOK may be kept out ~~TWO~~ ***WEEKS ONLY,*** and is subject to a fine of ~~FIVE~~ CENTS a day thereafter. It was taken out on the day indicated below:

24Feb'34CA

4Sep'44BL

MAY 1 4 1985 W

AUG 31 1986

SEP 19'86

AUG 31 1988

JUL 25'87

JUN 15 1988

OCT 23'87

Peter Langtoft's CHRONICLE,

(as illuſtrated and improv'd by ROBERT OF BRUNNE) from the Death of Cadwalader to the end of K. Edward the Firſt's Reign.

TRANSCRIB'D,
and now firſt publiſh'd, from a MS. in the
INNER-TEMPLE LIBRARY
By THOMAS HEARNE, M.A.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,
Beſides a Gloſſary and other curious Papers,
(1) A Roll concerning Glaſtonbury Abbey, being a Survey of all the Eſtates belonging to that Houſe at the Diſſolution, taken by King Hen. the Eighth's order and for his uſe. (2) An Account of the Hoſpital of St. Mary Magdalen near Scroby in Nottinghamſhire, by John Slacke, Maſter of that Hoſpital. (3) Two Tracts by an anonymous Author; the firſt relating to Conqueſt in Somerſetſhire, the ſecond concerning Stone-henge.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

OXFORD,
Printed at the THEATER, M. DCC. XXV.

Plinius *in Præfatione Natural. Hiſtor. ad* Veſpaſianum *Auguſtum.*

Res ardua, vetuſtis novitatem dare, novis auctoritatem, obſoletis nitorem, obſcuris lucem, faſtiditis gratiam, dubiis fidem, omnibus vero naturam, & naturæ ſuæ omnia.

THE CONTENTS.

I. THE Publiſher's Preface. pag. IX.

II. De Petro Longatoſta [lege *Longatoſta.*] E Pitſeo de illuſtrib. Angliæ Scriptoribus. XCIV.

III. De eodem. E Lelandi Comm. de Scriptorib. Brit. XCV.

IV. De eodem. E Bibliotheca Geſneri. *ibid.*

V. Concerning Peter de Langetoft. Out of Bp. Nicolſon's Eng. Hiſtorical Library. XCVI.

VI. Robert of Brunne's Prologue to his Chronicle. *ibid.*

VII. Extract of a Letter, relating to Robert of Brunne and Peter de Langtoft, written from

190346

from London to the Publiſher by the late learned John Bridges, Eſq. Nov. 28. 1723. ci.

VIII. Robert of Brunne's Tranſition (called a Prologue by Mr. Bridges) from the firſt to the ſecond Part of his Chronicle. cv.

IX. The Proceedings of the Abbat and Convent of Wincheſter againſt Joan of London, *A. D.* 1285. From an old MS. Fragment of that Age, given to the Publiſher by Thomas Ward of Longbridge near Warwick, Eſq. cvii.

X. A Letter concerning the reputed Nunnery at Little-Gidding in Huntingtonſhire. From a MS. lent to the Publiſher on July 6th. 1724. by the foreſaid Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Eſq. cix.

XI. A Copy of the printed Pamphlet about the reputed Nunnery at Little-Gidding in Huntingtonſhire. cxxv.

XII. Dr. Wallis's Account of ſome Paſſages of his own Life. E Coll. MSS. Smithianis penes Editorem, Vol. 22. p. 38. cxl.

XIII. An Extract of a Letter from Dr. John Wallis to Dr. John Fell, then Lord Biſhop of Oxford, dated April 8. 1685. concerning the Report ſpread about of Dr. Wallis's deciphering King Charles the Iſt's. Letters. E Coll.

Coll. MSS. Smithianis penes Editorem, Vol. 22. p. 54. CLXX.

XIV. Inſcriptiones ſingulares hactenus ineditæ, Hadriano Beverlando collectore. E Coll. noſtris MSS. Vol. 75. p. 1. CLXXII.

XV. Robert of Brunne's account of the raiſing of Stone-henge, from the French of Maſter Wace, who followed Geffry of Monmouth. CLXXXVIII.

XVI. An Account of St. Wenefride, from an old MS. of the Book call'd Feſtival or Feſtial in the hands of the above mentioned Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Eſq. CXCVI.

XVII. Extract of a Letter, written to the Publiſher from Wincheſter July 4th. 1724. by the Reverend Mr. Richard Furney, relating to the Election of an Abbeſs of Rumſey Nunnery in Hampſhire, *Anno D.* 1333. which confirms what is aſſerted in Peter Langtoft, that the ſaid Nunnery was founded by K. Edgar for an hundred Nunns. CCI.

XVIII. Extract of another Letter, written to the Publiſher from Wincheſter Aug. 15. 1724. by the ſaid Mr. Furney, relating to the Number of the Nunns at Rumſey ſome time before the Diſſolution, and to a Note, about

about our old Hiſtorians, in a MS. of Trivet at Wincheſter. CCIII.

XIX. A Copy of Dr. Richardſon's and Mr. Thoresby's Letters about the Hoſpital of St. Mary Magdalen, treated of by Mr. Slacke, in the Account mentioned below, Num. XXIV. CCVI.

XX. Biſhop Wren's Narrative, touching Prince Charles's Judgment and Affection to the Religion of the Church of England. From a MS. in the Aſhmolean Muſéum. CCVIII.

XXI. Extract of a Letter to the Publiſher from Mr. Graves of Mickleton in Glouceſterſhire, concerning Campden in that County. With a remarkable Paſſage, upon that occaſion, out of an old anonymous MS. Author (ſtiled John Bever by Dr. Powell) in Trinity College Library Oxon. CCXIII.

XXII. Peter Langtoft's Chronicle, (as illuſtrated and improv'd by Robert of Brunne) from the Death of Cadwalader to the End of K. Edward the Firſt's Reign. From a MS. in the Inner-Temple Library. 1

XXIII. The Copy of a Roll concerning Glaſtonbury Abbey, being a Survey of all the Eſtates belonging to that Houſe at the Diſſolution, taken by King Hen. the Eighth's order

der and for his uſe. From a MS. in the Hands of a Friend at Colcheſter. 343

XXIV. An Account of the Hoſpital of St. Mary Magdalen near Scroby in Nottinghamſhire, by John Slacke, Maſter of that Hoſpital. From a MS. in the Hands of Thomas Frewin, of Lincoln's-Inn, Eſq. 389

XXV. A Diſcourſe about ſome Roman Antiquities diſcover'd near Conqueſt in Somerſetſhire, ſuppoſed to be the Place where the Romans Conqueſt of Britain was compleated. By an anonymous Author. Tranſcrib'd from a MS. lent to the Publiſher by Mr. James Weſt of Balliol-College, *A. D.* 1722. 441

XXVI. A Diſcourſe concerning Stone-Henge. From another MS. lent to the Publiſher by the ſame Friend, Mr. James Weſt, of Balliol-Coll. written in the ſame hand, and by the ſame anonymous Author. 480

XXVII. Gloſſary. 518

XXVIII. Index. 690

XXIX. Operum noſtrorum hactenus impreſſorum Catalogus. 715

THE

THE PUBLISHER'S PREFACE.

THE Robert of Glouceſter, mentioned in the printed Life of St. Thomas Cantilupe, different from the Author of the Chronicle, and even from the other Roberts of Glouceſter ſpoke of in my Preface to that Chronicle. §. I. *Yet he ſeems to have been in the vigour of his Age at the time of the Chronicler's Death. A Miſtake of Biſhop Godwin's.* §. II. *No reaſon, from the time in which they lived, to take Robert of Glouceſter the Hiſtorian and Robert of Glouceſter the Secretary to be one and the ſame perſon. The Hiſtorians in former Times were the Religious, who often loſt their firſt Sirnames, and, upon compiling their famous Works, were ſirnamed anew from the Houſes of which they were Members.* §. III. *Yet there were rather more that retain'd their firſt Sirnames, after they became noted for their Writings. John Wethamſtede of a greater character than Matthew Paris. The Hiſtorical Paſſages in Dr. Gaſcoigne's Theological Dictionary*

ſhould be publiſhed. §. IV. *Among others that retain'd their original Sirnames was Peter Langtoft, who, beſides his Tranſlation into French Rhythms of Boſenham or Boſcam's Life of Thomas à Becket, compiled a Chronicle of England in French.* §. V. *This Peter Langtoft ſeems to have died in the beginning of K. Edw.* II^d's *Reign, and to have been buried at Bridlington with much ſuch another Epitaph as that to the memory of* Robertus Scriba. §. VI. *Were the Obituaries, or Obit Books of Bridlington now remaining, it is probable ſomething certain about his Death might be learned from them. The Diligence of the Monks in regiſtring. Many old Chartularies ſtill in private hands, that ought to be ſearch'd by men of a true genius. The Chronicle of England written by Thomas Blount, Eſq;* §. VII. *Notwithſtanding the French Tongue was ſo much in vogue in Peter Langtoft's Time, yet there were multitudes beſides that deſpiſed it. The Normans not able utterly to extirpate the Saxon Language. The ill Conſequence from the Endeavours that were us'd to that purpoſe.* §. VIII. *Robert of Brunne one of thoſe that cultivated the Engliſh Tongue, and he gained a great Reputation upon that ſcore. This Robert of Brunne lived to a great age, tho' the year in which he died doth not yet occur.* §. IX. *He was not deſcended from the Founder of St. Mary Spittle* extra *Biſhop's Gate. His Tranſlation of Peter de Langtoft had it's intended Effect. Many Copies of it formerly, tho' it be now ſcarce.*

The

The Stories in it us'd in old time inſtead of Ballads. §. x. *Robert of Brunne a Man of a facetious merry Temper, yet without any Mixture of Immorality. The diligence of the Monks of Wincheſter in obſtructing the Deſign of Joan of London. A Paſſage relating to the* ſedes ſtercoraria *at Rome from an anonymous MS. Author.* §. xi. *'Tis impoſſible to give a particular Account of the Life of Robert of Brunne. There are Precedents, as well in ancient as later Times, to juſtify any one in leaving behind him Memoirs of his own Life. Dr Wallis left ſome particulars of this nature. The Dr's. Memorandum at the Beginning of a Book (in the Bodleian Library) containing many Things that he deciphered.* §. xii. *If Robert of Brunne had any Epitaph, it ſeems to have been ſhort, agreeable to thoſe times, and to be now irretrievable.* §. xiii. *Peter Langtoft's Original, as well as Robert of Brunne's Engliſh Work, conſiſts of two Parts, the firſt Part of which is here omitted, as containing nothing but Geffry of Monmouth. A Paſſage out of Raſtall's Chronicle about Stone-henge.* §. xiv. *The exactneſs made uſe of in publiſhing this piece of ancient Hiſtory. To gratify ſome Readers, ſeveral Specimens of the French are alſo made publick with it.* §. xv. *And, for further Satisfaction, the Concluſion of the French MS. that belongs to the Heralds Office, is here inſerted in this Preface.* §. xvi. *Out of which MS. is here likewiſe publiſhed a Note concerning* Hugo

Cardinalis. Actor *for* auctor *in many MSS. The Author of* liber festivalis *or* festialis, *A Remark relating to St. Wenefride.* §. XVII. *Many Things in this Chronicle, that are different from what is related by other Historians.* §. XVIII. *Some of which are here enumerated.* §. XIX. *In lieu of the first Part of Robert of Brunne, several Things are here published of greater use and service. An account of Mr. Andrew Paschal. A Note about Mr. John Gibbon's MSS. Papers in the Heralds Office. A short Account of Dr. Walter Charleton. An Interpolation in Camden, which Mr. Webb did not discover to be such. A Passage relating to Stone-henge from Mr. Camden's MS. Supplement in the hands of the publisher.* §. XX. *Stone-henge perhaps a British Monument, notwithstanding it might have been a Roman Work. Mr. Camden's Approbation of, and Assistance in, Dr. Holland's Additions, may justify such as cite them for Mr. Camden's own.* §. XXI.

The Robert of Gloucester, mentioned in the printed Life of St. Thomas Cantilupe, different from the Author of the Chronicle, and even from the other Roberts of Gloucester spoke of in my Preface to that Chronicle.

§. I. JUST after I had published Robert of Gloucester, I had the good fortune to see and converse with a learned, modest and honest Friend of Hereford-shire, (the same, I mean, that, besides his other great assist-

ance

ance [1] in the Work, drew up the Indexes to the celebrated Dr. Hickes's *Theſaurus Linguarum Septentrionalium*, and is ſo excellently well qualify'd to compile the Antiquities of that County [2], about which he hath many curious Materials) at which time he was pleaſed to lend me the Life [3] of St. Thomas Cantilupe Biſhop of Hereford, which tho' a printed Book, yet is very rare and ſeldom to be ſeen, as many Books of the ſame kind are alſo very ſcarce, and, therefore, greedily and induſtriouſly pick'd up by ſuch curious Collectors as was the famous Mr. Richard Smith, that writ about Chriſt's Deſcent into Hell, and collected moſt of his Rarities [4] out of the Library of H. Dyſon, a perſon of a very ſtrange, prying and inquiſitive genius in the matter of Books, as may appear from many Libraries, there being [5] Books, (chiefly in old Engliſh) almoſt in every Libra-

1. See the General Preface to Dr. Hickes's *Theſaurus*, p. V. 2. Vide Præf. ad Lelandi Coll. §. 10. 3. Intit'led, *The Life and Geſts of S. Thomas Cantilupe Biſhop of Hereford and ſome time before L. Chancellor of England. Extracted out of the authentique Records of his Canonization as to the maine part, Anonymus, Matt. Paris, Capgrave, Harpsfeld, and others. Collected by R. S. S. J. At Gant, Printed by Robert Walker, at the Sign of the Annunciation of our B. Lady.* 1674. 8vo. 4. See pag. 371, 372. alias p. 401, 402. or the laſt leaf ſave one of his Auction Catalogue. 5. So in a MS. Note, written by my very learned Friend Mr. Thomas Baker, B. D. of St. John's-Coll. in Cambr. at the beginning of my Copy of Mr. Smith's Auction Catalogue, which was given me by the ſaid Mr. Baker.

ry,

ry, that have belong'd to him, with his name upon them. I perus'd and read over this Life of Cantilupe with ſome conſiderable pleaſure and attention, there being many things in it handled in a true rational way, ſuch as becomes a Chriſtian Hiſtorian. But the main reaſon of my ſpeaking of it now is, upon account of the Author's mentioning [1] a Robert of Glouceſter, that was Secretary to the ſaid venerable and moſt holy Biſhop at the time of the Biſhop's Death, and was afterwards Chancellour of Hereford. At firſt one would think, that this Robert of Glouceſter (whom the Writer of the Life met with in the very Proceſs of his Canonization) was the Author of the Chronicle that bears his name, but, upon a ſerious and deliberate conſideration of the matter, I conclude him to be a quite different perſon, and even different alſo from all the Roberts of Glouceſter, that I have mentioned in my Preface [2] to that Work. Neither is it likely, that, had the Secretary been the Author, he would have paſſed over in ſilence his holy Maſter's Life, and not brought the thread of his Hiſtory down to that Period, and given a very diſtinct and particular Account of the Acts of ſo worthy, religious and conſcientious a Prelate, who equall'd in

1. See this Life, pag. 195, &c. 2. §. XXIV.

the

the great Sanctity and Severity of his Life, and in the exercise of all virtuous and religious Duties, many of the most eminent of the primitive Christians.

Yet he seems to have been in the vigour of his Age at the time of the Chronicler's Death. A Mistake of Bishop Godwin's.

§. II. It must, indeed, be granted, that there was so little difference with respect to the time, in which these two Roberts (the Historian and the Secretary) flourished, that the Secretary seems to have been in his full vigour when the other died, which was, as I take it [1], some little time after the VIth. year of K. Edward the First's Reign, which could not, therefore, be long before the Death of Bishop Cantilupe, who was consecrated [2] in Christ Church Canterbury *anno Christi* 1275. and of his Age about 56, and was cut off by a Feaver [3], in the 63[d]. year of his Age, at, or rather near to, a Place known by the name of *Monte Fiacone* near Florence, on the 25th. [4] of August, though his Festivity were kept on the 2[d]. [5] of October. This I note the rather, because, tho' Bishop Godwin [6] be right with respect to the time of his Death, yet he is

1 See my Preface to Rob. of Glouceſter's Chron. §. XVII. 2 So the Life, Chap. XI. p. 120. 3 Ibid. Chap. XVII. p. 190. 4 Ibid. p. 195. 5 So in that most rare printed Book, call'd the Missal of Hereford, whereof I have a Copy in Vellum, in which also his Death (called there *depositio*) is made to happen on the 25th of August, or the day after St Bartholomew's. 6 De Præsulib. Angl. p. 537.

mistaken

miſtaken in ſaying [1], it was at *Civita Vecchi*, and in his way to Rome, whereas it was really [2] in his way from Rome (after he had happily gained the Point he went thither for) and at the Place I have aſſigned. Nor does Matthew Weſtminſter [3], notwitſtanding what Godwin ſays [4], inform us, that his Death happened as he was going to Rome; which particular is ſo much the more worthy of notice, becauſe it would otherwiſe take away that part of the honour which is due to the Biſhop, for accompliſhing a noble Action in behalf of the Rights of the Church of Hereford, againſt John Peckham Archbiſhop of Canterbury, a buſineſs, I believe, that no one could have carried with the Pope, but one of Cantilupe's extraordinary Piety, Sincerity, and Learning.

No reaſon, from the time in which they lived, to take Robert of Glouceſter the Hiſtorian and Robert of Glouceſter the Secretary to be one and the ſame Perſon. The Hiſtorians in former Times were the Religious, who often loſt their firſt Sir-

§. III. I am aware, that from what I have ſaid about the Age of the Hiſtorian and the Secretary, it will be inferr'd by ſome, that they were one and the ſame perſon. But, unleſs I am much miſtaken, they will be preſently ſatisfy'd to the contrary, when they have impartially conſidered, that the original Sirname [5] of the Hiſto-

1. Ibid. 2. Of which the Author of his Life mentions undenyable Proofs, pag. 195. 3. See his Chron. ſub an. M. CCLXXXVII. 4. P. 537. 5. See my Preface to Rob. of Glouc. §. XXIV.

rian

rian is at preſent unknown to us, notwithſtanding I do not doubt but the Secretary might have his even from the time of his Infancy. The Writers of Hiſtory in thoſe times (to ſay nothing of other Authors) were the Religious, and when they became famous that way, they often loſt their firſt Sirnames, and receiv'd new ones from the reſpective religious Houſes of which they were Members. Hence William of Malmesbury[1] (whoſe true Sirname, it ſeems, was Somerſet[2]) and Matthew of Weſtminſter[3] (commonly called[4] *Florilegus* from the Title[5] of his Work,) to ſay nothing of *Guilielmus Neubrigenſis* (whoſe true Sirname was Petyt[6]) were thus denominated from their Monaſteries, after they became eminent in Hiſtory. So alſo John of Glaſtonbury was ſo named upon account of the Hiſtory or Chronicle of Glaſtonbury,

names, and, upon compiling their famous Works, were ſirnamed anew from the Houſes of which they were Members.

1. Lelandus de Scriptorib. p. 195. Item Lelandi Coll. Vol.II. p.303. Pitſeus de illuſtrib. Angliæ Scriptorib. p. 208. Guil. Cavei Hiſt. Lit. p. 577. *Genev.* 1720. 2. Pitſeus ibid. Thomæ Galei Præf. ad XV. Scriptores *Oxoniæ* 1691. fol. Henrici Whartoni Præf. ad Vol.II. *Angliæ Sacræ*, p. I. Ger. J. Voſſius de Hiſtoricis Lat. p. 389. *Lug. B.* CIↃ. DCXXVII. 3. Joannis Joſcelini Catalogus eorum, qui ſcripſerunt hiſtoriam gentis Anglorum, & ubi extant. Ad calcem Roberti de Avesbury à nobis editi, p. 292. Append. ad Guil. Cavei Hiſt. Lit. p. 50. Ed. Gen. 4. Pitſeus de Scriptorib. p. 518. Voſſius de Hiſt. Lat. p. 491. 5. I. e. *Flores Hiſtoriarum.* 6. De quo fuſiſſime ad initium editionis noſtræ hujus Guilielmi, quam videſis.

of which he was a Confrere and Monk[1], as himſelf hath aſſured us in the Prologue to that uſefull and excellent Work, which was never yet printed, tho' ſome things have been extracted from it by Mr. Dodſworth, and are publiſhed in the beginning of the *Monaſticon Anglicanum*[2]. Now had Robert of Glouceſter the Secretary been as famous as Robert of Glouceſter the Hiſtorian, the better to diſtinguiſh the one from the other, it would have been proper, to have ſtiled the latter, *Robert the Monk of Glouceſter*, and the former barely *Robert of Glouceſter*. But as it happened, there was no occaſion for that nicety, ſince the Secretary, (however, after his Maſter's Death, Chancellour of Hereford, tho' the publiſhed *Faſti*[3] do not mention him as ſuch) was not celebrated upon account either of his writings, or any other great Undertaking, that might render his name famous to Poſterity.

Yet there were rather more that retain'd their firſt Sir-

§. IV. But now tho' there were ſo many that loſt their original Sirnames

1. *Johannes abjectiſſimus & humilimus ejuſdem venerabilis loci* [monaſterii ſcilicet Glaſtonienſis] *indignus confrater & monachus*, id quod de ſe ipſo teſtatur noſter Johannes, quemadmodum è Codice colligo eximio penes nobiliſſimum Dominum, Carolum Dominum Bruce, qui mihi perquam benevole mutuo dedit. Et quidem jam alibi monui, Johannem hunc operis eſſe auctorem. Vide Lelandi Coll. Vol. VI. p. 97. 2. Vol. I. p. 1, &c. 3. Vide Faſtos Eccleſiæ Anglicanæ per Johannem Le Neve, p. 116. ubi de Roberto noſtro ne verbum.

after

after they became noted for their Writings, yet there were others, and thoſe too as famous, and as many, yea more, that retain'd them, notwithſtanding the Characters they had eſtabliſhed for the Works compiled by them. Matthew Paris was Author of a very noble Hiſtory, in which he took in what Roger Wendover had done before him [1], tho' others ſay 'tis all the genuine Work of Matthew Paris [2]. Yet the great Abbey, of which he was Monk, did not take away from his primitive Sirname. Neither indeed did John Whethamſtede, or Wethamſtede, *alias* Boſtok [3], (ſtiled in Latin *Joannes Frumentarius*, or *Joannes de loco Frumenti*) looſe his firſt Sirname, altho' he was even of greater note than Matthew Paris, as he was a great Writer [4], and a great Benefactor [5] to the Abbey of St. Alban,

names, after they became noted for their Writings. John Wethamſtede of a greater character than Matthew Paris. The Hiſtorical Paſſages in Dr. Gaſcoigne's Theological Dictionary ſhould be publiſhed.

1. Vide Guil. Watſii Præfationem ad Ed. ſuam Matthæi Pariſienſis; uti etiam v. cl. Joannis Seldeni (nam is collegit ſcripſitque, quamvis non obſervaverit Antonius à Wood) teſtimonia (cum notis) de eodem Pariſienſi ad initium Editionis Watſianæ. 2. Nicolſon's Engl. Hiſtorical Library, p. 62. Ed. fol. 3. Lelandi Coll. Vol. VI. p. 278. 4. Baleus de Scriptorib. Majoris Brit. 4to. fol. 200. b. Pitſeus, p. 631. 5. Lelandi Coll. Vol. VI. p. 135. Acta Joannis Whethamſted, Abbatis monaſterii S. Albani, per Joannem Agmundiſhamenſem, Monachum S. Albani, per ſingulos annos ipſius regiminis, MS. in Bibl. Cott. Claud. D. I. 2. See alſo another MS. in the ſaid Cottonian Library (Otho B. IV.) containing abundance of curious Things relating to Whethamſtede, as they are ſpecified by my late very

of which he was at length Abbat, whereas Matthew Paris was only a Monk of it. But how does it appear, that this Wethamſtede was as celebrated a Writer as Paris? He is certainly characteriz'd as ſuch. His Works were of more general learning, which ſhew him, therefore, to have been a more general Scholar. He was in great Reputation among all good and learned men. He was honoured by Humphrey Duke of Glouceſter [1], that religious, good and learned Prince, whoſe Hand writing I us'd, whenever I ſaw it in the Bodleian Library (where it occurrs ſeveral times) to ſhew a ſort of particular reſpect to, as ſome little Remains of a truly great Man, one that was both a Scholar himſelf and the chiefeſt Promoter of Learning and Scholars at that time, by condeſcending to whoſe Death his Nephew K. Henry VIth. (otherwiſe generally eſteemed for a gentle and innocent Prince) drew on himſelf and this Kingdom (if the Obſervation of a very wiſe Hiſtorian [2] may be regarded) the greateſt joyntloſſe and diſhonour, that ever it ſuſtained ſince the Norman Conqueſt. Nor do I take Wethamſtede to have been a worſe Hiſtorian than

learned Friend Dr. Thomas Smith in pag. 70. of his Catalogue. 1. Lelandus de Scriptorib.Brit.. p.437. Baleus Ed. 4to. fol.200.b. Pitſeus,p.630. 2. Sir Walter Raleigh's Preface to his *Hiſt. of the World.*

Paris,

Paris, tho' he did not confine himſelf ſo cloſely to the Affairs of this Kingdom. His *Granary*, as it is a Proof of his extraordinary Diligence, ſo 'tis, withall, an Inſtance (and that too a very noble one) of his Abilities in Hiſtory. There are Remains of it in many Places. Some I have ſeen, and often conſulted, formerly in the Bodleian Library. The moſt material Hiſtorical Paſſages, eſpecially ſuch as concern our own Affairs, (particularly thoſe *de viris illuſtribus*, which Leland[1] admired) ſhould be extracted by thoſe, that have the beſt opportunity of doing it, and made publick, as ſhould likewiſe thoſe in Dr. Gaſcoigne's *Theological Dictionary* in Lincoln-College Library (as was many years ago noted by Dr. Gerard Langbaine[2]) a Specimen of which I have lately given in the Antiquities of Glaſtonbury[3], written by a very worthy and pious Gentleman[4], who had he lived to improve the Book as he deſign'd, would have inriched and adorned it with abundance of other very curious Remarks and Obſervations, ſuch as Men of his genius are capable of making, whenever they employ themſelves up-

1. Lelandus de Scriptorib. p. 437. 2. See a Letter of his to Mr. Selden, that I have publiſhed in Leland's Coll. Vol. V. p. 287. 3. Pag. 290. 4. Vide Præf. ad Hemingi Chartularium Eccleſiæ Wig. §. I.

on

on Subjects, to the Study of which they are naturally inclin'd.

Among others that retain'd their original Sirnames was Peter Langtoft, who, beſides his Tranſlation into French Rhythms of Boſenham or Boſcam's Life of Thomas à Becket, compiled a Chronicle of England in French.

§. V. But 'twill be endleſs here to multiply Inſtances of ſuch as have retain'd their Sirnames after their becoming noted Writers. They will be obvious enough to ſuch as deal in Antiquity. Waving, therefore, others, I ſhall mention only one more, which indeed is more material than any other I either have named or can name, and that is Peter Langtoft, or Peter de Langtoft, the Perſon that hath occaſioned this preſent undertaking of mine. He was ſo called from Langtoft in Yorkſhire, and was not, as ſome have thought [1], a Frenchman by birth, notwithſtanding his being ſo very well vers'd in the French Language, that was in his time ſo much in vogue both at Court and elſewhere, eſpecially among Lawyers and great Scholars, a thing which King James the I. look'd upon as of no true Advantage to Britain [2]. It does not appear to me, how he was originally educated; but, without queſtion, there was nothing wanting, that might render him a compleat Scholar, as well as a Man of honeſty and good Morals. After he had obtain'd a good

1. See the Appendix to this Preface, Num. I. 2. See *The Royal Law* by Richard Eburne, p. 40.

fair

fair Character, he became a Canon Regular [1] of the Order of St. Auſtin at Bridlington, or Brellington [2], a Priory of Black Canons in Yorkſhire, founded by Walter de Gant, (*temp. Hen.* I.) and dedicated to S. Mary and S. Nicholas [3]. He was a perſon naturally addicted to Hiſtory and Poëtry, and ſpent a good deal of his time that way; inſomuch that, beſides his Tranſlation out of the Latin Tongue into French Rhythms of Herebert Boſenham, Boſcam, or Hoſcham's [4] Life of Thomas à Becket, he compil'd in French a Chronicle of England [5], written in Rhythm, and is preſerv'd ſtill in ſeveral Libraries.

§. VI. The Author begins this Hiſtory at the very Original of the Britains, even as early as the Trojans, in the ſame manner as many others do, that have no better Vouchers than the old Brittiſh Hiſtorian (and I look upon him as good [6] as thoſe dark Times can

This Peter Langtoft ſeems to have died in the beginning of K. Edw. IId's Reign, and to have been buried at Bridlington with much ſuch another Epitaph as that to the memory of *Robertus Scriba.*

1. See the Appendix to this Preface, Num. I. II. III. 2. Lelandi Coll. Vol. III. p. 363. 3. Lelandi Coll. Vol. I. p. 123. & Vol. IV. p. 35. Tanner's Notitia Monaſtica, pag. 252. 4. Nicolſon's Engl. Hiſt. Library, p. 112, 113. Fol. 5. See the Appendix, Num I. II. III. IV. 6. For which reaſon Geffry of Monmouth (who took from him) hath been vindicated by many great men, and among others, that uſed to ſpeak well of him, was the learned Mr. Thomas Thompſon, Rector of Montgomery, in the Year 1628. as I find by the following Particulars, that I have entered at pag. 86. of Vol. 103. of my MSS. Collections: "Mr. Brome [of "Ewithington, near Hereford] "hath

produce) from whom [1] firſt Alfred of Beverley, and afterwards Geffry of Monmouth (tho' Mr. Dodwell was not ſufficiently aware of this [2]) took their Hiſtories. He brings the Story down to the end of the Reign of K. Edward the firſt after the Conqueſt; but carrying it no lower, I take it for granted, that he died towards the beginning of the Reign of K. Edward II. but in what Year, or in what Place, it was that he finiſhed his days, I cannot pretend to determine, unleſs I could meet with ſome good Authority on which to ground an

---

"hath got *Gyraldus Cambrenſis* of "Dr. Powell's Edition, with "*Ponticus Virunnius* at the beginning, at the end of which "*Ponticus Virunnius* is the following MS. Note:

"Θεῷ δόξα. ἀμήν.

"*Legi, nec video qua ratione improbetur hæc hiſtoria, cùm nil ſapiat,* "*quod non ſit & probabile & poſſibile, non obſtantibus invidioſis illis pſeude-* "*pigraphis prolatis à Polydoro Virgilio & Guilielmo Cambdeno, Viris alio-* "*quin apprime doctiſſimis: uti ſentio Ego Dei ſervus humilimus his in ſtu-* "*diis à pueritia verſatus,*

"*Thomas Thompſon, Rector Eccl. parochialis de* "*Montgomeria, 20°. Febr. 1628°.*

"Immediately after which is a ſpare Leaf, on the back ſide of "which is this MS. Note in another hand:

"*The beginning of the Giralds family in Ireland, was from one Girald,* "*which tooke to wife Neſta, Siſter to Gruffin the prince, of whom he begate* "*a goodly faire progeny, from whom deſcended Giraldus Cambrenſis. Camb-* "*den: Britan: in Pembrokſh: 652. P.*

"*Giraldus Cambrenſ: was Archdeacon of Brechnock: above 400 yeeres ſince. Cambden: in Brechnockſh: p. 627.*

1. Vide Præf. noſtram ad Aluredum Bev. §. VII. 2. Exercit. de Ætate Phalaridis, pag. 25.

Aſſer-

Assertion. I am, however, of opinion, that he continued Canon of Bridlington till the time of his Death, and that he was buried in the Priory, with some short Epitaph upon him, much such another as that to the memory of *Robertus Scriba*, or *Robert the Scribe* (so sirnamed from the many great Works, that were written and compiled by him [1]) who was the fourth Prior of Bridlington, and, upon his Death, was buried in the Cloyster just before the Chapter-House Door with this Inscription, as we are assured by Leland [2] who saw it, at the same time that he curiously look'd over his Writings, as they were then preserved in the Priory Library: *Robertus Scriba, quartus Prior*; or, as Leland gives it elsewhere [3], ROBERTUS, COGNOMENTO SCRIBA, QUARTUS PRIOR.

§. VII. It is not at all improbable, but, if there be any of the Obit Books of the Priory of Bridlington now in being, upon a due Search, some note might be found about the exact time, when Peter de Langtoft died. For the Monks were exact in their Registring things of this nature, as may appear e-

Were the Obituaries, or Obit Books of Bridlington now remaining, it is probable something certain about his Death might be learned from them. The diligence of the Monks in registring. Many old Chartularies still in private

1. Lelandus de Scriptorib. p.202. Pitseus, p.242. 2. Coll. Vol. IV. p.35. Vide etiam Pitseum, p. 243. 3. De Scriptorib. Brit. p. 203.

hands, that ought to be ſearch'd by men of a true genius. The Chronicle of England written by Thomas Blount, Eſq;.

ven from the Obituaries, or Obit Books, that I have ſeen, particularly one [1] that belong'd to Eoveſham Abbey. They exceeded, in many reſpects, what hath been done ſince the Reformation, notwithſtanding the ſtrict Injunctions and Orders for keeping true and accurate Regiſters. Men of diſtinction and character were then appointed for looking after ſuch things. They did not commit ſuch kind of buſineſs to an illitterate common perſon, no more than they did the care of their Chartularies, in many of which too Notes may be occaſionally found, immediately relating to the great and famous Men of thoſe Times, ſuch as would be of very good uſe to thoſe that are concern'd about our ancient Worthies. But what advantage then, it will be ask'd, will this be of, if, after abundance of time ſpent in ſearching, nothing of moment ſhould occur, directly belonging to the Subject, which gave occaſion to the Searches? Or what Compenſation will be made for ſo much pains, and the laying out ſo much time upon dry Inquiries? In anſwer to which it muſt be noted, that none but perſons, naturally inclined to theſe Studies, ſhould be imploy'd in ſearching,

1. Cujus apographum penes ſe habet antiquarius amiciſſimus doctiſſimuſq; Richardus Graves, de Mickleton in agro Glouceſtrienſi, armiger.

who

who if they do not meet with much about the Lives and Deaths of eminent Men, beſides what is already known, will, nevertheleſs, find a vaſt deal about our Monaſteries and our ancient Hiſtory not yet divulged, which as it will prove of unſpeakable ſatisfaction to themſelves (for no Study can be more pleaſant to Perſons of a genius than that of our National Hiſtory and Antiquities) ſo it cannot but be of wonderfull ſervice to the Publick. The ſingle Chartulary of the Church of Worceſter, that I lately publiſhed, is an undenyable Proof of this. And that there are many Chartularies, very little known, in private hands, is, I think, agreed amongſt all. We only want the benefit of them, by having perſons of a genius imploy'd to turn them to publick Uſe. Thomas Blount, of Orleton in Herefordſhire, Eſq;. was extremely curious this way, and in the year 1669. he met with a Chartulary of the Priory of Leominſter, in that County, with ſome other choice Antiquities, in the hands of a Friend of his [1]. I do not know, that there hath been as yet any publick uſe made of this Chartulary, but, without doubt, Mr. Blount read it all over, and extracted many things out of it, ſome of which, perhaps, he might have in his Eye,

1. Id quod de ſeipſo teſtatur in litteris quibuſdam ad Antonium à Wood ſcriptis, quas in Muſeo Aſhmoliano perlegi.

(not only in his *Antiquities of Herefordſhire*, a Book never yet printed [1], but) in the Chronicle of England that he compiled, a Work in which, I am informed, he inſerted many Things about our Religious Houſes, and the Sacrilegious Deſtruction of them (what the Clergy and the Poor ought to lament [2]) that was made by K. Henry VIII. of whom a very faithfull and judicious Hiſtorian writes, among other remarkable Particulars, that if all the Pictures and Patterns of a mercileſs Prince were loſt in the World, they might all again be painted to the Life, out of the Story of this King [3]. But, it ſeems, this Chronicle was never yet printed; nor do I exactly know where it now is, tho' ſome Extracts [4] from it were, a few years ſince, in the Hands of a late ingenious Friend: of which Extracts, as well as of many other curious Things, I ſhould have had a free uſe, had he lived longer, he being ſollicitous for me to go to his Seat, and to peruſe whatever he had concerning our Hiſtory and Antiquities.

Notwithſtanding the French Tongue was ſo much in vogue in Peter Langtoft's Time, yet there were multitudes be-

§. VIII. I have obſerv'd above [5], that the French Tongue was much in vogue in the time of Peter Langtoft. Yet notwithſtanding this there were very

1. Coll. noſtr. MSS. Vol. 94. p. 136. 2. Richard Eburne's *Royal Law*, p. 44. 3. Sir Walter Raleigh's Preface to his Hiſtory of the World. 4. Coll. noſtr. MSS. Vol. 68. p. 61. 5. §. V.

many

many exquiſite Scholars, that had a particular regard to their own native Tongue, and as for the inferior and more illitterate ſort of people [1], they wholly deſpiſed the French Language. And 'twas a piece of great wiſdome to do ſo. The introduction of the French Tongue was of very great diſadvantage. It brought a diſuſe of the Scriptures, which having been tranſlated into Saxon, were commonly read among the Vulgar, as well as others, (that did not underſtand the Originals,) 'till after the Normans came among us, who did all they could poſſibly to deſtroy every thing, that look'd like Saxon; and yet they were not able to bring their ill deſign to perfection. The Saxon Princes and great Men had granted abundance of Charters in their own Language. Theſe (notwithſtanding ſome, tho' a very few, have been ſuſpected [2]) were look'd upon as genuine and authentick. Extraordinary care, therefore, was to be us'd in preſerving them. Great Immunities and Privileges depended thereupon. The Monks knew this very well. They, therefore, imploy'd all their Skill in ſecuring them from a People, that was as diligent to deſtroy them, as the Rebells of Somerſetſhire were in 1685 [3].

ſides that deſpiſed it. The Normans not able utterly to extirpate the Saxon Language. The ill Conſequence from the Endeavours that were us'd to that purpoſe.

1. Rob. of Glouceſter's Chron. p. 364. 2. Henr. Whartoni Præf. ad Part. II. Angl. Sacr. p. III. 3. H. Whartoni Præf. ad Part. I. Angl. Sacr. p. XII.

to

to deſtroy very many ancient Writings, that belong'd to the Church of Wells. This being ſo, we may fairly conclude, that the ignorance, which appeared after the Conqueſt, was owing to a Conflux of Forreigners, that were againſt that very Language, in which were written great Numbers of excellent Books, among which were the Scriptures, that were afterwards very diligently kept from the knowledge of the vulgar, and all others, that were not acquainted with the Originals. This was of diſmal Conſequence, as will be readily own'd by thoſe, that conſider, that the Saxon Verſion of the Scriptures was excellent, and the Words very ſignificant, as will ſufficiently appear to ſuch, as ſhall conſult what MSS. are remaining, relating to it, even to this day, or if they do not have recourſe to the MSS. (one of which is the ancient Ruſhworth one in the Bodleian Archives) they may be fully ſatisfied of the truth of it, from the Saxon Goſpels, firſt printed by Mr. Fox, and afterwards, more correctly, by Dr. Marſhall, to ſay nothing of ſome other printed Books. John Wickliff and others had weigh'd this matter well, and upon that account partly they ſet upon another Verſion, agreeable to the Language in uſe in their own Times, and were very induſtrious in divulging it, which is the reaſon, that we have

ſo

ſo many MSS. of it at this time, in which many Words appear, that are originally Saxon, and, therefore, it would be proper for any, that ſhall read over one Verſion, to compare it with the other, by which they will the more readily perceive and find out, the Alterations that have crept into the old Saxon Tongue.

§. IX. Among ſuch as were concern'd for cultivating the Engliſh Tongue, Robert of Brunne is deſervedly to be reckoned, he being the very perſon, to whom we owe that Piece of obſolete Engliſh, that is now here publiſhed. He was well apprized of the Credit, that Peter Langtoft's Chronicle had obtained; but then being written in French, it was far from being of general uſe in England. Upon which he was importuned to tranſlate it into Engliſh for the ſake of ſuch, as did not underſtand either Latin or French. I ſay *importuned*, becauſe himſelf hath aſſured [1] us, that he was requeſted to do it. Nor is there any wonder, that he ſhould be pitched upon above any other, ſince he had, many years before, obtained a very great character for ſeveral Rhythmical Tranſlations that he made, one of which was

Robert of Brunne one of thoſe that cultivated the Engliſh Tongue, and he gained a great Reputation upon that ſcore. This Robert of Brunne lived to a great age, tho' the year in which he died doth not yet occur.

1. See his Prologue *de Hiſtoria Britanniæ*, in the Appendix to this Preface, Num. V.

Ro-

Robert Groſthead's Manuel de Peche, begun by him in the year 1303. 31. Edw. I. about four years before he feaſted (upon account of ſome honour done him) and made Obſervations at Cambridge [1]. An excellent Copy of the ſaid Manuel de Peche, as tranſlated by Robert of Brunne, is in the Harleyan Library [2], as there is another in the Bodleian [3], in which are ſome other Things probably to be aſcribed to him. The true Sirname of this great Man was Mannyng [4], but being (as I believe at preſent) born at Malton in Yorkſhire, he was from thence frequently call'd Robert of Malton [5]. He lived [6] for ſome time in the Houſe of Sixhill, Sixill, Syxille or Sixle, a Gilbertine Priory in Lincolnſhire, founded by one Greſlei, or Grelle, in the time of King John, and dedicated to the bleſſed Virgin Mary [7]. Hence 'tis, that he afterwards expreſs'd himſelf ſo hearty a Friend [8] to the Gilbertine or Sempringham Order. After he had left Sixhill, he became a Canon of Brunne [9], or

1. See below in this Chronicle, p. 337. 2. See my Preface to Rob. of Glouceſter's Chron. § XIII. 3. Catal. MSS. in Bibl. Bodl. n. 2313. 4. See the Appendix to this Preface, Num. V. Alſo my Preface to Rob. of Glouc. §. XXIV. and my Gloſſary to that Work, p. 706. 5. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. V. and my Gloſſary to Rob. of Glouc. loc. cit. 6. Ibid. 7. Mon. Angl. Tom. II. p. 810. Tanner's Notitia Mon. p. 129. 8. See my Pref. to Rob. of Glouc. p. LX. 9. Vide Append. ad hanc Præf. Num.

Bourne, a Priory of Black Canons in the ſame County, founded by Baldwin de Wake (*temp. Hen.* I.) and dedicated to the honour of St. Peter[1], tho' others[2] ſay (and even Camden himſelf[3] ſeems to imply, tho' he does not directly ſay, that it was dedicated) to the B. Virgin. Here he lived a great many Years, continuing there, unleſs I am miſtaken, to the time of his Death. It doth not yet appear to me in what year he died; but that he muſt have lived to a great age, is clear from the Notes himſelf hath left us. He had been of Brunne Abbey fifteen Years[4], when he began to tranſlate Manuel de Peche, and 'twas more than thirty Years after that, before he finiſhed his Task about Peter Langtoft, according to this Memorandum that is put in red letters (but in the ſame hand) at the End of it:

*Expliciunt geſta Britonum & Anglorum in lingua materna per Robertum Mannyng tranſumpta anno Chriſti milleſimo.*CCC^mo^. *triceſimo* VIII. *Idus Maij, littera dominicali* D. *prima* IX. *tempore Regis Edwardi tercii à conqueſtu.* XI°.

Num. V. item Præf. ad Rob. Glouc. p.LX. & Gloſſ. ad Rob. Glouc. p. 706. 1. Mon. Angl. Tom. II. p. 235, &c. Lelandi Coll. Vol.I. p.96. 2. Tanner's Notit. Mon. p. 119. 3. In his Defence of himſelf againſt Brook, p. 27. publiſh'd by way of Appendix in ſome Copies of his Britannia in 4to. 1600. 4. Præf. ad Rob. de Glouc. p.LX.

He was not deſcended from the Founder of St. Mary Spittle *extra* Biſhop's Gate. His Tranſlation of Peter de Langtoft had it's intended Effect. Many Copies of it formerly, tho' it be now ſcarce. The Stories in it us'd in old time inſtead of Ballads.

§. X. After he became famous for his Writings, he was generally called Robert of Brunne, which was partly occaſioned alſo by his living ſo long in that Priory; ſo that I ſhould not think, that he was deſcended from Walter Brune, or Broune, who, with Roiſia or Roſia his Wife, founded St. Mary Spittle *extra* Biſhop's Gate for Canons Regular or Black Canons[1] *an.* 1197. an Houſe of ſuch relief to the needy, that there were found ſtanding at the ſurrender thereof, nine-ſcore beds, well furniſhed for receipt of poor people[2]; of which kind I might (were it my proper buſineſs now) give other Inſtances in thoſe times, when Biſhops alſo were Men of diffuſive Charity, inſomuch that Richard Redman[3], firſt Biſhop of St. Aſaph, then of Exeter, and afterwards of Ely, where he died and was buried *A°.* 1505. as he was a perſon of great liberality and bounty, and of a virtuous and godly life, ſo when[4] he travell'd through any Towns where he ſtay'd but an hour, he cauſed a Bell to be rung, that the poor and indigent might come and partake of his Charity, which he plentifully beſtowed amongſt them. Now

1. Lelandi Coll. Vol. I. p. 36. Monaſt. Angl. Vol. II. p. 383.
2. Stow's Survey of London, p. 86. b. 176. a. Ed. 1633. fol.
3. Godwin de Præſ. p. 331, 473, 662. Le Neve's Faſti, p. 21, 70, 83.
4. Coll. noſtr. MSS. Vol. 80. p. 54.

as

as Robert of Brunne undertook the Tranſlation of Langtoft, not for Praiſe and Vain-Glory, but with a deſign of doing good, ſo what he propoſed had it's intended Effect. He adapted himſelf to the Capacity of the Vulgar, and did not affect a high-flown Stile, nor hard Words, ſuch as were complained of in the Stories of Erceldoun, of Kendale, and of Triſtram [1], celebrated Rhythmical Books (but [2] full of lyes) in Robert of Brunne's time, tho' little known ſince. Now as Robert of Brunne's Tranſlation was much cryed up, ſo there is no doubt, but there were many Copies of it formerly, notwithſtanding it be ſo ſcarce ſince, there being, at preſent, only two MSS. that I know of, one in Vellum in the Library of the Inner-Temple, the other (which is imper-

1. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. V. 2. And it was to ſuch Romantick Books, that the Rhythmical Author of the Lives of the Saints (who, it may be, was Robert of Brunne) had regard in the beginning of his Work, where is this Paſſage, as I find it in a very fine, but imperfect MS. thereof (written, as I take it, in Edward the IIId's. time) that was lent me by my very worthy Friend, Edward Sheldon of Weſton-houſe, near to Long-Compton, in Warwickſhire, Eſq;.

Wel auht we louy Criſtendom, þat is ſo dere y bougt
With oure Lorde's herte blode, that þe ſpere hath y ſougt.
Men wlneþe more y heze of bataile of kyngis,
And of knyztis hardy, that mochel is leſyngis;
Of Roulond and of Olyuere, and Gy of Warewyke,
Of Wawayen and Triſtram, þat ne founde here y like.
Who ſo louetheþ to here tales of ſuche þyng,
Here he may y here thyng þat nys no leſyng,

fect[1]) in Paper in that of Lambeth[2]. The former of theſe MSS. belong'd lately to William Petyt, Eſq;. who gave it to the Inner-Temple, from whence I have had the Loan of it by the Grant of that learned Society, at the Intereſt of my learned Friend, John Anſtis, Eſq;. Garter-Principal King of Arms, who put it into the Hands of my late very worthy Friend John Bridges, Eſq;. from whom I receiv'd it a

---

Of poſtoles and marteres, that hardi knyghtes were,
And ſtedefaſt were in batalle, and fledde nogt for no fere.

1. "The Chronicle" [of Peter Langtoft in MS. in Lambeth Library] "is written at one "time, on the ſame Paper by "two different hands. There "is no modern mark of any "Addition or Alteration to be "ſeen throout the whole MS. "At the end indeed there is "this remark added by a late "hand:

"*Note this Book imperfect. The French Copies of Langtoft in the "Cotton Library, and alſo in the Herald's Office end with the Reign "of King Edward the firſt*".

E litteris amici pereruditi Edvardi Burtoni, armigeri, datis ad me Londini Mar. 5. 17$\frac{24}{5}$.

2. "*Robert Brunne* was a Ca- "non of the Abby of *Brunne* or "*Bourn* near Depyng in Lin- "colnſhire — flouriſh'd in the "latter end of K. Ed. I. reign, "and tranſlated into Engliſh "verſe the Hiſtory of England, "writ in French by Peter de "Longatofta, Canon of Brid- "lington, a Specimen of which "you'l find in Stow's Hiſt. in "*A. D.* 1279. where and in "1266. he is join'd in the mar- "gin with *Peirce Longton* or *Long- "roſe*; but his true Name *Brunne* "has deſcribed thus:

Peres of Langtoft a Chanoun
Schaven y the houſe of Bridlingtoune
On Romaunce al this ſtory he wrote
Of Englyſh kynges as we wel wote &c.

"This

little before his Death [1]. But tho' there were many intire Copies of the Work formerly, yet others were very imperfect. For notwithstanding most people then (as well as they are now) were very desirous of hearing the Acts of their famous Ancestours related, yet much the greater part were not of ability to get compleat Copies of this Book, and for that reason were contented with Transcripts of some particular Stories out of it, which for recreation (a thing aimed at by Robert of Brunne) they used to recite, and very often to sing by way of Ballads. Which method we ought not to wonder at, since our more ancient Ballads were nothing but such Rhythmical Historical Accounts, done by Persons of note for Learning, who proposed Truth in their Relations; and such Relations were stiled **ancient Gests**, which Word **Gests** was opposed to the French **Romance** [2], a Word it seems that was apply'd to whatever History was compiled in French Rhythms.

§. XI. Now from Robert of Brunne's calculating this Work for the Diver- Robert of Brunne a Man of a facetious merry Temper, yet

---

[1] "This translation is yet extant "MSS. in Lambeth Library n. "131. folio." ——— E litteris viri cujusdam pereruditi ad amicum. 1. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. VI. 2. See pag. 205. of this Chronicle. See also the Appendix to this Preface, Num. VII.

sion

without any Mixture of Immorality. The diligence of the Monks of Winchester in obstructing the Design of Joan of London. A Passage relating to the *sedes stercoraria* at Rome from an anonymous MS. Author.

sion and Recreation of the respective Readers, and such as met together for Mirth and Pleasure, we may easily gather, that he himself was of a chearfull, pleasant humour, and that he was very blithe and merry whenever he saw a proper occasion; at all which times, however, he behav'd himself without any immoral or indecent Expressions. He was naturally addicted to virtue, and his being engaged in a religious course of Life made him have a stricter Guard upon himself. But 'twill be objected, that in the younger part of his Life, as hath been already noted [1], he was a Member of Sixille, a House that consisted of Women [2] as well as Men. Can we, therefore, think, that, since he was of a jocular Temper, he could be wholly free from Vice? or that he should not sometimes express himself loosely to the Sisters of that Place? This Objection would have some weight, had the Priory of Sixille been any ways noted for Luxury or Lewdness; but whereas every Member of it, both Men and Women, were very chast, we ought, by no means, to suppose, that Robert of Brunne behaved himself otherwise than became a good Christian

1. §. IX. 2. See pag. 243. of this Work. See also the Appendix to this Work, Num. VI.

dur-

during his Abode there. Had his Life been ſullied during that time, he would have been branded for it afterwards, and 'twould have been impoſſible for him to have obtained a Canonry at Brunne. Had the Friers and Nunns of Sixille acted againſt the Rules of Chaſtity and good Manners, they had Enemies enough to have marked them for it, not only in thoſe more early Times, but even of late, when ſome, particularly a very fabulous Hiſtorian, have ſpared no pains to rake up all the ſcandalous Stories they could againſt the Religious, tho' I do not know, that they have particularly accuſed the Priory of Sixille. 'Tis indeed no wonder, that there ſhould be always ſuch fictitious Writers, when they have ſome wicked Deſigns to carry on. Malice hath always been at the bottom, and tho' it hath oftentimes prevailed to the utter ruin of whole Societies, yet it hath frequently likewiſe diſcovered it ſelf ſo palpably, as to baffle and quite overthrow ſuch as have promoted it. 'Twas nothing elſe but the virtue of the Monks of Wincheſter, and their Diligence to ſecure their Reputation, that obſtructed the Deſigns of one Joan of London, in the time of K. Edward I. She pretended to be a religious Convert, and had obtain'd, at leaſt got forged, an Order from Rome and Canterbury, to have a yearly Maintenance allow'd her, during

ing life, in the Monaſtery of Wincheſter, claiming the ſame Pittance, *viz.* 8 s. (or, as it ſhould be perhaps, 8 *libs.*) a year *pro alimentis*, that every Monk had, a thing which ſo exaſperated the Monks, that they proſecuted her in the Court of Arches, and I doubt not but they carried their Point, the matter being of pernicious conſequence, if they had acquieſced and permitted ſuch an Innovation. I did not meet with this Piece of Hiſtory, 'till lately, when I read over an old Parchment Fragment [1], that was given me by my ingenious Friend Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Eſq;. The like Attempts were made, without diſpute, upon other Religious Houſes, which, I ſuppoſe, met with the like Succeſs. Envy accompanies Virtue, and, therefore, there will never be wanting perſons, that will be ready to calumniate the moſt innocent. 'Tis what is complain'd of among all Perſuaſions. Even the Roman-Catholicks (who, to give them their due, and to hint what hath been long ſince obſerv'd, in the point and practice of Charity, and in the proviſion for thoſe that ſerve at God's Altar, ſeveral of which are forced to put their hands to many a ſervile labour and baſe Employment, have ſhew'd themſelves more

1. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. VIII.

ſound

ſound and conſtant, more righteous and religious, more reaſonable and conſcionable than ſome of us Proteſtants, that in profeſſion and knowledge go far before them [1]) aſſert, that what many eminent Proteſtants affirm of the *ſedes Stercoraria*, in the proceſſion of a new Pope to Lateran, is meer Fiction and Calumny. A learned anonymous Author, therefore, which I have now before me in MS. [2] but imperfect, being lent me by the juſt now mentioned ingenious Mr. Ward, tells the Story thus [3]: ---- *When the pope cometh to Laterane, he entreth into the galerie or cloyſter of the church, wher he is receyved of the canons of the ſame church in theyr habites honorablye with the croſſe, whych the prior of the canons offreth to be kyſſed of hym deſcendinge from his horſe, which he doth, the cardinall deacon takynge it of the prior, and houldynge it to the pope's mouth takynge of his crowne & kyßynge it. The crowne is geven to the auditors to be houlden, and he takynge his miter, is by the ſame prior and canons receyved and conducted unto a marble ſeat, ſtandinge without the principall gate at the left hand, which ſeat is called* (*of the ceremonie there done*) ſterco-

1. Rich. Eburne's Royal Law, p. 44, 48. 2. Intit'led, *The Ceremonyes of the holy Church of Rome.* It is in 4to. and conſiſts of two Books, *the firſt booke* whereof *is of the thynges done only at Rome: the ſecond of thynges done, as occaſion ſerveth, at Rome or elſewhere.* But there is only one Chapter (and that too imperfect) of the ſecond Book of this MS. the reſt being wanting. 3. L.I. chap. 7.

raria, the ſtercorarie. *for ſyttynge down in that ſeat, and leanynge a little on one ſyde, ſo that he may ſeme rather to lye than to ſyt, the cardinales come to hym, & lyftynge hym up, ſay*: ſuſcitat de pulvere egenum, & de ſtercore erigit pauperem: he lifteth up the nedie from the duſt, and exalteth the poore from the dunghill, that he may ſyt amonge the princyes, and poſſeſſe the throne of glorie. *Then the Pope ryſynge up, taketh out of the boſym of his chamberlayne ſo much money, as he can grip (and yet ther is nether gould nor ſylver) & caſteth it amonge the people ſayinge*: argentum & aurum non eſt mihi, quod autem habeo hoc tibi do: I have nether ſylver nor gould, yet ſuch as I have I geve the. I know what is uſually ſaid on this occaſion; but I am not concerned, at preſent, either way any farther, than to repreſent the Author's words, as I have done, faithfully, and to leave them to the conſideration of all ſuch, as are willing, and judge it very reaſonable, to examin things fairly, before they accuſe any of notorious Immoralities, and among ſuch I am ſure Robert of Brunne will be look'd upon as a Man of probity and virtue; eſpecially ſince the ſame ingenuous perſons (who are far from taking up with Calumnies) cannot be ignorant, what an aſperſion ſome wicked men were pleaſed to caſt upon a very pious and devout Family at Little Gid-

Pſ. 112. ut ſedeat cum principibus, & ſolium gloriæ teneat.

it is a certeyne coyne, nether of ſylver nor of gould.

Gidding in Huntingtonſhire, and to print a libellous Pamphlet upon the occaſion, (on purpoſe to expoſe a moſt worthy and excellent Deſign as ſuperſtitious and popiſh) which was extracted, in good meaſure, though with unwarrantable Alterations, from a Letter that is now in MS. in the hands of the foreſaid Mr. Ward, from which I ſhall print it in the Appendix[1] to this Preface, that it may be compared with the printed Book, of which, becauſe it is now extremely ſcarce, I ſhall, at the ſame time, give[2] a new Impreſſion (according to the former, provided it may be call'd, Orthography) from a Copy, the loan of which was obtain'd for me by my very learned and judicious Friend Thomas Baker, B. D. of St. John's-College in Cambridge, who, upon this occaſion, was ſo kind, among other particulars, to write to me in this manner: *If an account of that reputed Nunnery* [of Little Gidding] *be what you want, you have the beſt and moſt authentic account, in Bp. Williams's Life (then Bp. of the Dioceſe) by Bp. Hacket, Par. 2d. pag. 50, 51, &c. Fol. & ſomewhat in Mr. Oley's Preface to Mr. Herbert's* Country Parſon, *who was of the ſame College with Mr. Ferrer*, viz. *Clare-Hall, where Mr. Nich. Ferrer was firſt Fellow-Commoner, and after Fellow, where he commenc't*

1. Num IX. 2. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. X.

Mr. of Arts 1613. *He was ſo great and ſo good a man, that the late Bp. of Ely* (*Bp. Turner*) *had a deſign to write his Life, but what Collections he had made, or where log'd, I do not know: His Library was ſold.*

'Tis impoſſible to give a particular Account of the Life of Robert of Brunne. There are Precedents, as well in ancient as later Times, to juſtify any one in leaving behind him Memoirs of his own Life. Dr. Wallis left ſome particulars of this nature. The Dr's. Memorandum at the Beginning of a Book (in the Bodleian Library) containing many things that he deciphered.

§. XII. But I muſt not pretend to enter into the minute Circumſtances of the Life of Robert of Brunne, who although he was ſo well known in his own time, yet is now, as it were, quite forgot, even among our beſt Antiquaries. Stow indeed hath quoted him [1], and given us a remarkable paſſage out of him [2]. Otherwiſe I do not remember, that he hath been cited by any noted Writer. A thing much to be wonder'd at, eſpecially ſince Selden was very diligent this way, and hath given [3] us a Paſſage out of the original Langtoft, whom Brunne calls [4] his Maſter. And what is ſtill ſtranger is, that he ſhould not have been known to Leland, who had been at Bourne, and had taken ſpecial notice of the Place [5] for it's pleaſant Situation. But it ſeems this Author's Works were not then at Bourne, having been, it may be, convey'd off in that time of Plunder, otherwiſe Leland, without queſtion, would have

1. Annals pag. 196. Ed. fol. 2. Ibid. p. 201. See alſo my Preface to Rob. of Glouc. §. XIV. 3. Diſſ. upon Fleta, p. 548. 4. See pag. 206, 285. 5. Lelandi Coll. Vol. IV. p. 31.

judged

judged them worthy his notice. Neither was there then, when Leland was there, as I believe, any Obit Book about the time when Robert of Brunne died, at leaſt if there were, 'tis probable there was no note in it about his being a celebrated Writer, which particular, however, the Members of the Priory might have acquainted Leland with, had they had any inclination to gratify him, as I am apt to think they had not, upon Account of the miſchiefs they wiſely foreſaw Henry VIII. (from whom Leland had his Commiſſion) was apt to bring upon them. For want, therefore, of particulars, we muſt not think of writing a full account of Brunne's Life, the only Memoirs about him being what he hath given himſelf in his Prologue [1] to this work, in his Tranſition [2] from the firſt Part thereof to the ſecond, and in what he writes [3] in the Harleyan MS. of Manuel de Peche, which are indeed but ſlender, and yet ſuch as give us ſome (and that no deſpicable) Idea of him. I wiſh he had been fuller of himſelf, as I do likewiſe lament, that ſome other of our ancient Worthies had not left us Memoirs of their Lives. But this, it may be, was neglected by them, as diſagreeable to the Rules of Modeſty, which, not-

1. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. V. 2. See the Appendix, Num. VII. 3. See my Preface to Rob. of Glouc. §. XIII.

with-

withſtanding, was a falſe notion, eſpecially if they took care to conceal what they committed to writing of that kind 'till after their death, and put it into the hands of ſome faithfull Friends, that might make uſe of it in defence of their poſthumous Fame againſt malicious Enemies. Some of the greateſt Men did not look upon it as immodeſt to do themſelves this piece of Juſtice, not excepting even that good man venerable Bede. And Poſterity hath imitated them. Thence Sir Thomas Bodley was pleaſed alſo to leave behind him an Account written by himſelf of his own Life [1]; and, to name no others, ſince his time the learned Dr. John Wallis writ an Account of ſome Paſſages of his own Life, by way of Letter to my late learned Friend Dr. Thomas Smith, from whoſe Papers I ſhall publiſh it in the Appendix [2], with part of a Letter [3] of the Dr's. to Bp. Fell concerning the Report of his deciphering King Charles the Firſt's Cabinet, in reference to which I ſhall only here remark, that the Dr's. original Book (in his own hand) is now in the

---

1. Publiſhed firſt in 4to at Oxford *anno D.* 1647. and afterwards, at the Beginning of *Reliquiæ Bodleianæ*, at London in 8vo. *A. D.* 1703. This Life was tranſlated into Latin, and 'tis ſtill preſerved in that Language both in the Bodl. Library, and in the learned Dr. Thomas Smith's MSS. in my poſſeſſion, Vol. 22. p. 60. 2. Num. XI. 3. Num. XII.

Bod-

Bodleian Library, with this Memorandum (in his own hand alſo) at the beginning of it:

Hanc Epiſtolarum Collectionem, quas Ciphris ſcriptas Ipſe expoſuerat, Celeberrimæ Bibliothecæ Bodleianæ in Illuſtriſſima Academia Oxonienſi dedit Johannes Wallis, ibidem Geometriæ Profeſſor Savilianus. Reſervatâ ſibi in poſterum poteſtate addendi vel emendandi.

A Collection of ſeveral Letters and other Papers, which were at ſeveral times intercepted, written in Cipher, Deciphered by John Wallis, Profeſſor of Geometry in the Univerſity of Oxford --- Given to the Publick library there, Anno Domini 1653.

Which Memorandum I the rather take notice of, becauſe the being acquainted with the liberty, that Dr. Wallis reſerved to himſelf, may be of ſervice to ſuch, as are concerned to defend, as well the Title of this Book in the printed Catalogue [1], as what hath been ſaid of this MS. by Henry Stubbe [2] and Anthony à Wood [3], who (as other honeſt men have done [4]) look'd upon

---

1. Tom. I. Part. 1. n. 3524.

2. In pag. 7. of *A ſevere enquiry into the late Oneirocritica; or an exact account of the grammatical part of the Controverſie between Mr. Thom. Hobbes and John Wallis, D. D.* Lond. 1657. 4to.

3. Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. col. 415. See alſo pag. 61. of the Life of Dr. John Barwick in Engliſh, Lond. 1724. 8vo.

4. See pag. 156. of a Book, intit. *The Civil Warres of Great*

this buſineſs of deciphering as a baſe act. And it may be the learned Dr. Smith would have ſpared his note on the occaſion, had he been either aware of the beforeſaid Memorandum, or given any credit to what Anthony à Wood had ſaid[1] of the Dr's. being *able at any time to make black white, and white black, for his own ends*, and of his having *a ready knack of ſophiſtical evaſion*, a character which Anthony afterwards enlarged, notwithſtanding it does not appear in the late ſpurious Edition of his *Athenæ Oxonienſes*, in which he is made to have written Things tranſacted after his Death.

If Robert of Brunne had any Epitaph, it ſeems to have been ſhort, agreeable to thoſe times, and to be now irretrievable.

§. XIII. But to return to Robert of Brunne, it is very well known, that Leland in his Travells made it his buſineſs, not only to ſeek out and inſpect MSS. but to view and conſider ancient monumental Stones, in which he ſhew'd a great deal of Judgment. For he did not think it worth his while, to take notes of all Inſcriptions and Monuments that he happen'd to light upon, but of ſuch only that were to the memory of perſons of worth; and among other Places that

---

[1] *Great Britain and Ireland. Containing an Exact Hiſtory of their Occaſion, Originall, Progreſs, and Happy End. By an Impartiall Pen.* Lond. 1661. fol. The Author ſubſcribes himſelf J. D. at the End of his Dedication, *To the moſt noble Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox*, &c. 1. Vol. II. coll. 816. of the genuine Edition of his *Athenæ Oxon.*

he

he nicely examined, was this of Brunne, tho' his Notes upon that occaſion do not now occur. Tho' therefore I am of opinion, that Robert of Brunne was buried in the Priory of Brunne, and had ſome Epitaph over him, yet in what part it was, and what the Epitaph ſaid of him, is now uncertain, unleſs the Stone were ſtill preſerved, as I do not think that it is, or unleſs ſuch Papers as Mr. Leland's were forthcoming to inform us. If he had any Epitaph, I do not at all doubt but it was ſhort, far from the modern way of writing Inſcriptions. A good man deſerves praiſe; and the ſpeaking often of ſuch is of great uſe for promoting virtue. But then to repreſent ill men as good, is one effectual way to encourage wickedneſs; and yet this is what is now adays too often practiſed. A lewd vicious wretch ſhall have a fine Epitaph (and too often an Harangue from the Pulpit) and be characteriz'd as an exceeding good man, tho' at the ſame time, perhaps, he did not deſerve the leaſt ſhare of ſo great an Encomium. Our Anceſtors, no queſtion, had their Defects; but then they were not guilty of ſuch Extravagancies in their Characters of the Dead. A plain Monument, and a plain Inſcription was then common. Their Names and Offices, with a *cujus animæ propicietur Deus*, was then generally the Subject of

their Epitaphs; but ſhould ſuch a Concluſion be made uſe of at this time, the Outcries would be great, and nothing but Curſes denounced. The Favourers thereof ſhould be called the worſt of men, and be condemn'd as injurious to the Dead, as if the Defunct needed either prayers or pity, notwithſtanding, it may be, none ever ſtood in greater need of ſuch mercifull Offices. But what is this to Brunne? or what occaſion was there to ſpeak of the cuſtom of writing Epitaphs? A Queſtion that may be ſoon reſolved by thoſe, that will conſider, that Brunne lived in an age, when the cuſtom of writing conciſe Epitaphs was much practiſed, and that therefore, in all probability, the Epitaph, if there were any at all, upon him, did not deviate from the then receiv'd cuſtom, when even the Date of the reſpective perſons Deaths was frequently omitted, which is what might alſo be left out in that of Brunne. This Brevity and Simplicity is agreeable to Antiquity, tho' it muſt be granted, that ſome of the ſhort Roman Inſcriptions carry Tokens in them of their being ſpurious; and whether there be not ſuch in (ſome, at leaſt, of) the *Inſcriptiones ſingulares ineditæ* of Hadrian Beverland, I ſhall leave to the Judgment of the Reader, after he hath perus'd them in the Appendix [1].

1. Num. XIII.

§. XIV. Now ſince we have no more Memoirs, relating to the Life of Robert of Brunne, I ſhall leave the farther diſcuſſion of that Point, and will confine my ſelf to the Hiſtorical Work he hath left behind him. This conſiſts of two Parts, as likewiſe does the French Original of Peter Langtoft. The firſt Part brings the Hiſtory down from the moſt early Times to the Death of Cadwalader, the ſecond from that Period of time to the Death of K. Edward the Firſt. But then whereas both Parts in the French are written in long Verſe, and in one Column, on the contrary the ſecond Part only in the Engliſh Book is in long Verſe, and in one Column, and the firſt Part is in ſhort Verſe, and makes two Columns; which Remark, however, is not ſo worthy of notice, as another, which I muſt by no means omit, and that is this. Peter Langtoft himſelf had carefully read over Geffry of Monmouth, and reſolved to make him his Standard for the firſt Part of his Work; but then, inſtead of repreſenting him intire, he abridg'd him, and left only a Rhythmical Epitome of him; which when Robert of Brunne well perceiv'd, inſtead of following Peter Langtoft in that point, he judged it more adviſeable to repreſent Geffry at large, but

Peter Langtoft's Original, as well as Robert of Brunne's Engliſh Work, conſiſts of two Parts, the firſt Part of which is here omitted, as containing nothing but Geffry of Monmouth. A Paſſage out of Raſtall's Chronicle about Stonehenge.

not according to the compendious Account in Langtoft, but in the manner he found done in French Rhythms to his hands by one Maſter Wace (the ſame, as I take it, that others [1] call Wate) whoſe Tranſlation being approved of, Robert of Brunne thought it a piece of prudence to follow him, without regard to the Original Latin of Geffry. The firſt Part, therefore, of Robert of Brunne is nothing but Geffry of Monmouth, and that too tranſlated into Engliſh from a French Author; but then the ſecond Part contains a Tranſlation of Peter Langtoft's ſecond Part, yet with many Inſertions that do not appear in the Original. After I had read over the whole Work, (which, take it all together, may be properly call'd *Robert of Brunne's Chronicle*, a Title I have call'd it by lately [2]) I concluded it to be a needleſs piece of ſervice to publiſh any of the firſt Part, (excepting the Prologue [3] to the whole Work, and the Tranſition [4] from the Firſt to the ſecond Part thereof, in both which he ſpeaks of himſelf and the Work) and all my Friends, that I conſulted upon the occaſion, readily concurr'd with me. For which reaſon I have kept

1. See Aaron Thompſon's Preface to his Tranſlation of Geff. of Mon. pag. XXV. 2. *Viz.* in ſeveral Places of my Ed. of Rob. of Glouc. 3. See my Appendix to this Preface, Num. V. 4. See my Appendix, Num. VII.

to,

to, and made publick, the latter Part only, as containing a great many Things not commonly known, ſuch as all, that are curious in our Engliſh Hiſtory, will be glad to be acquainted with, eſpecially ſince Peter Langtoft, the original Author, flouriſhed in Edward the Firſt's time (whoſe Story he tells at large) and Robert of Brunne, his Tranſlator and Improver, was not long after him. But then, tho' the Firſt Part be deſervedly paſs'd over by me, yet the Reader may meet with ſeveral Specimens of it, if he be pleaſed to have recourſe to my Gloſſary to Robert of Glouceſter's Chronicle, and another Specimen alſo I ſhall annex here in the Appendix [1], for the ſake of thoſe who ſhall undertake to write about Stone-henge, which our old Engliſh Hiſtorians unanimouſly affirm to have been a Britiſh Work, which opinion Raſtall himſelf ſeems likewiſe to have eſpouſed, notwithſtanding he did not readily agree with thoſe, that held them to be natural Stones. His words [2] are worth reading, and therefore I ſhall here tranſcribe them, as I found them in the Copy of his Chronicle, that was lent me by my Friend the ingenious Mr. John Murray of London; and indeed they are the rather fit to be conſidered, becauſe Camden [3], as

1. Num. XIV. 2. In his Chron. C. ij. a. 3. Brit. p. 184. in Wiltſhire, Ed. Lat. fol.

I be-

I believe, had them in his view at the ſame time that he was writing about their being artificial, notwithſtanding he hath not been pleaſed to make any mention of his author.

¶ Thys Aurylambroſe dyſtroyd the panym lawys & reedyfyed churchys of cryſtendome he was poyſonyd at wynchester & was buryed at ſtoneheng vnder the grete ſtonys whych ſtonys the bryttons ſay that one Merlyon which was begotin of a womā by the deuyll brought out of yreland by the craft of magyk whych dyuers men thynk ſtondyth nother with good fayth nor reaſon & alſo the bryttons ſay that thys Marlyon told & wrote many prophelyes wheron they gretely beleue But other clerkis and grete lernyd men gyue lyttyll credence to them | & alſo they ſey that thoſe ſtonis were neuer brought out of yreland by merlion but that they were made by craft of men as of ſement & morter made of flynt ſtonys | one reaſon they alege therto becauſe thoſe ſtonis be ſo hard that no pryn tole wyll cut them without grete buſynes and alſo they be of one facyon and bygnes ſaue only there be. ij. ſortis | & ſo moſt lykly to be caſte and made in a molde & that men thynke it a thyng almoſte vnpoſſyble to get ſo many grete ſtonys owte of anny quarre or rokk that ſhold be ſo herd ſo equall of bygnes & faſſyon | a nother reaſon they ley that it is not well poſſyble to haue ſo many gret ſtonis to be all of one color & of one greyn throw and in euery place but that ſome ſtone ſhuld be more darker of colour in one place or another or at the leſt haue ſome baynys of other colours in them as grete ſtonis of merbell and other gret ſtonis commynly haue | But theſe ſtonis at ſtonehenge be all of one gryt without chaunge of colour or bayne & all of one facyon therfore many grete wyſemen ſuppoſe them to be made of a morter of flynt or other ſtonys.

§. XV.

§. XV. In publiſhing this old Piece of Hiſtory, I have aim'd at the ſame accuracy and exactneſs as I have done in my other publick Works, and as in Robert of Glouceſter, ſo alſo in this Piece of Antiquity I have made uſe of four Saxon Characters, *vix.* ȝ or g, þ or th, ƿ or w (which, however, very rarely occurs) and ẏ or y, letters that are met with in moſt MSS. of that age, as well as in thoſe of the times afterwards quite down to the Beginning of printing, nay even to the Deſtruction of the Religious Houſes, which put a ſtop to many laudable Employments, among which was alſo the Elegancy of writing, (which was much encourag'd in Abbeys,) and the profeſſion of the Saxon Tongue, which was kept up, with more than ordinary diligence, in ſome of thoſe Houſes of Religion. This exactneſs I have always been cautious in, becauſe 'tis what the moſt judicious Readers exſpect, and where they meet with it, they never fail to ſet the greater eſteem upon the Writings that are ſo ſet out. And becauſe ſome curious perſons will be ready to inquire, what ſort of French it is, that Peter Langtoft made uſe of; partly to gratify them on that account, and partly to illuſtrate ſome expreſſions of Robert of Brunne, I have given many Specimens of that Lan-

The exactneſs made uſe of in publiſhing this piece of ancient Hiſtory. To gratify ſome Readers, ſeveral Specimens of the French are alſo made publick with it.

Language in the Notes, that I have put at the bottom of the page, in order to which I have perus'd three French MSS. of Peter Langtoft, that were ſent me, after I had begun to print this Tranſlation of Robert of Brunne's, by that moſt excellent and accompliſhed Herald, the learned Mr. Anſtis. One of theſe MSS. (which is the moſt ancient) belongs to the College of Arms, the Members whereof, as they are Men of curious Learning, and ready to promote Works of this kind, generouſly conſented, that I ſhould have the loan of it, juſt in the ſame manner as (a thing I have hinted before [1]) the Members of the Inner-Temple (who are equally ready to advance Undertakings of this nature) moſt willingly agreed, that I ſhould have the benefit of the MS. of Robert of Brunne. This MS. of the Heralds Office belong'd once to that truly great, good, and generous man (a perſon of an unaffected Plainneſs and primitive Spirit) Raphe Sheldon, of Beoly in Worceſterſhire, Eſq; as appears from this Note, written at the beginning of it by the late induſtrious Antiquary Mr. Anthony à Wood, to whom Mr. Sheldon was a very great and liberal Friend [2]:

1. §. X. 2. See *Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 364, 604. Vol. II. col. 449, 866. One Inſtance of the ſaid Raphe Sheldon's Affection for Mr. Wood is this, that not long before he died (as I am inform'd by an excellent Friend) he gave Mr. Wood,

Given to the Heralds office at London *by* Raphe Sheldon *of* Beoly *in* Woreſterſh. *Eſq*; who *died* 24 June 1684.

The other two French MSS. belong to Mr. Anſtis himſelf, and are both bound in one and the ſame Volume; but then whereas one continues the Story to the Death of K. Edward I. the other (which contains only the ſecond Part of Langtoft) ends before that Period at theſe Words in pag. 287.

> He granted for to gyue þe fifte penie to þe kyng,
> In his werre wele to lyue, & ſave þer oþer þing.

§. XVI. Tho' the French Paſſages at the bottom of the page are ſufficient for my purpoſe, yet, as a farther Satisfaction to the inquiſitive and curious Reader, I ſhall here publiſh, in this Preface, the Concluſion of the French Peter de Langtoft, as 'tis expreſs'd in the MS. of the Heralds Office, eſpecially ſince the laſt Lines are the Scribe's own, which will, in ſome meaſure, confirm what I have obſerv'd[1] formerly about Chaucer's Revocation of the Par-

And, for further Satisfaction, the Concluſion of the French MS. that belongs to the Heralds Office is here inſerted in this Preface.

Wood, by word of mouth, an hundred Pounds towards printing his *Athenæ Oxonienſes*, which the Father (a perſon of great virtue and honour) of the preſent Edward Sheldon, Eſq; confirm'd to him (tho' not oblig'd) when he came into poſſeſſion of the eſtate. 1. See my Appendix to Rob. of Glouceſter, p. 601, 602, 603.

ſon's Tale, and the ſame might be withall confirm'd from other MSS. where the like Additions have been added by the Scribes or Librarians.

En lañ auaunt nome cum nous auouns oỳe,
Le iour ſetỳme de Jule, pur veir vous certifỳe,
De noſtre Reis Edward, ki alme dieu benỳe,
A Burg ſuz les ſablouns, alaunt vers Albanỳe
En uerraỳ creaunce, ſon ſecle ad finỳe.
Maindenaunt apre ſa mort eſtait puplỳe,
Tranſlatez eſt le cors, par barnez e clergỳe,
A Waltham pres de Loundzes ſa demene abbeỳe,
[1] Quatre Maỳs enteres ſolempneinţ ſeruỳe,
Baunez tuſt ſur bere, ſaunz auoỳz eſpaznỳe,
Partiſaunt a pouers, qe puz cele alme prỳe.
"Trent [2] & quatre annz. vjſſ. Maỳs. v. iours vous die
Regnaỳt [3] ſuz Engletere par leỳ eſtablỳe,
Et reſoun & dreit maỳntint la monarchỳe.
De vigour & value de ſen replenỳe,
[4] Pere nul auoỳt dount gwiez ſeỳgnorỳe.
En pzede ſon lỳgnage ore eſt [5] le cors ſenelỳe
A Weſtmonſtez en toumbe de marbre bien polỳe.
Le prince, qi puz nous ſuz Pilate fu punỳe,
Le Reis ſire Edwazd reſceỳue en ſa mercỳe,
Releſe al alme face des fozfetz en ſa vỳe,
En regal manſioun la mene a compaỳgnỳe
On ſezuiſe nỳ ad fors ioye & melodỳe. A.

1. Natre moys enters ſolempnement Cod. Anſtiſianus. 2. Robert of Brunne (pag. 341.) hath wrongly expreſs'd this, by telling us that he reigned only 24 *years* 8 *months and* 5 *days*. Our later Chronicles are more exact, which tell us, that K. Edward I. reigned 34. years 7 months and 21. days. For he began his reign Nov. 16. 1272. and died July 7. 1307. 3. Sur Cod. Anſt. 4. Par nul auapt Cod. Anſt. 5. Son cors pro le cors in Cod. Anſt.

Cy finist Peres son liuez en honour,
Et Jon qe iescrit parfet ad son labouz,
Al terme de sa vie Dieu luy face socouz,
Et mette salme en repose oue Seintz en dotouz,
Jon qe iescrit ordre porte de prestre,
Le vikez de Atlyngflete Sire Jon qe fu son mestre,
Le pria del escriuer par sa mayne destre,
Dieus i mene louz almes en la ioye celestre.

§. XVII. And this is all I have to observe with respect to the French MSS. made use of by me in this Work, unless it be, that at the end of that belonging to the Heralds Office is a Note, written in an old hand, (but different from that of the MS.) concerning *Hugo Cardinalis*, a Person of great Sanctity and Learning, which I shall also take the liberty of publishing here.

Out of which MS. is here likewise published a Note concerning *Hugo Cardinalis*. *Actor* for *auctor* in many MSS. The Author of *liber festivalis* or *festialis*. A Remark relating to St. Wenefride.

"*Tempore Regis H. tercij.*

"Hiis temporibus floruit vita & sciencia Dns. Hugo Cardinalis, fratrum Prædicatorum ordinis, "qui doctor eximius doctrina sana & perlucida "totam Bibliam postillavit. Concordanciarum "eciam Bibliæ primus actor fuit, quem, propter "vitam bonam & scienciæ famam, papa Innocencius Sanctæ Sabinæ instituit Cardinalem, "in quo statu licet esset de ordine fratrum "Prædicatorum, omnibus tamen Religionibus "ac eciam secularibus placidus extitit." In

Anno Domini M. cc. lxvii. De Hugone Cardinali, qui concordancias Bibliæ composuit.

which Note *actor* is the ſame with *auctor*, and *Religionibus* the ſame with *Religioſis*. The ſame way of writing *auctor* I have very often ſeen in old MSS. and ſo 'tis written in an excellent MS. of the Book called Feſtival or Feſtial, lent me by my very kind Friend Thomas Ward, of Longbridge, Eſq;. At the top of the firſt page of which MS. an old, but later, hand hath written, This boke is called The Feſtial. of Engliſhe Sermones. neceſſari to ſimple Curates and pariſhe prieſtes. per. and at the bottom of the ſame (firſt) page, in the ſame later hand, is written, *actor libri dicitur fuiſſe.*

plommer. I cannot tell who is meant by *Plommer.* Mr. Ward (and I am not willing to diſſent from ſo candid a Gentleman) conjectures him to have been *Robertus Plimmodunenſis* or *Plymton*, ſo ſirnamed from Plympton in Devonſhire, of which he was a black Canon, and is ſaid [1] to have written *Conciones Dominicales.* But then I find by my late learned Friend Dr. Thomas Smith's Catalogue, that the MS. in the Cottonian Library [2] aſcribes this Work to John Mirkus a black Canon of Lulſhul or Lilleſhull in Shropſhire; and it may be very truly. This is certain, that there is but juſt room or time, for Plympton's being the Author or Col-

1. Baleus, p.379. Ed. fol. Pitſeus, p.409. 2. Claudius A. II. 1.

lector.

lector. For the Author ſays himſelf in the Prologue or Preface, **this treatys is drawen oute of legenda aurea**, the Author whereof *Jacobus de Viragine* or *Voragine* flouriſhed[1] *anno* 1290. and died *circa an.* 1300. and Robert Plympton ſeems (from Le Neve's *Faſti*[2]) to have been Archdeacon of Totton *an.* 1310, *&c.* Mr. Ward's MS. is in many reſpects different from the printed Book, ſpoken of by me in my Gloſſary[3] to Robert of Glouceſter, but then theſe Variations chiefly relate to the Orthography, which is much changed in the Print for more modern Expreſſions, as leſs lyable to ſtop the Reader. And yet there is one Omiſſion I find in the print, which I cannot forbear taking notice of here, and that is the Account of St. Wenefride, which is intirely left out in the print, and for that reaſon I ſhall ſubjoyn it in my Appendix[4], as a Specimen of the MS. and that it may be the better compared with the old Rhythmical Life of this holy Virgin, printed at the End of the late Bp. Fleetwood's Book[5] about her from a Copy that I tranſcribed and ſent to his Lordſhip, at the ſame time that I ſent him a Tranſcript of *Robertus Salopienſis*'s Life of her, when I ſhould likewiſe have communicated to him

1. Cavei Hiſt. Lit. p. 654. Edit. Genev. 2. Pag. 96. 3. Pag. 739. 4. Num. XV. 5. Intit. *The Life and Miracles of St. Wenefrede, together with her Litanies; with ſome Hiſtorical Obſervations made thereon.* Lond. 1713. 8vo.

this

this Account in the Feſtival, had I then had the command of the MS. tho' at the ſame time I cannot forbear noting, that my ſentiments are widely different from the Biſhop's with reſpect to this Virgin. For whereas the Biſhop hath inſinuated, that there never was any ſuch holy perſon, and that all which is reported of her is fiction, on the contrary, I not only believe, that there was ſuch a virtuous, pious and holy young woman, (nor can I imagine, that ſhe would have been inſerted either in the Calendar, or in the Offices of the Miſſal of Hereford, had the Compilers thought otherwiſe) but that ſhe perform'd many uncommon acts of Devotion, which occaſion'd many Speculations; and tho' I am far from believing many Things alledg'd about her, yet I think, that the very ſame Arguments that his Lordſhip hath offer'd in this Affair (if they ſhould be judg'd valid, as I cannot think that they ever will) may as well ſerve to cut off abundance of other holy perſons that are celebrated in Hiſtory, whoſe Examples conduce much to the advancement of Piety and good Works. Arguments drawn from Inconſiſtence in Chronology are but weak, ſince it appears, that the Monks were generally but indifferent Chronologers. Neither are negative Arguments of any greater Force. *Robertus Salopienſis* was Prior

of

of Shrewsbury, a man of a devout life, and, without doubt, followed other Writers notwithſtanding they be loſt ſince; and yet at the ſame time it muſt not be queſtioned, but he followed Tradition in ſeveral Things. Which we need not wonder at, ſince the Brittiſh Hiſtory, in very great meaſure, depended, in the more early Times, upon Traditions delivered from Father to Son; ſo that in this caſe it was very difficult to adjuſt the exact years, ſuch as accurate Chronologers exſpect. A thing that will be readily allow'd by ſuch as conſider the uncertainty of the ancient γενεαί. Nor do I ſee any thing incredible in what is ſaid of a Cripple's being reſtored to his limbs, that had pray'd and watch'd all night at the Shrine of St. Wenefride, whatever the latitudinarians and libertines of this Age may think. In old time Vigils were ſtrictly obſerv'd, and 'twas not look'd upon as Superſtition and Foppery to continue in devotion all night, and to render Thanks to Almighty God for Founders and Benefactors, and for the good Examples of pious Perſons. The Name of Vigils is ſtill retain'd, but the practice too much laid aſide. The Founders of, and Benefactors to, Churches are (alaſs!) generally forgot, and little care is now adays taken about Thankſgivings for them.

§. XVIII.

Many Things in this Chronicle, that are different from what is related by other Hiſtorians.

§. XVIII. Such as are ſtudious of our Hiſtory and Antiquities will the more readily peruſe this Chronicle, and conſider the particulars with the greater attention, when they ſhall underſtand, that there are many Things in it, that are different from what is related by other Hiſtorians. The reader himſelf will be much more able to collect all theſe together, and afterwards to paſs a Judgment upon them, than I am. Nor indeed is it properly my buſineſs to point out ſuch Paſſages, my immediate province, in Affairs of this kind, being to act the part of a faithfull Editor, not that of an Annotator or Commentator. And yet, for the ſake of ſome, that have occaſionally conſulted me about ſuch Paſſages, I ſhall here take notice of ſeveral of them, as I have obſerved a few at the bottom of the Page of the Text, and will leave the reſt to thoſe that ſhall take the opportunity of reading over and conſidering this obſolete Chronicle, which will be eſteemed (unleſs I am very much miſtaken) as ſuch another Curioſity as that of Robert of Glouceſter, to which as I added a Gloſſary (that hath given great ſatisfaction, and been well receiv'd) ſo I have likewiſe perform'd the ſame piece of ſervice for Peter Langtoft, by which his Language (which is now often very difficult and intricate, notwithſtanding in

in his own time it was the vulgar ſpeech) will be render'd the more intelligible.

§. XIX. In pag. 5. the Author tells us, that K. Ina had a Son named Adellus, and that he died before his Father, a particular which I do not, at preſent, remember to be mentioned by others. In pag. 8. he calls Eadbald K. of Lyndeſay, tho' he was really K. of Mercia. He uſes this ſtile, it may be, becauſe Lindſay in Lincolnſhire was the chief part of his Reſidence, and therefore afterwards [1] he makes uſe of the word Lyndeſay for *Mercia*. In p. 13. he tells us, that Brightrick, K. of the Weſtſaxons, was buried at Tewksbury, whereas others ſay it was at Wareham. In p. 17. he acquaints us, that Wilaf, K. of Mercia, was ſlain by K. Egbert at Doncaſter. Others make him only vanquiſhed, and obſerve that he was afterwards an obedient tributary Subject to Egbert. In p. 20. he notes, that K. Ethelwulph was buried at Wincheſter, and this is what the generality of Hiſtorians agree in, tho' Speed tells us [2], that he was firſt buried at Stamrige, and afterwards removed to Wincheſter, which ſeems very true, ſince even Aſſer Menevenſis, according to Archbiſhop Parker's excellent Edition in Saxon Characters, agrees in the very ſame thing, as

Some of which are here enumerated.

1. Pag. 9. 2. Pag. 659.

may be ſeen in my Diſcourſe [1] upon ſome Hiſtorical Fragments (lent me by Mr. Murray) at the end of Heming's Chartulary of the Church of Worceſter, to which I ſhall refer the Reader. In p. 21. he tells us, that Eadbald was buried at Shirburn; but then others tell us, that he was afterwards removed to Salisbury, which was the Roman *Sorbiodunum*: and whereas in p. 20. he makes Ethelbert to be uncle to the ſaid Edbald, and brother of K. Ethelwulf, on the contrary Ethelbert was really brother to K. Edbald, and Ethelwulf the father of both. In the ſame page Elfrith (or, as others, Ethelred) is made to be ſon of K. Egbright, or Egbert, whereas he was his grandſon. In p. 22. he tells us, that the town, where S. Edmund, King of the Eaſt-Angles, was ſlain, was in old time called Dxen. Others ſay Hegleſdune [2], Egleſdene [3], Egleſdon [4], Ægleſtoun [5], Hoxtoun [6], or Hoxon [7]. In p. 23. he ſays, that K. Elfride, or Ethelred, was buried at Driffeld (or Driffield in Yorkſhire) whereas others ſay, he was interred at Winburn in Dorſetſhire; but then he hath confounded the ſaid Elfride with Alkfryd, or A-

1. P. 659. 2 Mon. Angl. T. I. p. 284. a, b. 3. Mon. Angl. T. I. p. 291. a. 4. Legend of the Saints (pr. by W. de Worde 1495.) fol. cccxxxix. b. in the lyf of ſaynt Edmond kyng and martyr. 5. Lelandi Coll. Vol. I. p. 219. 6. Ibid. 7. Mon. A. Tom. I. p. 285. b.

lured,

lured, the moſt learned K. of Northumberland, who was really buried at Driffield [1]; and 'tis with no leſs errour, that he makes [2] that to belong to K. Elfrid or Ethelred, with reſpect to his ſpending his time, which belong'd really to Ælfred the Great. In p. 25. is ſomething added by Robert of Brunne himſelf about Hanelok the Dane, which is not in the original Peter Langtoft, nor our common Hiſtorians, but 'tis, however, very imperfect, occaſioned, I ſuppoſe, for want of Vouchers. In p. 27. he makes Edward the Elder have 14 children by two Wives. Others ſay three Wives. His Notes about theſe Wives are ſhort but ſingular; yet he did not know the Names of ſome of theſe Daughters. In pag. 28. he makes K. Athelſtan caſt his brother Edwin headlong into the Thames, which is different from what is taught us by other Hiſtorians, as may be ſeen in pag. 337. of the third Ed. of Speed. In p. 29, 30. he tells us, that Charles, K. of France, married Ilde or Edhild, ſiſter of K. Athelſtan, whereas, according to others [3], ſhe was married to Hugh Earl of Paris. Authors differ mightily about the Names of Edward the Elder's Daughters and their Marriages. From p. 29. we learn,

1. Camdeni Brit. p. 635. Ed. 4to, 1600. 2. Pag. 23, 24. 3. Guil. Malmesb. p. 28. & Speed p. 338.

that Peter Langtoft cannot tell us, where K. Athelſtan was buried. Robert of Brunne ſays at Hexham; but others report it to be at Malmſbury. The Saxon Chronicle tells us not. In p. 33. he tells us, K. Edred was crowned at London. Others ſay at Kingſton. In p. 34. he makes Edwy brother to K. Edred, whereas he was his nephew. In p. 35. he remarks, that Rumey or Rumſey Nunnery in Hampſhire was founded by K. Edgar for an hundred Nunns. This was a large number. And I began to ſuſpect, that it was a Miſtake, eſpecially when the Valuation at the Diſſolution did not, as I thought, anſwer ſo many. But, upon my writing to my learned Friend Mr. Richard Furney, I was ſoon convinced, that there could not be fewer than are aſſigned in this Chronicle, from an Election of an Abbeſs of this Place in the year 1333. being the ſeventh year of the Reign of K. Edw. III. at which time there being very near 90 Nunns preſent, that gave their Votes, it is an undenyable Proof of what is aſſerted by the Hiſtorian. Mr. Furney extracted his Account from an authentick Regiſter, and I ſhall beg leave to inſert it at large from his Letter in my Appendix [1]. There is no doubt but the Proviſion was every way equal to the Number, as well as to the Quality, of thoſe that

1. Num. XVI.

were

were educated and lived here, notwithſtanding the Valuation I have ſpoke of, tho' I believe the Revenues, upon ſome Accidents or other, had been much altered from what they had been originally, as the Number of the Nunns was alſo very much decreaſed ſome time before the Diſſolution, as may appear from what my before mentioned Friend Mr. Furney hath obſerv'd in another[1] Letter to me; in which he hath been pleaſed likewiſe to inſert a Note, about our old Hiſtorians, from a valuable MS. of Trivet. There is now a fair Church at Rumſey, being the remains of the diſſolved Nunnery[2]. In the ſame page (viz. 35.) tho' the Author tells us that Edmund, Son of K. Edgar, died at Peterburgh, yet he hath not been pleaſed to inform us, where he was buried, which others aſſure us was at Rumſey Nunnery, that I have been ſpeaking of. Whence we read in the Saxon Chronicle[3], An. DCCCCLXXI. Hen ꝼoꝼð-ꝼenðe Eaðmunð æþelinꝫ. ⁊ hiꝼ lic lið æt Rumeꝼ-iꝫe. With which agrees Florence of Worceſter. *Clito Eadmundus*, (ſaith he[4],) *regis Eadgari filius obiit, & in monaſterio Rumeſiæ honorificè eſt ſepultus*. Nor is there any variation in that moſt excellent Copy of Florence that I have with

1. See my Appendix to this Preface, Num. XVII. 2. See Sir Thomas Herbert's Memoirs, p. 95. 3. P. 121. 4. Pag. 358. Ed. 4to. ſub anno 971.

Dr.

Dr. Langbaine's MSS. Notes. This Nunnery had been founded but the year before by his Father K. Edgar, and ſo this was one of the firſt Bodies of the Royal Family with the Sepulture of which it was ever honoured. In p. 36. he tells an odd miraculous Story of K. Edgar. This K. Edgar died, according to our common Chronicles (tho' there is a difference in ſome Writers) in the year 975. Our Author informs us, that twenty four years after his Death (which muſt be *A. D.* 999.) one Edward was Abbat of Glaſtonbury, and that this Edward made a Tombe for K. Edgar, but that the Tombe being too little, the King's ſhanks were broke by the direction of the Abbat, in order to fit the Tombe for the Royal Remains. Hereupon Bloud and Water, it ſeems, came out of the ſhanks, and the Abbat became blind. Which being look'd upon as a Miracle, Biſhop Oſwald (the ſame that became Biſhop of Worceſter *A. D.* 960. and being tranſlated to the Archbiſhoprick of York in 971. or 972. held both 'till his Death in 992.[1]) ran and laid the Bones in a rich Shrine; and that was (as our Author aſſerts) in *A. D.* 973. (at which time Sigegarus, and not Edward, whoſe Name I do

1. Godwin de Præſ. Part. I. p. 504. & Part. II. p. 17. Iſaacſon's Chron. Le Neve's Faſti Eccleſiæ Angl. p. 294, 306.

not

not find in the Liſt, was Abbat of this Monaſtery) which could not be, if the thing happened, as our Author himſelf aſſures us it did, twenty four years after the King's Deceaſe. But I think, after all, that the Story is to be underſtood of Egelward, (abbat of Glaſtonbury) it being reported of him by John of Glaſtonbury in his MS. Chronicle, and placed by him under the year 1052. a little after which ſacrilegious act (for ſuch the violence ſhew'd to K. Edgar's Body was eſteem'd) the ſaid abbat (as we are aſſured by that Author) died diſtracted. In p. 37. he tells us, that Edward the Martyr was buried in a Shrine at Weſtminſter. Others tell us, that he was firſt buried at Warham, and afterwards removed to the Minſter of Shaftsbury; tho' the Saxon Chronicle and Florence of Worceſter ſay, that he was interr'd at Warham, without adding any thing about his being removed to Shaftsbury. Nor do they place his Death under the year 976. as our Author doth, but under 978. In p. 40. he makes Edmund Ironſide to be Son of K. Ethelred by his Queen Emma, whereas others make him his Son by his firſt Wife Elgiva. In p. 43. he ſpeaks of Kurkille Earl of the Danes, where, at the Bottom of the page, I have noted, that he is commonly called Turkille. and indeed it is Turkille in the French MSS. In p. 44. he

makes

makes Suane die at Gainesborough; and ſo alſo ſome others: but then others relate, that it was at Thetford. In p. 46. he ſpeaks of K. Eilred or Ethelred's falling ſick at Eueſham, whereas others ſay it was at Coſham. In p. 47. he makes mention of the Tower of Northampton, (and 'tis **tour** alſo in the French;) by which word Tower I take it for granted, that he means the Caſtle of Northampton, concerning which Leland writes thus[1]: *The Caſtel ſtondith hard by the Weſt Gate, and hath a large Kepe. The Area of the Reſidew is very large, and bullewarkes of Yerth be made afore the Caſtelle Gate.* In p. 49. he tells us, that Edmund Ironſide had no other Child beſides one Son, he means Edward ſirnamed the outlaw. whereas 'tis well known from other Hiſtorians, that he had another Son (younger than Edward) called Edmund. Paſſing over what he ſays in p. 50. of Harold Harefoot (the Son of K. Cnute) his being a Baſtard (for the beſt Hiſtorians affirm the ſame) I cannot but remark, that whereas in p. 51. he makes the ſaid Cnute to be buried at Weſtminſter, others aſſure us it was at Wincheſter. In the ſame page (*viz.* 51.) he ſays, that the Aſſembly or Meeting about Harold Harefoot and Hardeknute was under (or near) Southampton. Others tell us it was at

1. Itin. Vol. I. p. 6.

Ox-

Oxford. In p. 58. he tells us, that Earl Godwyn's Wife, that was baniſhed by the Earl her Husband, was named Engle. Others call her Gytha. In p. 73. he ſtiles William the Conquerór's Queen by the Name of Elianor, whom others call Maud. In p. *ead.* he calls Harold of Kent's Sons Edmund and Edwyn. Others call them Edmund and Godwyn. In p. 82. he calls that the third year of William the Conqueror's Reign, which was the thirteenth, and that the fourth, which was the fourteenth. In p. 105. he informs us, that Maud, K. Hen. the Firſt's Queen, was buried in a Tomb at St. Paul's, and refers us to Weſtminſter for her Story. Others make no mention of her being buried at St. Paul's, but tell us it was at Weſtminſter, and ſo in particular the Regiſter of the Priory of the Bleſſed Trinity (commonly called Chriſt-Church) at London, as may be ſeen from what I have publiſhed out of it in my Ed. of *Guilielmus Neubrigenſis* [1], where her Epitaph alſo occurrs; which Epitaph, it may be, our Author had in view, when he directed us to Weſtminſter for a particular Account of her, tho', I ſuppoſe, he had alſo ſome other Record (that was much fuller) in his mind, that is ſince quite loſt. In p. 127. he tells us, that it was reported, that Maud the Empreſs

1. P. 702.

was buried at Feverſham; but others more truly obſerve, that it was at Bec in Normandy. The Miſtake aroſe from Maud the Wife of King Stephen's being buried there, and 'twas K. Stephen's Queen (and not the Empreſs Maud, as our Author would inſinuate) that built the Offices of Feverſham Abbey, which Performance, perhaps, occaſioned the Author of the Proſe Additions[1] to Robert of Glouceſter, as well as Henry Huntingdon[2], to aſcribe the Foundation of the whole Abbey to her, whereas it was really built by her Husband K. Stephen. In p. 128. he obſerves, That Thomas à Becket's Father (Gilbert à Becket, Portgrave of the City of London, then the higheſt Governour of the City[3]) was rich, being able to ſpend 300 *libs.* that is, as I take it, *per annum*, which, indeed, was a very great Sum for thoſe days. In p. 157. he quotes the Romance, and the Romancer, of Rich. I. A Romance is a Story or Tale. But I have ſaid enough, relating to the Romance of that King's Reign, in my Preface[4] to Robert of Glouceſter, whither I ſhall, therefore, refer the Reader. In p. 205. he tells us, that K. Richard was wounded the

1. F. 227. b. 2. P. 467. 3. See pag. 137, 138. of a very ſcarce Book, intit. *The Life or The Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtorie of S. Thomas Archbiſhope of Canterbury. Colloniæ.* M.DC.XXXIX. 8vo. 4. Pag. LV, &c.

fourth

fourth day next before Palm-ſunday, and died nine days after. Others differ from this. In p. 206, 211. he calleth K. John's Wife (by whom the King had two Sons, and two Daughters) Elizabeth for Iſabell. In p. 207. he calls Arthur Earl of Britain's Siſter Margaret, that is call'd Elianor by others. In p. 210. he ſpeaks of K. John's making the Walls, (or, as he expreſſes it, the Groundwalle) of Berwick Caſtle very thick; a Thing which Fordun ſhould have ſpoke of in particular, had he thought fit to have mentioned the Works of K. John diſtinctly. In p. 212. he makes K. John's Daughter Iſabell to have no Children. Others ſay ſhe had Children; and here, upon this occaſion of the mention of K. John, I cannot but take notice of a ſingular Remark of John Roſs, who in p. 199. of his Chronicle, that I publiſhed, calls Richard K. of Almayn *the Brother*, inſtead of *the Son, of K. John*. In p. 217. he tells us, that K. Hen. III. and his Retinue lodged in the Priory of Lewes, immediately before the Battle of Lewes (for which Priory, I believe, he had a particular regard) a Thing which tho' noted by Stowe (who had peruſed Brunne and other old MSS.) yet is paſſed over by many other of our Hiſtorians. In p. 248. he ſays, he *thinks* Q. Elianor, Wife of Edw. I. was buried at Weſtminſter. He might have been poſitive,

ſitive, ſince 'tis certain ſhe was buried there. In p. 323. he tells us, that the Court of Rome is not to be truſted, and ſo the French MSS. too. This was a bold Stroke, and is what is alluded to by Mr. Bridges about Pope Boniface in the Fragment of his Letter, printed in the Appendix[1]. In p. 333. is mention made of Eymer, or Aymer, of Valence, Earl of Pembroke, a Man of great Valour, and very ſerviceable both to K. Edw. I. and K. Edw. II. and had ſuitable Rewards from each. This is the ſame Aymer de Valence, that, in the 8th. year of K. Edw. II. (to note this by the way) obtained licence[2] to make a Caſtle of his Houſe at Bampton in Oxfordſhire, a Thing which if Dr. Plot had conſidered, he would not have conjectur'd, (or rely'd, I believe, upon tradition, which informs us,) that it was built by K. John.

In lieu of the firſt Part of Robert of Brunne, ſeveral Things are here publiſhed of greater uſe and ſervice. An Account of Mr. Andrew Paſchal. A Note about Mr. John Gibbon's MSS. Papers in the Heralds Office. A ſhort Account of

§. XX. After I had, upon mature deliberation, and with the Advice and Concurrence of learned Friends, reſolved to paſs over the firſt Part of Robert of Brunne, as being a Tranſlation of a French Verſion of Geffry of Monmouth (whoſe Story may be beſt learned from the original Latin)

1. Num. VI. 2. Pat. 8 E. 2. p. 2. m. 22. Dugdale's Baronage, T. I. p. 777.

I de-

I determined with my ſelf, in lieu thereof, to publiſh ſome things beſides, that would be of more benefit and ſervice to the Reader, and be, withall, leſs bulky, (for both the Parts, with the Gloſſary, would have made III Volumes.) Accordingly, therefore, beſides the curious Remains, that are to be met with in the Appendix to this Preface, and in the Gloſſary, I have publiſhed at the End of Peter Langtoft theſe four Pieces following, *viz.* (1.) *The Copy of a Roll concerning Glaſtonbury Abbey, being a Survey of all the Eſtates belonging to that Houſe at the Diſſolution, taken by the King's Order and for his Uſe, at the Diſſolution.* This Copy was tranſcrib'd from a noble and beautifull Original in the Hands of a Friend (perſonally unknown to me) at Colcheſter, who was pleaſed afterwards very kindly to preſent me with the ſaid Copy, and to expreſs himſelf with many particular Marks of Affection and Eſteem for whatever I undertake for the publick. (2.) An *Account of the Hoſpital of St. Mary Magdalen (near Bautre) in Nottinghamſhire, by John Slacke, Maſter of that Hoſpital.* It was written at the Command of the moſt Reverend Father in God Richard Neile, Lord Archbiſhop of York, as appears from the Author's Letter (at the beginning of it) to the Archbiſhop. I tranſcrib'd it

Dr. Walter Charleton. An Interpolation in Camden, which Mr. Webb did not diſcover to be ſuch. A Paſſage relating to Stonehenge from Mr. Camden's MS. Supplement in the hands of the publiſher.

it from a MS. in the hands of a modeſt ingenious Gentleman, who is one of the ſubſcribers to what I publiſh. 'Tis a very faulty MS. But it being the only one I know of, I could not correct it otherwiſe than by conjecture. What Corrections and Notes I have made occur at the bottom of the page. Only I muſt here beg leave farther to note, that whereas in p. 394. l. 19. it is 250. *l.* in the Engliſh, in the Latin immediately following, it is (p. 395. l. 26.) at large *pro ducentis & quadraginta libris*; that the Robert Archbp. of York, mentioned p. 398. l. 4. was Robert Halgate or Holgate; that for *Commiſſioner* in p. 400. l. 2. perhaps ſhould be read *Commiſſioners*; and that in p. 405. l. 2. may be alſo read *vacancy* as well as *vacante*, tho' *vacante* be neareſt the MS. After I had propoſed to print this MS. I writ to my ingenious and worthy Friend Mr. Thoresby of Leedes in Yorkſhire, in order to get ſome farther Information about this Hoſpital, much about which time I alſo writ to my learned and accompliſhed Friend Dr. Richardſon of North Bierly near Bradford in that County, that I might, if poſſible, get ſome Intelligence about the nature of Earth-horns, mentioned in this Chronicle. But tho' the Action, upon account of which theſe Earth-horns are ſpoke of, happened in that part of England, and tho' the Dr. be a perſon extremely

tremely curious in ſuch Affairs, yet he was not able to ſatisfy me in that point, as I ſoon underſtood by a Letter from him, at which time he was pleaſed likewiſe to acquaint me, that Mr. Thoresby was incapable of writing himſelf to me, he having been lately ſeized with a palſy, which had, in a great meaſure, deprived him of the uſe of his right hand. Hereupon I writ again to Dr. Richardſon, with a Requeſt, that he would, were it not too great trouble, be pleaſed to give me what light he could himſelf in the Affair of the Hoſpital. Whereupon, not long after, he obliged me, not only with a Letter written by himſelf, but with one that he had receiv'd from Mr. Thoresby, who had imploy'd a Friend to write for him; a Copy of both which ſhall be ſubjoyn'd in the Appendix [1]. (3.) Two Tracts written by an anonymous Author, and tranſcrib'd by me from two MSS. (both written in the ſame hand) that were lent me by Mr. Weſt of Balliol-College, an ingenious and curious Gentleman (I have mentioned formerly [2]) whom I have always found very ready and willing to promote whatever I undertake for the publick ſervice and benefit of Learning. The firſt of theſe Diſ-

1. Num. XVIII. 2. See at pag. 285. of *The Hiſtory and Antiquities of Glaſtonbury*. See alſo p. 682, 706, 739. of my Gloſſary to Robert of Glouceſter.

courſes

courſes is about ſome Roman Antiquities diſcover'd near *Conqueſt* in Somerſetſhire, ſuppoſed to be the place where the Romans Conqueſt of Britain was compleated. The other is concerning *Stone-Henge*, and is intituled, by it's Author, *A fool's Bolt ſoon ſhott at Stonage*. It is, without doubt, the ſame Tract that is mentioned in the following Paſſage of the Additions to Bp. Gibſon's Engliſh Ed. of *Camden's Britannia* [1]: "The opinions about *Stonehenge* "may be reduc'd to theſe 7 heads; 1. That it "is a work of the Phœnicians, as Mr. *Sammes* "in his *Britannia* conceits; a conjecture that "has met with ſo little approbation, that I "ſhall not ſtay to confute it. 2. That it was a "Temple of the *Druids* long before the com-"ing in of the Romans; which Mr. *John Au-*"*brey*, Fellow of the Royal Society, endea-"vours to prove in his Manuſcript Treatiſe, "entitl'd *Monumenta Britannica*. 3. That it was "an old Triumphal Britiſh Monument, erected "to *Anaraith* the Goddeſs of Victory, after a "bloody battel won by the illuſtrious *Stanings*, "and his Cangick Giants, from *Divitiacus* and "his *Belgæ*; and that the Captives and Spoils "were ſacrific'd to the ſaid Idol in this Tem-"ple. An opinion advanc'd (upon what grounds

1. Col. 108. Ed. Lond. 1695.

I know

"I know not) in an anonymous MS. writ about "the year 1666, and now in the hands of the "learned Mr. *Andrew Paſchal*, Rector of *Chedzoy* "near Bridgewater. 4. That it was a monu- "ment rais'd by the Britains in memory of "Queen *Boadicia*; advanc'd by the Author of "*Nero-Cæſar*. 5. That it was a Temple built "by the Romans to the God *Cælum* or *Termi-* "*nus*, of the *Tuſcan* order; is Mr. *Jones*'s, in "his ingenious Conjecture upon this Subject. "6. That it was the burial-place *of Uther-Pen-* "*dragon*, *Conſtantine*, *Ambroſius*, and other Britiſh "Kings; or as others would have it, a monu- "ment erected by Ambroſius in memory of the "Britains here ſlain. 7. That it was a Daniſh "monument, erected either for a burial-place, "a trophy for ſome victory, or a place for the "election and coronation of their Kings." Theſe two MSS. are alſo very faulty. Some of the Errors I have corrected, as the Reader will perceive as he goes along. What Notes I have added, I have diſtinguiſhed from the Author's own by the Letter *H.* I have, after my uſual cuſtom, obſerved the Author's ſpelling, which ſometimes is *ſingular*, as indeed his Obſervations, tho' learned, are likewiſe frequently *ſingular*. Who the Author of theſe two Tracts was is to me very uncertain. 'Tis probable that ſome light may be learned from Mr. Paſchal's

ſchal's Papers (provided they are ſtill in being which after his Death (that happened, I think in 1696, when he was ſucceeded as Chancello of the Church of Wells by Marſhall Brydges A. M. being inſtalled [1] on Nov. 23. that year fell into the hands of the late Dr. Roger Maun der, Maſter of Balliol-College. As for Mr. Pa ſchal (to whom theſe Tracts belong'd) he wa (to obſerve this by the by) Fellow of Queen's College in Cambridge, being admitted as ſucl *an*: 1652. thus: *Andreas Paſcall Middleſex*: *i Artibus Bac*: *electus* [*Socius* Coll. Regin:] *Jan* 18: *admiſſus Jan*: 19: 1652. This, the Read er will obſerve, was in ill times, and therefor Dr. Martin the ejected Preſident or Maſter up on his being reſtor'd in 1660: oblig'd all th Fellows that had broken Titles to a new ad miſſion; Andr: Paſcall ſtands thus, *Andrea Paſcall Londinenſis in locum Mri. Johis Coldhan* (who was an ejected Fellow.) And after he an the reſt are nam'd, it is entred thus, *Omne rite electi, jurati, & admiſſi, ſecundum Statuta Co legii, Aug*: 23, 24, & 25, 1660. And yet Mr Paſchal did not immediately ſucceed Mr. Cold ham, but Mr. John Hore (as I think) the im mediate Succeſſor. Dr. Martin was a Man o very high Principles, and ſhow'd it ſufficientl

1. Le Neve's Faſti, pag. 41.

upon

upon this occaſion, in ſuch a manner, as I care not to deſcribe. Mr. Paſchal beſides the Degree of Mr.of Arts,took that of Bach.of Div.and was preſented to the Rectory of Chedzoy above mentioned by Francis Rolle, Eſq;. He was afterwards Prebendary, Canon,and (as hath been already inſinuated) Chancellor of Wells, but publiſh'd nothing that I know of, but ſome few Obſervations mention'd in the Tranſactions of the Royal Society. He wrot a Book upon the Revelations, but agreeing in his Notions with the late Prophetic (as he was commonly ſtiled) Biſhop of Worceſter, he never printed it. I never heard but Mr.Paſchal was in himſelf a grave, ſober, learned, and religious Clergyman; but by the Inſtigation of his Wife and Daughters, he did ſome Things which were prejudicial to his Succeſſor at Chedzoy, and a Blemiſh to his own Character. But to return, the late ingenious Mr. John Bagford in his *Catalogue* (prefix'd to the late Engliſh Tranſlation of Camden's Britannia) *of ſome Books and Treatiſes relating to the Antiquities of England*, ſpeaks of *a ſhort Treatiſe upon Stonehenge written by Mr. John Gibbons. MS.* Mr. Gibbon's MSS. Papers are now in the Heralds Office; but my Friend before mentioned Mr. Weſt, who, with the learned Peter Le Neve, Eſq;. Norroy K. of Arms, hath turned them all over, aſſures me, that

thoſe Papers chiefly relate to Heraldry, except ſome few concerning Judicial Aſtrology, Impulſes, Dæmons, &c. and that there is nothing among them concerning Stone-henge, beſides a leaf at the End of Dr. Charleton's printed Book, which is indeed wrote by Mr. Gibbon, but contains only extracts from Charleton, without any mention of it's being Britiſh. This ſingle leaf confirms Mr. Bagford's Aſſertion; but then what is become of Mr. Gibbon's Tract I cannot ſay. He was a man of Humour and ſome Learning; but then there is more Learning in the two imperfect Pieces I now publiſh than, I think, he was maſter of. Whoever the Author of them was, 'tis plain from what he ſays[1] himſelf, that he was living in the year 1670. He deſigned a Frontiſpiece to his Diſcourſe of Stone-henge, containing a Draught of ſome (as many as he thought neceſſary) of the Stones; as alſo a Map of Wiltſhire. But both are wanting. Nor do I think, that he ever finiſhed them. Tho' Dr. Charleton's opinion was exploded by many, when his Book firſt appeared, yet it was applauded by divers very eminent Antiquaries, one of which was Sir William Dugdale, and they did not ſtick to affirm (what vex'd Mr. Webb, who

1. See p. 499, 501.

could

could not forbear ſpeaking very contemptuouſly, as appears ſufficiently from his Book, not only of Dr. Charleton, but even of that very great man Olaus Wormius,) that they verily believ'd Dr. Charleton to be in the right in making it a Daniſh Work, and ſince that time many others declare themſelves to be of the ſame mind, as others do (one of which is the Author we publiſh) that it is Brittiſh, in which they are confirm'd by the very old Brittiſh Writer in Jeſus-College Library. I care not (at preſent) to interpoſe my own opinion in this Affair, but I ſhall beg leave to take notice, that whereas all the three Pieces about Stone-henge, *viz.* Mr. Jones's, Dr. Charleton's, and Mr. Webb's, are very lately [1] reprinted together, it appears to me, that the Edition is by no means equal to the firſt Edition of thoſe three Pieces, (I mean as they all three came out ſeparately [2]) and that 'tis there [3] falſly inſinuated that Dr. Charleton died *in one of thoſe Iſlands, which are the Remains of our* French *Conqueſts*. For tho' this great man was unhappily reduced to Straits in the latter part of his Life, and found himſelf therefore obliged to retire into the Iſle of Jer-

1. Lond. 1725. fol. 2. The firſt, *viz.* Mr. Jones's, at Lond. 1655. fol. The 2d. Dr. Charleton's, at Lond. 1663. 4to. The 3d. Mr. Webb's, at Lond. 1665. fol.

3 *Viz.* at the beginning of the Edition, in p. 5. of the *Memoirs relating to the Life and Writings of Inigo Jones, Eſq;*.

ſey,

ſey, yet he really died (in a very indigent condition, *ô Anglia quam ingrata es bene de te merentibus*! ſaid ſome great Daniſh Lords to the famous Mr. Oughtred [1]) and was buried in London, as may be learned from the following Paſſage, that was writ in a Letter [2] to me by my late reverend and very learned Friend Dr. Thomas Smith, which will alſo correct what is ſaid in the ſecond (or ſpurious) Edition of *Athenæ Oxonienſes* [3] about the year in which Dr. Charleton was born. — "As to what con-
"cernes Dr. Charleton, ſhort Memorials of whoſe
"life, I beeleive, wil be written by ſome one
"or other of his ſurviving friends, I can onely
"tell you at preſent very briefely, that hee was
"the ſon of Walter Charleton, Doctor of Di-
"vinity, and borne at Shipton-Mallet in So-
"merſetſhire on Candlemas day in the yeare
"1620. as wee reckon, bred up in Magdalen
"Hall Oxon̄. under the care and tuition of Mr.
"afterwards Bp. Wilkins, created Dr. of Phyſic
"in 1642. as appears by the diploma, which
"hee formerly ſhewed mee, and was together
"with Dr. afterwards Sir Edward Greaves, bro-
"ther of Mr. John Greaves, travelling Phyſi-
"cian to K. Charles I. from that time forward,

1. Coll. noſtr. MSS. Vol. 82. p. 37. 2. Dated at London 31 May 1707. 3. Vol. II. col. 1112. where we are told, that Dr. Charlton *was born at Shepton-Mallet on the ſecond day of Febr.* 1619.

"whilſt

"whilſt that excellent, but greatly unfortunate,
"Prince was able to keepe an army in the field:
"which particulars, with many others, too long
"to bee here related, hee has told mee more
"than once. Hee dyed the 24th. of April laſt[1]
"in the 87th. yeare of his age, and was buryed,
"according to his earneſt deſire and expreſs
"order, the Sunday next following, *viz.* 27th.
"very privately and obſcurely in the Church-
"yard of St. Paul's Covent-Garden". Inſtead of ſaying more of this learned Perſon at this time, I will only inſert what is ſpoke of him in a 4to. MS. that formerly belong'd to himſelf, but was given by him, about a fortnight before he died, (and not long after his *Onomaſticon Zoicon*, of the folio Ed. with great Improvements by the Author's own hand, in order to another Edition, which it very well deſerves, was ſent to the Univerſity of Oxford, and put into the Bodlejan Library, to which he had in his proſperity been a Benefactor) to the ſaid Dr. Thomas Smith, who left it to me with many other MSS. at his Death as a Legacy. *Omnibus in confeſſo eſt, hunc virum conſtantiſſime Regias partes calamitoſiſſimis etiam temporibus tutatum fuiſſe: ſæpiùs dicentem, Religioni, niſi ſalvâ Rep. conſuli non*

1. Viz. in. 1707.

poſſe;

posse; salvam autem Remp. servari non posse, nisi Legitima successione servatâ. There is one thing which at this time it will be improper to pass by, and that is, that whereas Mr. Webb hath taken abundance of learned pains to refute Dr. Charleton, I have often wondered, that, whilst he was striving all he could[1] to weaken that Argument, to prove the Monument Danish, which the Dr. drew from an Inscription in odd Characters, quoted by him from Camden, and supposed by him to be Runick, Mr. Webb (who otherwise very readily catcht at every thing he could of that kind to expose the Dr.) had not discovered, that the Words were not really Mr. Camden's, but his Translator Dr. Philemon Holland's. The Words are these, as I find them in pag. 254. of the Translation[2]: *I have heard that in the time of King Henrie the Eighth, there was found neere this place* [of Stonehenge] *a table of mettall, as it had beene tinne and lead commixt, inscribed with many letters, but in so strange a Character, that neither Sir Thomas Eliot, nor master Lilye Schoole-Master of Pauls, could read it, and therefore neglected it. Had it beene preserved, somewhat happily might have beene discovered as concerning* Stonehenge, *which now lieth obscured.* Which Words are in no Latin

1. See Webb's *Vindication of Stone-Heng restored*, p. 78, &c. of the new Edition. 2. Of the Ed. at Lond. 1637.

Edi-

Edition; nor is there any thing like them in Mr. Camden's Latin Book (of the folio Ed. 1607.) as I have it corrected and improved with his own hand, and for that reaſon both this, as well as other Interpolations of Dr. Holland are deſervedly put at the bottom of the Page in the late Tranſlation. And yet I cannot but acknowledge, that Mr. Camden does ſpeak of an Inſcription in his *Supplement to the Topographical Deſcription of Britain*, which I have in MS.[1] in his own hand writing, where[2] I meet with the following Things about Stonehenge that are not in the *Britannia* it ſelf. "As "for Stone-heng uppon Sarisbury plaine, I can- "not tell what to ſaye. I know oute of Vitru- "vius that the[3] auncient imitating the nature "of heaven, did eſpecially take pleaſure in "round Temples; yeat conſidering the rudnes "and deformity of this work, I cannot perſuad "my ſelf, that it was in Claudius the Emperour's "time, when Architecture was come to the "topp of perfection. To think they were

1. Inter Codd. Smithianos, Num. VII. It is thus intit'led: *A Suplement of the Topographicall Deſcription of Britain publiſhed* MDCX. *Conteining many ſpecialites which ſince have intervened concerning Creations, Inſcriptions and other memorable matters in England, Scotland, Ireland, and the Yſles adjacent. Dedicated to the right honorable Thomas Earle of Arundell and Surrey Primier Earle of England, Lord Howard, Fitz-Alan, Maltravers, Mowbray, Segrave, Bruſe and Clun, Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, and of his Majeſtie's moſt honorable privie Councell.* 2. Pag. 45. 3. L. *auncients.*

 "brought

"brought hither oute of Ireland by Magick,
"were doting impiety, when the like ſtones,
"for greatnes and graine, are found at Avely
"and elſwher. If the ſmale Pyramides about the
"midle centure be juſt thirty, it may allud
"to the 30 encounters, that Veſpaſian, ſent
"by Claudius, had with the Britains. If we
"have any hope of diſcovering the veritie here-
"in, the very centre is to be digged open, and
"the inſcription to be looked with the letters
"down-ward. How ſo ever it ſeemeth to con-
"cern Aurelius Ambroſius, when as the next
"town is denominated Ambresbury of him.
"And becauſe it is ſituated in the midſt as it
"were of the Iſle from the Eaſt to the Weſt,
"doubtleſs it was a place for convention uppon
"divers occaſions. I doubt not but the Bri-
"taines and Hengeſt mett here for their confe-
"rence, and that it was called therupon Sten-
"Hengeſt (as Rudborn teſtifieth.) How Clau-
"dius remitted to the nobilitie of Britane the
"confiſcation of their goodes, and that ther-
"fore they erected an alter to him, and adored
"him as a God, and how ſelect gentlemen
"wearing Crownes of Gold ſpent their private
"ſtates, you maye reade in Tacitus and Aria-
"nus, and the Britans called it *Chorea Gigantum*,
"that is, the Temple of Giantes, you may
"read in the foreſayd Rudborn, and how the
"place

"place was called Kiffen Bydden, *i.* the ridge "of Bath, I need not to remember, neither "how the ſtones of Mercolij were ſo diſpoſed, "that here was one ſtone, ther was an other, "and the third placed upon them both. At a "word, I am perſuaded that[1] this were ſo "placed by the firſt inhabitants of this yſle, "when as Hector Boëtius writeth that *Mainus* "*King of the Scotts did inſtitut ſolemne ceremonies,* "*and erecting huge ſtones in divers places circularly,* "*the greateſt ever toward the South, which ſerved* "*in ſteed of an alter to*[2] *ſacri- beaſtes therupon.* "*Thies ſtones are yeat extant called by the common* "*ſort, The temples of the Gods. Any man that* "*ſeeth them would mervaile by what arte and what* "*ſtrength of men they were ſo reared.* Thus farr "Boëtius. What other men can gather out of the "word *ycluis*, which ſignifieth, in the Britain lan- "guage, *lame*, I ſee not, albeit I know that the "name of Claudius came originaly from *lamnes*. "Not long ſince a hilloc was here digged down, "and in it was found a ſtagg's hedd, and under "neth coales, which is a manifeſt profe that it "was a Land marck.

Selden de Diis Syris.

§. XXI. I have above declared, that I have no mind at this time to interpoſe my own Sentiments about Stone-henge, perhaps a Britiſh Monument, notwithſtanding it might have

1. L. *theſe.* 2. L. *ſacrifice.*

been a Roman Work. Mr. Camden's Approbation of, and Assistance in, Dr. Holland's Additions, may justify such as cite them for Mr Camden's own.

henge, and yet whereas formerly I have signify'd [1], that 'tis a Roman Work, I shall now so far gratify the Reader's curiosity as to assure him that I still am inclin'd to think it so much owing to the Romans, as to have one or more of them for carrying on the Architecture, whilst, at the same time, it is probable it was, as our anonymous Author stiles it, a Brittish and no Roman Monument, or it may be even the Britains themselves raised it according to the Rules of Architecture in which they had been instructed by the Romans, both people being as it were now incorporated, and the Britains being at length so much beloved by the Romans, that the Romans were very willing to do all imaginable service to them, as may appear from the Assistance they receiv'd from the Romans even at that time when the Romans were oblig'd to relinquish the Isle for securing other Parts of the Empire. But I will not, I must not exspatiate. Aud yet I cannot, before I leave this Subject, but ingenuously confess, that I my self, some years ago, fell [2] into the same mistake with Mr. Webb in taking Dr. Philemon Holland's Interpolation for

1. *Doctor Hist.* Vol. II. p. 319. Discourse concerning some Antiquities found in York-shire, at the End of the first Vol. of Leland's Itin. p. 106. 2. See the said Discourse, p. 106.

Mr.

Mr. Camden's own Words. And indeed, upon recollection, I think that they may ſtill be properly enough call'd Camden's, ſince he both allow'd of that and other Additions of the Dr's. and hath not any where, that I know of, diſclaim'd them, having, I ſuppoſe, help'd the Dr. to many of them, and being willing enough, that they ſhould be quoted and look'd upon as his own. And 'twas upon account of his approbation of what Dr. Holland did, that he drew up the Supplement, with a deſign that it ſhould be taken into the ſecond Edition, in which nevertheleſs it was omitted, being not, it may be, communicated to him. It is likely Mr. Webb himſelf alſo conſidered this matter, which if ſo it will excuſe him alſo, as well as Dr. Charleton and others, for aſcribing any Interpolation to Mr. Camden, and then it will ceaſe to be a wonder, that either he or any one elſe ſhould mention Mr. Camden's inſtead of Dr. Holland's name.

Oxford Auguſt 3.

1725.

THE

THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

To his PREFACE.

Num. I. Vide Præf. §. v.

E Pitſeo de illuſtrib. Angliæ Scriptorib. p. 890. in Appendice.

De Petro Longatoſta.

PETRVS Longatoſta, Gallum fuiſſe ſuſpicantur nonnulli, ego verò exiſtimo natione Anglum. Fuit ordinis S. Auguſtini Canonicus regularis in cœnobio Bridlindgtonenſi Eboracenſis agri. Vir cui pietas & doctrina celebre nomen dederunt. Humaniores benè tenuit litteras, hiſtoriis legendis & ſcribendis non mediocriter delectatus.

tus. In Galliis aliquandò ſtuduit, & linguam Gallicam accuratè calluit. Ex Hereberto Boſcamo Latinè ſcriptam tranſtulit in rithmos Gallicanos

Vitam S. Thomæ Cantuarienſis, Librum unum.
Scripſit Anglicè chronicon Angliæ, Librum unum.

MS. in bibliotheca Baronis Lumleiani. De hoc auctore nihil prorſus aliud invenio .....

This is all in Pitſeus. He ſeems to have intended more by the Points. *Longatoſta*, I ſuppoſe, is a Miſtake in him, as well as in Leland and Geſner for *Longatofta*.

Num. II. Vide Præf. §. v.

E Lelandi Comm. de Scriptorib. Brit. p. 218.

——*Petrus Longatoſta*, canonicus *Auguſtinianus* in cœnobio *Brillendunenſi*, hunc [*Hereberti Boſſanhamenſis* de vita *Thomæ Becketi*] tranſtulit in *Gallicos* rhythmos libellum.

Num. III. Vide Præf. §. v.

E Bibliothecâ Geſneri, Tiguri 1583. *Fol.*

Petrus Longatoſta, Gallus, Canonicus Regularis cœnobii Bridlyngtonenſis in Angliâ, ex latino ſermone in metra Gallica tranſtulit opus Hereberti de Boſham de Vitâ Thomæ Cantuarienſis Lib. I. Joannes Lelandus.

Num.

Num. IV. Vide Præf. §. v.

Bp. Nicolſon's Engl. Hiſtorical Library, p. 79. Ed. Fol.

—— *Peter de Langetoft*, who drew up an [1] *Epitome* of our Chronicles in old *French* Rhimes, beſtows one whole Book upon *Edward* I.

Num. V. Vide Præf. §. IX, XII, XIV.

Robert of Brunne's Prologue to his Chronicle.

Incipit Prologus de hiſtoria Britanniæ, tranſumpta per Robertum in materna lingua.

Lordynges, that be now here,
If ge wille liſtene & lere
All þe ſtory of Inglande,
Als Robert Mannyng wryten it fand,
& on Inglyſch has it ſchewed,
Not for þe lerid bot for þe lewed,
For þo þat in þis land wonn,
þat þe Latyn no Frankys conn,
For to haf ſolace & gamen
In felawſchip when þai ſitt ſamen.
And it is wisdom forto wytten
þe ſtate of þe land, an haf it wryten:
What manere of folk firſt it wan,
& of what kynde it firſt began.

---

1. Bibl. Cott. Julius, A. 5.

And

And gude it is for many thynges,
For to here þe dedis of kynges,
Whilk were foles & whilk were wyse,
& whilk of þam couth mast quantyse;
And whilk did wrong & whilk ryght,
& whilk maintend pes & fyght.
Of þare dedes salle be my sawe,
In what tyme & of what lawe,
I salle zow schewe fro gre to gre,
Sen þe tyme of sir Noe,
Fro Noe vnto Eneas,
& what betwix þam was,
And fro Eneas tille Brutus tyme,
þat kynde he telles in þis ryme.
Fro Brutus tille Cadwaladres,
þe last Bryton þat þis lande lees.
Alle þat kynde & alle the frute,
þat come of Brutus þat is þe Brute;
And þe ryght Brute is told nomore,
þan the Brytons tyme wore.
Aftez þe Bretons þe Inglis camen,
þe lordschip of þis lande þai namen;
South & North, West & Est,
þat calle men now þe Inglis gest.
When þai first amang þe Bretons,
þat now ere Inglis þan weze Saxons,
Saxons Inglis hight alle oliche.
þai aryued vp at Sandwyche,

In þe kynge's tyme Vortogerne,
þat þe lande walde þam not werne.
þat were maysters of alle þe toþire,
Hengist he hight & Hors his broþire.
þes were hede, als we fynde,
Where of is comen ouȝe Inglis kynde.
A hundrethe & fifty ȝeȝe þai com,
Oȝ þai receyued Cristendom̄.
So lang woned þai þis lande in,
Or þai herde out of Saynt Austyn,
Amang þe Bȝetons with mykelle wo,
In sclaundire, in threte & in thro.
þes Inglis dedes ȝe may here,
As Pers telles alle þe manere.
One maysteȝ Wace þe Frankes telles,
þe Brute alle þat þe Latyn spelles,
Fro Eneas tille Cadwaladre,
þis maysteȝ Wace þer leues he.
And ryght as mayster Wace says,
I telle myn Inglis þe same ways.
Foȝ maysteȝ Wace þe Latyn alle rymes,
þat Pers oueȝhippis many tymes.
Maysteȝ Wace þe Brute alle redes,
& Pers tellis alle þe Inglis dedes.
þer maysteȝ Wace of þe Brute left,
Ryght begynnes Pers eft,
And tellis forth þe Inglis story,
& as he says, þan say I.

Als þai haf wrỳten & saỳd,
Haf I alle in mỳn Inglis laỳd,
In symple speche as I couthe,
þat is lightest in manne's mouthe.
I mad noght for no disours,
Ne for no seggers no harpours,
Bot for þe luf of symple men,
þat strange Inglis can not ken.
For manỳ it eze þat strange Inglis
In rỳme wate neuer what it is,
And bot þai wist what it mente,
Ellis me thoght it were alle schente.
I made it not forto be praỳsed,
Bot at þe lewed men were aỳsed.
If it were made in rỳme couwee,
or in strangere or enterlace,
þat rede Inglis it ere inowe,
þat couthe not haf coppled a kowe,
þat outhere in couwee or in baston
Som suld haf ben forgon,
So þat fele men þat it herde,
Suld not witte howe þat it ferde.
I see in song in sedgeỳng tale
Of Erceldoun & of Kendale,
Non þam saỳs as þai þam wroght,
& in þer saỳng it semes noght.
þat maỳ þou here in Sir Tristrem,
Quer gestes it has þe steem,

Ouer all þat is or was,
If men̄ it sayd as made Thomas.
Bot I here it no man̄ so say,
þat of som copple som is away.
So þare sayre saying here beforne,
Is þare trauayle nere forlorne.
þai sayd it for pride & nobleye,
þat non were suylk as þei,
And alle þat þai wild ouerwhere,
Alle þat ilk wille now forfare.
þai sayd in so quainte Inglis,
þat manyone wate not what it is,
þerfore heuyed wele þe more
In strange ryme to trauayle sore.
And my witte was qure thynne,
So strange speche to trauayle in,
And forsoth I couth noght
So strange Inglis as þai wroght,
And men̄ besoght me many a tyme,
To turne it bot in light ryme.
þai sayd, if I in strange it turne,
To here it manyon suld skurne.
For it ere names sulle selcouthe,
þat ere not vsed now in mouthe.
And þerfore for þe comonalte,
þat blythely wild listen to me,
On light lange I it began̄,
For luf of þe lewed man̄,

To telle þam þe chaunces bolde,
þat here before was don & tolde.
For þis makyng I wille no mede,
Bot gude prayere, when ȝe it rede.
þerfore, ȝe lordes lewed,
For wham I haf þis Inglis schewed,
Prayes to God he gyf me grace,
I trauayled for ȝour solace.
Of Brunne I am, if any me blame,
Robert Mannyng is my name.
Blissed be he of God of heuene,
þat me Robert with gude wille neuene.
In þe thrid Edwarde's tyme was I,
When I wrote alle þis story.
In þe hous of Sixille I was a throwe,
Danz Robert of Maltone þat ȝe know
Did it wryte foz felawes sake,
When þai wild solace make.

Num. VI. Vide Præf. §. x, xix.

Extract of a Letter, relating to Robert of Brunne and Peter de Langtoft, written from London to the Publiſher by the late learned John Bridges, Eſq; Nov. 28. 1723.

—— This day, by Godfrey the Oxford Carrier, there goes a Packett, directed to Willmott the Bookſeller, in which there is the MS. of *Robert* of *Brunne*. It belongs to the *Inner Temple*

Temple Library, being given, with other MSS. to that Society by the laſt Will of *William Petyt*, Eſq;. late Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London. And Mr. *Anſtis* being one of his Truſtees, I have, by his means, procur'd it for you, in order to be printed.

It ſeems to be a perfect MS. from the beginning to the End, and written about the ſame time that the Author liv'd, *viz.* at the beginning of Edw. 3^d's. Reign. You'll find in it ſeverall Things worthy of Remark.

Firſt, it appears, that he liv'd ſometime in the Monaſtery of *Sixill* or *Sixle* in *Lincolnſhire*, a mixt Monaſtery of Nunns and Friers: And that he calls himſelf *Robert Manning* of *Brunne*, now *Bourne*, a Town alſo in *Lincolnſhire*, where was a Monaſtery. He calls himſelf alſo *Danz Robert* of *Malton.*

2dly. The Prologues acquaint us, that *Pers* (or *Peter*) de *Langtoft*, Canon of *Bridlington*, wrote the Original Hiſtory in French Rhime. One part whereof, *viz.* from *Eneas* to *Cadwallader*, was taken from *Geffry* of *Monmouth*, and abridg'd by the ſaid *Peter*, but tranſlated more at large into French by *Mayſter Wace*, which *Mayſter Wace* is follow'd cheifly by the Tranſlator; but in the other part, *viz.* to the End of *Edw.* I. he tells the Story according to *Langtoft.*

3dly.

3dly. There is an exact account of his being Author of this Tranſlation by a Note at the End of both the firſt and ſecond Parts, together with the Time when it was wrote.

4thly. There are ſome particular Paſſages of Hiſtory found in the Tranſlator, that are not in the Original, *viz.* That King *John* died at *Hauhe* (or *Haugh*) in *Lincolnſhire.* That *Wentilian*, the daughter of *Lewellyn*, being an Infant about two years old when her Father was beheaded, was profeſs'd and died a Nun in the Convent at *Sempringham.* And that *Gladous*, her Couzin-German, daughter of *David* brother of *Lewellyn*, died alſo a Nun in the Monaſtery of *Sixle*, both of them being in the County of *Lincoln.* You'll find alſo in moſt Paſſages the Tranſlator to be more copious and large than his Original.

5thly. In his Prologues he takes notice of ſeverall ſorts of Old Engliſh Verſe, viz. *Couwe*, *Stranger*, *Enterlace*, and *Baſton.* The firſt of which (*Couwe*) he gives Inſtances of and Marks in the Margin. He alſo mentions ſeverall Tales of *Erceldoun*, *Kendale* and *Triſtrem*, all which were very well known in thoſe Days. But I find none of them expounded in our Modern Gloſſaries, which therefore, as well as other antient Terms and Words, will need an Explanation.

6thly.

6thly. The Hiſtorian ſpeaks very freely of the Vices of the Court of *Rome*, particulary Pope *Boniface*.

There is a MS. in French Metre of *Peter* de *Langtoft* in the *Cotton* Library, *Julius* A. In the firſt Page whereof are theſe Remarks in modern Hands:

"Hanc P. Langtoft in Gallicam proſam ver-
"tit Auctor Scalæ Chronicæ. *Leyland.*
"Multa continet notabilia, quæ apud vul-
"gatos Hiſtoricos haud facile invenies.
"*T. G.*" (i.e. Thomas Gale.)
"Aliud Exemplar extat in Collegio Heral-
"dorum —— Extat Verſio Anglicana in
"Lambethana Bibl. *T. G.*"

In the *Elenchus* of the ſaid *Cotton* Library MS. 'tis rightly obſerv'd, that this Hiſtorian is very prolix or ſpatious in the Life of *Edw.* I.

The ſecond part of the Chronicle begins with theſe four Latin Verſes:

Incipiunt Geſta, quæ ſunt Anglis manifeſta,
Beda pater præſta Petro, quod dicat honeſta,
Lector narrabit id quod Scriptura parabit.
Petrus dictabit quod ſibi Beda dabit.

At the end of the Volume (after a Tale or Romance in French of five Leaves, which intervene) are three other Verſes, which ſeem to referr to the ſame *Peter* de *Langtoft.*

"*Artus*

"*Artus Scriptoris careant gravitate doloris.*
"*Sermo de Bruto fit ſub dictamine tuto.*
"*Culpa datur Petro deficiente Metro.*

This Tranſlation was taken at firſt for *Robert* of *Glouceſter* by the total Ignorance of the Owners. — It is very ſtrange, that this Author has been never taken notice of or quoted. In my Opinion, it far exceeds *R.* of *Glouceſter*, both for the matter and manner of his Story. Neither do I find any Account of him in *Leland*, or the other Byographers. Biſhop Nicolſon ſays little or nothing. ———

Num. VII. Vide Præf. §. x, xiv.

Robert of Brunne's Tranſition (called a Prologue by Mr. Bridges) from the firſt to the ſecond Part of his Chronicle.

Explicit hiſtoria Britanniæ, tranſpoſita in linguam maternam per Robertum. Incipiunt Geſta Anglorum ſecundum Petrum de Langtoft, tranſpoſita per eundem R. Mannyng.

NOW haf I told of þe Bretons,
Of kynges & ſom barons.
How þei mayntend þis lond,
Siþen Brutus firſt it fond,
Unto Cadwaldre's tyme,
þer of Bretons leue we to ryme,

Ȝ now of Inglis wille we telle,
Sen þe Bretons here gan duelle,
þat toke þe lond þorgh Gode's heste,
þer tyme we kalle þe Inglis geste.
Alle is cald geste Inglis,
þat on þis langage spoken is.
Frankis spech is cald Romance,
So sais clerkes Ȝ men of France.
Pers of Langtoft, a chanon
Of þe hous of [1] Brdlyngtoñ,
Oñ Frankis stile þis storie wrote
Of Inglis kynges, for him we wote
He wrote þer dedes as þei wrouht,
After him in Inglis I it brouht.
Of his menyng I wote þe way,
Bot his faire spech I can not say.
I am not worþi open his boke,
For no konyng þer on to loke,
Bot forto schew his mykelle witte
Oñ my spech, þat is bot skitte;
How he was quaynt in spech Ȝ wys,
þat suilk a boke mad of pris,
Ȝ gadred þe stories alle tille one,
þat neuer ore was mad foꝛ none.
Whan he first bigan his werk,
He bisouht a holy clerk,
To gyue him grace wele to spede,
þat holy man hight S. Bede.

1. Sic.

For in his bukes mykelle he fond,
He mad fyue bokes of Inglond.
I ſalle praie him þat ilk wais,
Als he holy & curtais,
He gif me grace wele to ſay,
& rightly þis in ryme lay,
þis ſtory. þat is ſaid of Pers,
þat alle be paied þat it hers. Amen.

Num. VIII. Vide Præf. §. XI.

The Proceedings of the Abbat and Convent of Winchester againſt Joan of London, A. D. 1285. *From an old MS. Fragment of that Age, given to the Publiſher by Thomas Ward, Eſq;.*

Officialis curiæ Cantuarienſis religioſo viro riori reverenter ſalutem in Chriſto Iheſu. Sua overit religio, ubi abbas & conventus Winheſter peticione monſtrarunt, quod vos, præendentes à ſede apoſtolica vobis eſſe commiſm, ut in monaſterio ſuo de Wincheſter, Joannæ de London, mulieri converſæ, ad ſui ſtentacionem, ſuo perpetuo de tanto faceretis nis ſingulis providere, quantum unus de moachis, ibidem exiſtentibus, pro ſuis alimentis ercipit, annuatim eidem Johannæ, [1] octo s. erlingorum, percipiendos per annum, quoad

---

1. F. *octo ſcilicet libras ſterlingorum, percipiendas.*

vixerit, de monaſterio Wyncheſter memorato certis terris, pro æqualibus porcionibus, nomine ſuſtentacionis hujus religioſæ, ipſis ad hæ nullatenus evocatis, nec de ipſo mandato apoſtolico, ſeu de proviſione ipſa, per citacioni ſeu denunciacionis modum, quicquam ſcientibus, ſed ignorantibus, immo nulla ſuper facultatibus dicti monaſterii, ſeu ſuper æſtimation vel valore exhibicionis ſeu ſuſtentacionis cujuscunq; monachi domus ejuſdem per annum, inquiſicione præmiſſa, in ipſorum religioſorum, ſuæ domus, præjudicium non modicum & gravamen, præſertim cum in immenſum ære alien fuerint ornati, non abſq; juris offenſa, iniqu & temere providiſtis, à qua veſtræ proviſioni hujus ſentencia, tanquam ab iniqua, quam c to id ad notitiam eorundem pervenit, ſede apoſtolicam, & pro tuitione ſedem Cantuar enſem legitime, ut aſſerunt, applicuerunt. Qua re vobis inhibemus, & ceteris omnibus, qu bus exigit inhiberi, ne, pendente in curia Cantuarienſi hujus tuitionis appellationis negoci aliud hac occaſione acceptetur ſeu acceptare faciatis, in partis præjudicium appellantis, qu minus liberam habeat proſecutionem appella tionis ſuæ, prout juſtum fuerit [1]utriuſq;. C tetur eciam, ſeu citare faciatis peremptorie pa

1. Sic cum duobus punctis ſub *u*, perinde ac ſi *utriſque* legi d beat.

ter

tem appellatam, quod compareat coram nobis, vel commiſſario noſtro, in eccleſia beatæ Mariæ de arcubus Londoniæ, tercio die juridico poſt Octavas Sanctæ Trinitatis, factura & receptura ſuper præmiſſis, quod poſtulaverit ordo juris, & pariter ad procedendum in principali, ſi viderit expedire. De die vero receptionis præſentium, & quod ſuper præmiſſis feceritis, nobis, vel commiſſario noſtro, dictis die & loco conſtare faciatis, per litteras veſtras patentes harum ſeriem continentes. Dat. Londoniæ quarto Nonas Maii, anno Domini M°. CC°. octogeſimo quinto.

Num. IX. Vide Præf. §. xi.

A Letter concerning the reputed Nunnery at Little-Gidding in Huntingtonſhire. From a MS. lent to the Publiſher on July 6th. 1724. *by Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Eſq;.*

The Coppie of my Letter to Sr. Thomas Hedley, Kt. Serjeant at Lawe, upon his Requeſt to certifie, as I found, concerninge the reputed Nunnerie att Giddinge in Huntingtonſhire.

Good Mr. Serjeant,

I cann give you but a ſhort Relation of my, not two howers, ſtaye at the reputed (at leaſt re-

reported) Nunnery at Giddinge, and yet muſt leave out three partes of our paſſages, as fitter for Relation then a letter. I came thither after terme, and found a faire houſe fairelie ſeated, to which I paſſed through a faire grove, and ſweete walkes, letticed and gardened on both ſides, their livelihood. 500li. *per annum* (as my Lord Mountague tolde mee.)

A man ſervant brought mee into a faire ſpacious Parlour, whether ſoone after came to mee the olde Gentlewoman's ſecond ſonn, a batchelor of a plaine preſence, but of able ſpeech and parts, whoe (after I had, aſwell as in ſuch caſe I coulde, deprecated anye ill conceipt of mee, for ſoe unuſuall and bolde a viſite) entertayned mee very civilly, and with humility, yet ſaide, I was the firſt that ever came to them in that kinde, though not the firſt that they had heard of, that determined to come. After Deprecations and ſome Complements, hee ſaid, I ſhoulde ſee his mother, if I pleaſed. I ſhewinge my deſire, hee went upp into a Chamber, and preſently came his mother, (a tall, ſtraight, cleare complextioned, grave Matron, of. 80. yeares of age) his eldeſt brother married, (but wheather [1] Widdowe or noe, I asked not,) a ſhort, blacke complextioned man, his apparrell and hayre ſoe faſhioned, as made

1. F. *Widower.*

him

him ſhewe Preiſt like, and his ſiſter married to one Mr. Cooles, by whom ſhee hath. 14. or. 15. Children, all which are in the howſe, which I ſawe not yet; and of theſe, and two or three mayde ſervants, the Familie conſiſted. I ſaluted the mother, and daughter, not like Nunnes, but as wee uſe to ſalute other women; and after wee were all ſett circular wiſe, and my Deprecations renewed to the other three, I deſired that, to their favour of entertayninge of mee, they woulde add the givinge of mee a free libertie to ſpeake [1] ingeniouſlie, what I conceived of any thinge I ſhoulde ſee or have hearde of, without any diſtaſt to them. Which beinge graunted,

I firſt tolde them what I had heard of the Nunnes of Giddinge; of two watchinge and prayinge all night; of their Cannonicall howers; of their croſſes on the outſide, and inſide of their Chappell; of an Alter there richly decked with plate, tapeſtry, and tapers; of their [2] Adorations, Iniculations at their entringe therein, which I objected might ſavour of Superſtition and Popery.

Heere the younger ſonne (the mouth for them all) cutt mee off, and to this laſt anſweared,

---

1. Sic. 2. F. *Adorations, Genuflections, and Geniculations.* Nam ſic infra in libello impreſſo.

Firſt

Firſt with a proteſtation, that hee did as verely beleeve the Pope to bee Antichriſt, as any Article of his faith. Where with I was ſatisfied and ſilenced touchinge that pointe.

For the Nunnery, hee ſaid, the names of Nunnes was odious, but the truth (from whence that untrue report might ariſe) was two of his [1] Neeces, and lived one with thother. 32. yeares virgins, and ſoe reſolved to continue, as hee hoped they woulde, the better to give themſelves to faſtinge and praier, but had made no vowes.

For their Cannonicall howres, hee ſaide, they uſuallie praied. 6. tymes a daie, (as I remember,) twice a daie publiquelie in the Chappell, and. 4. tymes more privatelie in their howſe; in the Chappell after the Order of the booke of Common-praier, in their houſe perticular praiers for a private Family. I ſaide, if they ſpent ſoe much tyme in prayinge, they woulde leave little for preachinge, or for their weekelie callings. For the one I vouched the text, *Hee that turneth awaye his eare from hearinge the Lawe, his praier is abominable.* For the other, *ſixe dayes ſhalt thou Labour* &c.

To the one hee anſweared, that a Neighbour Miniſter, of another Pariſh, came on Sunday morninge, and preached in their Chappell, and

1. F. *Neeces had lived.*

ſome

ſome tymes they went to his Pariſh; To the other, that their callinge was to ſerve God, which he tooke to bee the beſt.

I replyed, that for men in health, and of active and able bodies, and parts, it were a temptinge of God, to quitt our Callings, and whollie betake our ſelves to faſtinge, praier, and a Contemplatinge lyfe, which by ſome is thought to bee noe better, then a ſpecious kinde of Idlenes, not to terme it, as St. Auguſtine termes Morrall vertues without Chriſt, *ſplendida peccata.* Hee rejoyned, that they found diverſe perplexities, diſtractions, and almoſt utter ruine in their callings, but if others knewe, what comfort and content God had miniſtred unto them, ſince their ſequeſtration, and with incredible improvement to their livelihood, it might incourage others to the like courſe.

I ſaid, that ſuch an [1] Invitation might bee of dangerous Conſequence, and that yf any, which were in good [2] Cauſe before, ſhoulde thereby fall into povertie, fewe afterwards woulde followe the example.

For their night watchinge, [3] at their riſinge at. 4. of the Clocke in the morninge, which (I ſaid) was much for one of. 80. yeares, and for Children; To the one hee ſaide, it was

1. L. *Innovation.* 2. F. *Caſe.* 3. L. *and their.*

not much, ſithence they alwaies went to bedd at. 7. of the Clocke in the eveninge. For the other hee confeſt, there [1] was every night two (*Alternatim*) continued in their devotions, that [2] went to bedd untill the reſt aroſe.

For the Croſſes, hee made mee the uſuall Anſweare, that they were not aſhamed of that badge of Chriſtian profeſſion, which the propugners of the faith bare in their banners, and which wee in our Church diſciplyne reteyne to this daie.

For their Chappell, that it was nowe neere Chappell tyme, (for eleaven is the howre in the forenoone) and that I might (if I pleaſed) accompany them thither, and ſoe ſatisfie my ſelfe beſt of what I had heard concerninge that.

Which offer I willinglie enterteyned. Meane tyme I tolde them, that I perceived all was not true, that I had heard of the place. For I coulde ſee noe ſuch inſcription on the fronteſpeece of the howſe, conteyninge an Invitation of ſuch as were willinge to learne of them, or woulde teach them better, which was ſome incouragement to mee to come (as one deſirous to learne, not to teach) and might bee ſome excuſe of my Audacity, if they will be pleaſed ſoe to accept it.

---

1. F. *were.* 2. F. *went not to.*

But

But hee (barringe mee from further Complements) ſaid, the ground of that Report hunge over my head, wee ſittinge by the Chymney. On the Chymney peece was a Manuſcript Tableture, which after I had read, I craved leave to begg a Coppie thereof, ſoe that they woulde not take mee for to bold a begger, which hee forthwith tooke downe, and commaunded to bee preſentlie tranſcribed, and given mee. I offered the writer money for his deſerved paines, which was refuſed, and they conjured mee not to offer it the ſecond tyme, and there upon made it his ſuite to mee, not to offer any thinge to any of that houſe at my partinge, or otherwiſe.

The words of the proteſtation are as followeth:

I. H. S.

Hee that, by reproofe of our Errors, or Remonſtrance of that which is perfect, ſeekes to make us better, is welcome as an Angell of God; And

Hee that, by a cheare-full participation of that which is good, confirmes us in the ſame, is welcome as a Chriſtian frend.

But,

Hee that any waie goeth about to divert or diſturbe us

And hee that faults us in abſence for that which

us in that which is, and ought to bee, amongſt Chriſtians, is a burthen whilſt hee ſtaies, and ſhall beare his Judgment whatſoever hee bee.

[1] is" in preſence hee made a ſhewe to approve of, ſhal, by a double guilt of flattery and ſlaunder, violate the bands of frendſhipp and Chriſtianitye.

Mary Farrer Widdowe, and mother of this Familie, aged about. 80. yeares, that bidds adewe to all feares, and hopes of this worlde, and deſires to ſerve God.

To the matter of this Declaration, beinge in ſuch generall termes, I ſaid, I thought it without Exception, but praied leave to except againſt a Circumſtance, namely the Inſcription, beinge the proper Character of the Jeſuites in every booke and exhibite of theirs. Hee ſaid, it was that Auſpicious name, worthy to bee the *Alpha* and *Omega* of all our doinges, and wee are commaunded *to write ſuch thinges on the poſts of our houſes, and upon our gates.*

I toulde him, I was farr from exceptinge againſt that ſacred and ſavinge name of Jeſus, onlie I coulde have wiſhed it written at length, or anie other waies, to have differed from that the Papiſts onlie uſe, and noe Proteſtants, and that the text hee mentioned was in the oulde

1. Dele.

Te-

Teſtament, where there was noe mention of Jeſus but of Jehova, to my remembrance; but wee paſſed by this towards the Chappell, being about two paces from the howſe, but ſtaid a little (as with a parentheſis) with a glaſſe of ſacke, ſuger-cake, and a fine napkin brought by a mannerlie maide, which refreſhed my memorie, to tell them what my Lord Biſhopp of Lincolne ſaide of them, wherein yet I brake noe Lawes of humanitie, nor hoſpitalitie, though ſpoken at the Table. For hee ſaid nothinge but that they might, and were gladd to, heare, beinge but the Relation of the grave and diſcreete Anſweares (as my Lord himſelfe termed them) of the oulde Gentlewoman's to ſome of his Lordſhipp's expoſtulations to that part concerninge the younge deacon, which his Lordſhipp had heard of to come from Cambridge, to aſſociate in their Chappell. Hee (*innuendo* ever the younger ſonne,) whoe onlie was the ſpeaker, ſaid, that himſelfe was the younge deacon intended, that hee is 42. yeares olde, was fellowe of an howſe in Cambridge, and hath taken Orders of Deacon (to ſaie nothinge of his havinge been at Rome) whereof I coulde have excepted noe more againſt him, then hee might to mee. For havinge been ſo longe in the labour of the Chappell, it is nowe high tyme wee were at Church.

At

At the entringe whereof hee made a lowe obeyſance, fewe paces further a lower, commminge to the halfe-pace, which was at the Eaſt end, where the Table ſtood, hee bowed to the ground, if not proſtrated himſelfe, then went upp into a faire large readinge place, a preachinge place beinge of the ſame proporcion, right over againſt it.

The Mother with all her trayne, which were her daughter, and daughter's daughters, had a faire Iſland ſeate. Hee placed mee above upon the halfe-pace, with two faire longe Windowe-Cuſhions of greene Velvett before mee. Over againſt mee was there ſuch another ſeate ſoe ſuited, but noe body to ſitt in it.

The daughter's. 4. ſonnes kneeled all the while at the edge of the halfe-pace, all in blacke-gownes, and, as they went to Church, in round Monmoth-Capps (as my man ſaid, for I looked not backe) the reſt all in blacke, ſave one of the daughters, whoe was in a Fryer's greene gowne.

Wee beinge thus placed, the Deacon (for ſoe I muſt nowe call him) with a very lowde and diſtinct voice, began with the Letany, read divers Praiers and Collects in the booke of Common-praier, and Athanaſius his Creede, and concluded with *The peace of God, &c.*

[1] All

[1] All attended", the Mother, with all her Company, attended my comminge downe; but her ſonne decon toulde her, I woulde ſtaie a while, to viewe the Chappell: ſoe (with all their Civill ſalutations towards mee, which I retorned them a farr off, and durſt come noe neerer, leaſt I ſhoulde have light upon one of the virgins, not knowinge wheather they woulde have taken a kiſſe in good part or noe) they departed home. Nowe none but the deacon and I left, I obſerved the Chappell in generall to be fairelie and ſweetelie adorned with herbes and flowers, naturall in ſome part, and artificiall upon every Pillar thereof a longe both ſides the Chappell, ſuch as are in Cathedralls, with Tapers (I meane, greate Virgin Waxe Candles) on every Pillar. The halfe-pace at the upper end (for there was noe other diviſion betwixt the body of the Chappell and the Eaſt part) was all covered with tapiſtry, and upon that halfe-pace ſtood the Communion Table, not Altarwiſe (as was reported) with a rich Carpett hanginge very large upon the [2] halfe, and ſomme of plate, as a Callice and Candleſtickes with waxe Candells. By the preachinge place ſtood the font, the legg, laver and cover all of braſſe cutt and carved. the Cover

1. F. delend. niſi malis, *All ended.* 2. F. *halfe-pace, and ſome plate.*

had

had a Croſſe erected, the laver of the bignes of a barbor's Baſen; and this is all I had leaſure to obſerve in the Chappell, ſave that I asked for the Organs, which he toulde mee were not there, but that they had a paire in their houſe. I asked alſoe, what uſe they made of ſo many Tappers. Hee ſaid, to give them light, when they coulde not ſee without them. Then havinge formerlie (as I ſaid before) obteyned leave, to ſaie what I liſted, I asked him, to whom hee made all thoſe Curtiſies. Hee ſaide, to God. I asked him, if the Papiſts make any other anſweare for theire bowinge to Images and Crucifexes, yet wee accompt them Idolaters for ſoe doinge. Hee ſaid, wee have noe ſuch Warrant, for the one, but for the other, wee have a precept to doe all things with decencie and order, as hee tooke this to bee. I demaunded then, why hee uſed not the ſame ſolempnitie in his ſervice at his howſe, and wheather hee thought that Chappell more holie then his howſe. Hee ſaid noe, but that God was more imediatelie preſent, whiles we were worſhippinge him in the Temple. I replied, that God was as preſent at Paule's Croſſe as at Paule's Church, and at the preachinge place at White hall and Spittle-Sermons as elſewhere. For whereſoever two or three are gathered togeather in his name, God

is in the middeſt of them. And yet in thoſe places, noe not in the bodie of the Church, though there bee ſermon and praiers, we did not uſe this threefold reverence, nor any lowe bowinge, unleſſe in the Chancell towards the Eaſt, where an Altar, or ſome [1] Crucifex, is. Hee anſweared mee ſome thinge of the Trinary number of this their bowinge, which I did not well underſtand, nor [2] wee heare. This, as all other our diſcourſe beinge ended with mildenes and moderation (on his part, at the leaſt) I ſaid further, that ſince their devotions, from which they woulde be loath to bee [3] delivered or interrupted, (as in their ſaid proteſtation maie appeare,) are more ſtrict and regular, and if in their Conſciences they were perſwaded, that all their Formalities and Ceremonies were but [4] *Adiaphera* (thinge indifferent) I then thought, they were as wyſe as Serpents in the [5] Scripture, ſince in [6] complayninge ſoe with Church Ceremonies, that they might themſelves hould on their Courſe without exception, for in [7] this Comptenent though authoritie woulde not except againſt them, unleſſe for exceedinge the Cathedrall, whoe make but one Reverence, whereas they make three. Hee

1. Sic. 2. F. *well.* 3. F. *diverted.* 4. L. *adiaphora* (*things* &c. 5. F. *Scripture ſenſe.* 6. An, *complying*? 7. Sic hæc concipiuntur. Conjeceram, *this, authoritie, though competent, would* &c.

ſaide, I ſpake like one that it ſeemed had had experience in the Worlde. Beeinge nowe neere twelve of the Clocke, wee ended our Diſcourſe, and I called for my horſes, hopinge there upon, that hee woulde have invited mee to ſtaie dynner, not for that I cared for his, or any man's meate (for you had given mee a dynner in too good a breakefaſt,) but that I might have gayned more [1] more" tyme to have ſeene and obſerved more of their faſhions, and wheather the Virgins, and younger ſorte woulde have mingled with us, with diverſe other thinges, which a dynner tyme would have miniſtred matter for; but in ſteede of makinge mee ſtaie, hee alſoe helped mee in callinge for my horſes, accompanyinge mee even unto my ſtirropp, and ſoe I not returninge into the howſe, as wee frends mett, ſoe wee parted.

Many more queſtions I thought on, when it was too late, and yet, you ſee, I was not idle for the ſhorte tyme I ſtaide. I asked him of their monethlie receivinge the Sacrament, and wheather their ſervants, when they received, were attended by their Maſters and Miſtreſſes, and not ſuffered ſoe much as to laye or take awaie their owne trenchers, (as I had heard;) whereat hee ſmiled, as at a frivilous fable, and ſaid, that the only difference from

1. Dele.

other

other daies was, that the ſervants, the daie they received, ſatt at the ſame Table with them. I heard alſoe, that they never roſt any meate, onlie boile and bake, but not in paſte, that their ſervants maie not bee much hindered from their devotions, and that they have but one horſe amongſt them all; but of thoſe I made noe mention.

They are extraordinary well reported of by their neighbours, that they are very liberall to the poore, at greate coſt in preparinge of phiſick and Surgery for the ſicke and ſore, whom they alſoe viſitt often, and ſome. 60. or. 80. poore people they taske with Catechiſticall queſtions, which, when they [1] come, cann make noe Anſweare there unto, they are rewarded with money and dynner, by reaſon of which Corody of meate and money, the poore [2] Catechumen learne their leſſons well, and ſoe their bodies and ſoules are well fedd.

I finde them full of humanitie, and liberalitie, and others ſpeake as much of their Charitie, which I alſo verelie beleeve, and therefore am farr from cenſuringe them, of whom I thinke much better then of my ſelfe.

My [3] appoſinge ſome of their opinions and practiſe (as you maie ſee in this my Relation,

1. F. *come, and can make Anſweare thereunto*, &c. 2. L. *Catechumens.* 3. Sic.

wherein I maie have varied in ſome Circumſtances, but nothinge from the ſubſtance) was onlie by waie of argument, and for myne owne better Information.

I ſhall be gladd to obſerve, howe wyſer men will judge of them, or imitate their Courſe of lyfe.

I intended not a third part of this, when I begann, as you maie ſee by my firſt lynes.

But one thinge drawinge on another, I have nowe left out a little or nothinge to my remembrance, ſavinge that I thought fitt in good manners, upon my firſt affront, to make waie for my welcome, and *ad captandam benevolentiam*, which is not worth the repeatinge if I coulde, and I am ſome thinge better at actinge ſuch a part, then at relatinge it, though good at neither.

After this longe and tedious Relation, I muſt nowe make but ſhort thankes to you and my Ladie, for my longe and kinde welcome, wherein my wyfe joyneth with mee, prayinge my Remembrance of my lovinge reſpects to our kinde Neece, hopinge the good Schollers at Weſtminſter are well, and ſoe I leave you all in the grace of God, and am

The ſame
Your lovinge Frend
H. S.

Num

Num. X. Vide Præf. §. xi.

A Copy of the printed Pamphlet about the reputed Nunnery at Little-Gidding in Huntingtonſhire.

THE ARMINIAN NUNNERY:

OR,

A BRIEFE DESCRIPTION

AND

Relation of the late erected *Monaſticall* Place, called the ARMINIAN NUNNERY at little GIDDING in HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

Humbly recommended to the wiſe conſideration of this preſent PARLIAMENT.

The Foundation is by a Company of FARRARS at GIDDING.

Printed for *Thomas Underhill.* MDCXLI.

1 Pag. 1.

THE ARMINIAN NUNNERY:

OR,

A BRIEFE DESCRIPTION

and Relation of the late erected *Monaſticall* Place, called the ARMINIAN NUNNERY at little GIDDING in HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

The Foundation is by a Company of Farrars at GIDDING.

THERE ſtands a faire HOVSE well ſcituated with a fine Grove and ſweet Walks, Letticed and Gardined on both ſides; their livelihood or Revenew about 500. l. *per Annum.* One of my Lord *Mountagues* Manſion-Houſes being within two or three miles off called *Hemmington Houſe* not farre from *Oundle.*

*A Gentleman comming to viſit the ſaid *Houſe,* was firſt brought to [2] faire ſpacious Par- * Pag. 2.

1. The Pages in the Margin anſwer the former Impreſſion. 2. Sic.

lour,

lour, where ſoone after appeared the old Gentlewomans ſecond ſonne, a Batchelour of a plain preſence, but pregnant of ſpeech and parts, unto whom when I had deprecated and excuſed my ſelfe for ſo ſudden and bold a viſit, he entertained me with ſeeming civilitie and humilitie.

After deprecations and ſome complements paſt betwixt us, he ſaid I ſhould ſee his Mother if I pleaſed, and I ſhewing my deſire, hee went up into a Chamber, and preſently returned with his Mother, (a tall ancient Gentlewoman about 80. yeares of age) ſhee being Matron of the *Houſe*, his elder Brother a Prieſt-like man in habit and haire. Now he had a Siſter married in the *Houſe* to one Mr. *Cooles* who had 14. or 15. Children in the *Houſe*, and of theſe with a man-ſervant and 2. or 3. maid-ſervants the *Family* then conſiſted.

I was permitted to ſalute the Mother and Daughters, as we uſe to ſalute other women and after we were all ſitten Circular, I had leave to ſpeake ingenuouſly of what I had heard and did or might conceive of their *Houſe*. I firſt told him what I had heard of the *Nunns* a *Gidding*; of *two watching and praying all night* of their *Canonicall houres*; of their *Croſſes* on the outſide and inſide of the *Chappell*; of an *Alta* richly decked with *Tapeſtry*, *Plate* and *Tapers*

o

of their *Adorations*, *genuflections*, and *geniculations*, which I told them plainly might ſtrongly ſavour of Superſtition and Popery.

Now you muſt underſtand that the younger Brother who firſt came unto me is a jolly pragmaticall and Prieſt-like fellow, and is the mouth for all the reſt, and he began to cut me off, and anſwered with a ſerious proteſtation (though not ſo properly) that he did as verily *beleeve the Pope to be *Antichriſt*, as any Article of his Faith, which I noted and gave the hearing: and therein if he ſpake from his heart, he much differed from the opinons of Prieſt *Shelford*, Prieſt *Squire*, Dr. *Draffig*, the red Dragon of *Arminians*, and other eminent *Arminians*. *Pag. 3.

He denied the place to be a *Nunnery*, and that none of his Neeces were *Nunnes*: but hee confeſſed that two of his *Nieces* had lived the one thirtie, the other thirty and two yeares Virgins, and ſo reſolved to continue (as he hoped they would) to give themſelves to *Faſting* and *Prayers*; but had made no *Vowes*.

For their *Canonicall hours*, he ſaid they uſually prayed 6. times a day, *viz.* 2. times a day publikly in the *Chappel*, and 4. times a day more privatly in the *Houſe*; in the *Chappel* after the Order of the Booke of Common Prayer, at both times chanting out aloud the *Letany*; and in their *Houſe* particular private Prayers for a *Familie*.

And hee being asked, if they ſpent ſo much time in *Praying*, they would leave little for *Preaching*, or for their weekly calling for which the Text is pregnant: *He that turneth away his eares, from hearing the Law, his prayer is abominable*: PRO. 18. *and* 19. And the fourth Commandement, *Six dayes ſhalt thou labour, &c.* Unto which this Prieſt-like pregnant Prolocutor anſwered but ſlubbringly, That ſometimes a neighbour *Parſon* would come and preach in their Chappell; and to the other, That their *Calling* (forſooth) was *to ſerve* GOD, which he tooke to be beſt: Oh the ſtupid and blind devotion of theſe people, for Men and Women in health of able and active bodies and parts to have no particular *Callings*, or to quit their *Callings*, and betake themſelves to I wot not
* Pag. 4. what new forme of *Faſting* and *Prayer*, and * a contemplative idle life, a lip-labour devotion, and a will-worſhip, *Eccl.* 4. & 17. which by the word of God is no better then a ſpecious kind of idleneſs, as St. *Auguſtine* termes them to be but *ſplendida peccata*: as if diligence in our particular lawfull callings were no part of our ſervice to God.

And doubtleſſe ſuch a Monaſtick Innovation in a ſettled Church-government, is of dangerous conſequence in many reſpects.

For

For their *night-watching* and *riſing at* 4. *of the Clock in the morning* (which was much for the Matron of 80. yeares of age, and for her Grand-children) the Prieſtlike Prolocutor did not want a premeditated excuſive Juſtification: But how neere it complieth with the ſuperſtitious *Nunneries* in Popiſh places beyond the Seas, I and others that have travelled and ſeene them may plainely perceive and notifie; eſpecially conſidering hee could not but confeſſe there were every night two (*alternatim*) continued in their Devotions untill the reſt roſe.

For their divers *Croſſes*, the [1] Prolocuter made me this anſwere; That they were not aſhamed of the badge of Chriſtian profeſſion, which the firſt Propugnators of Faith bore in their Banners, and which are in our *Church Diſcipline* retained unto this day.

How confuſed and abſurd this Croſſe Anſwere was, let every Chriſtian man judge.

On the Chimney-peice where wee ſate, there was a Manuſcript Tableture with this Inſcription following, whereof I deſired, and had a Coppy tranſcribed.

---

1. Sic.

* Pag. 5.

He that by reprofe of our errors or remembrance of that which is more perfect ſeekes to make us better is welcome and an Angel of God.

And

Hee that by a cheerefull participation of that which is good confirms us in the ſame, is welcome as a Chriſtian Friend.

But

He that any way goes about to divert or diſturb us in that which is and ought to bee amongſt Chriſtians though it be not uſuall with the World, is a burthen whiles he ſtayes and ſhall beare his judgement whoſoever he be.

And

Hee that faults us in abſence for that which in preſence hee made ſhew to approve of, ſhall by a double guilt of flattery and ſlander violate the bonds of Friendſhip and Chriſtianity.

MARY FERRAR *Widdow, Mother and Matron of this Familie; aged about* 80. *yeares, that bids adue to all feares and hopes of this world, and deſires to ſerve God.*

The Letters of the top of which Inſcription are the proper Character of the Jeſuites in eve-

ry

ry *Booke* and *Exhibite* of theirs. And the lines of the Inſcription, how full of nonſence, juſtification and oſtentation of ſuperſtitious devotion, beſides their Creation of *Angels of* GOD; Let every underſtanding Chriſtian Reader or hearer hereof judge.

The Prolocutor in juſtification of the Jeſuiticall *forme* of Letters which I excepted againſt: he ſaid it was the auſpicious name worthy to be the *Alpha* and *Omega* of all our Actions, and wee are commanded *to write ſuch things upon the poſts of our Houſes, and upon our Gates*: Whereas indeed the Text which hee aimed at is in the Old Teſtament and not in the New, where there is no * mention of *Jeſus* but *Jehovah*: And the words are moſt plainly, *Moſes* Precept of the Law of God, and not of the Name, &c. *Deut. 6. &c.* * Pag. 6.

Therfore this his Apologeticall anſwere was nothing but ignorant Eloquence, or eloquent Ignorance; moſt groſsly and abſurdly applyed.

This Prolocutor confeſſed himſelfe to bee about 42. yeares old, was a fellow in a Houſe in *Cambridge* (he named not what *Houſe*) and that he had taken Orders of a Deacon (but he ſaid nothing of his having beene at *Rome*, as it is well knowne he hath beene.)

Now I was invited by this Deacon to goe with him into the Chappell to their devotion, at

at the entrance whereof this Prieſtlike deft Deacon made a low obeyſance, a few paces farther lower, and comming to the half-pace which is at the Eaſt end where the *altered Table* ſtood, hee bowed and proſtrated himſelfe to the ground; then he went up into a faire large reading place (having placed mee above with a faire large Window Cuſhion of green Velvet before me:) The *Mother Matron* with all her *Traine*, which were her *Daughters* and *Daughters Daughters*, who with foure *Sonnes* kneeled all the while on the bodie of the halfe pace, all being in black gownes, and as they came to Church in round Monmouth Capps, all I ſay in blacke, ſave one of the *Daughters* who was in a Friers grey gowne...

We being all placed before the Deacon (for now ſo we muſt call him) with a very loud and ſhrill voyce began and trolled out the *Letanie*, and read divers other Prayers and Collects in the Book of *Common Prayer* and *Athanaſius* his Creed; and concluded with the forme of words, of, *The Peace of God*, &c.

Their Service ended, the *Mother* with all
* Pag. 7. her Company attending my comming downe; but I durſt not come very neere leſt I might happily have light upon one of the Virgins lippes, not knowing whether they would have taken a ſecond kiſſe in good part or no, with their

their civill ſalutations towards mee, which I returned them a far off, they departed from the Chappell home.

Now the Deacon and I left, I obſerved the Chappell in generall to bee fairely and ſpecioufly adorned with herbes and flowers naturall and artificiall, and upon every pillar along on both ſides the Chappell (ſuch as are in Cathedrall Churches,) *Tapers*; I meane, great Vigin-waxe-Candles on every Pillar: The *halfe-pace* at the upper end (for there was no other diviſion betwixt the body of the Chappell and the Eaſt end) was all covered with Tapeſtry and upon that halfe-pace ſtood the *Altar-like Table*, with a rich Carpet hanging very large on the halfe-pace, and ſome Plate, as a Challice, and Candleſticks with waxe-Candles in them: By the preaching-place ſtood the Font, a Leglaver and cover all of Braſſe cut and carved with Imagery worke, the Laver of the bigneſſe of a Barbers Baſon, and the Cover had a Croſſe erected on it. And this is all I had leiſure to obſerve in the Chappell.

Then I made bold in temperate termes to aske the Deacon what uſe they made of ſo many *Tapers* on the Table, and in the Chappell; he anſwered (forſooth) to give them light, when they could not ſee without them. And having formerly as I ſaid before obtained leave

to

to ſay what I liſted, I asked him to whom he made all theſe Courteſies, bowings and proſtrations, he ſaid to GOD; I told him the Papiſts make no other anſwere for their bowing to Images and Crucifixes, yet we account them Idolaters for ſo doing, as juſtly wee may: Hee ſaid wee * have no ſuch warrant for the one but for the other we had a precept (forſooth *to doe all things with decencie and order*, as he tooke this to be. I demanded then why hee uſed not the ſame ſolemnitie in his houſe, and whether he thought the Chappell more holy then his *Houſe*, he ſaid no, but that God was more immediately preſent in the *Chappell* then in the *Houſe*, whilſt we were worſhipping him. I replied that God was as preſent at *Paules Croſſe* as in *Paules Church*, at the Preaching-place at *White hall* and the *Spittle-Sermons*, as in other Churches and Chappels. For *whereſoever two or three, &c.* and in thoſe fore-named places, not not in the bodie of any Churches, though there be Sermons and Prayers there, we do not uſe this threefold reverence, or bowing, or proſtrating, no nor the Papiſts themſelves, unleſſe in the Chancell towards the Eaſt, wherein an Altar or ſome Crucifix is; He anſwered me ſomewhat confuſedly, for this their *trinary number* of bowing which I did not well underſtand, nor well conceive what he meant.

* Pag. 8.

It

It ſeemes moreover that at their monthly receiving the Sacrament (which this defendant Deacon performeth and conſecrateth the *bread* and *wine*) their ſervants when they received, were attended by their Maſter and Miſtris, and not ſuffered to lay or take away their owne trenchers as it is reported.

They alſo take upon them to be Phiſitians and Chirurgions in miniſtring Phyſicke and Chirurgery for the ſick and ſore, and pretend to be very charitable to the poore; but as it is verily thought in a meritorious way.

They alſo take upon them to be Catechiſers and to task many poore people with Catechiſticall queſtions; Which when they come and can make anſwere thereunto, they are rewarded with money and their dinners, * and ſo they pretend they feed the poores bodies and ſoules, But their Catechiſme or Catechiſticall queſtions (ſome ſay) are ſtrange ones and [1] for different from our Orthodox Catechiſmes. [2] Your may take notice that ſince the obſervation of the premiſſes, th' old Matron of the place is dead. * Pag. 9.

And now beloved and Chriſtian Reader, you have had an ingenuous Relation of this late erected *religious Houſe* for the ſervice of God (as the Founders would have it termed and

1. Sic. 2. Sic.

held.) But certes we may wonder at nothing more [1] that in a ſettled Church-government our Biſhops who are accounted *Governours of the Church* will permit any ſuch erection or Foundation, ſo neerly complying with *Popery*, and that by a fond and fantaſticall *Family of Farrars*, the principall Preiſt a *poly-pragmaticall* Fellow, having beene at *Rome*, and there (as it is credibly reported) he was conformable to all the abominable *Ceremonies* and *Services* of the *Church of Rome*. Now forſooth, in outward ſhew, hee would pretend that hee and the reſt diſclaime the *Pope* and *Poperie*, but by and by you ſhall ſee him and his Companions crouching, cringing, and proſtrating to the ground to the Altar-like poore *Communion-Table*, or the rich gilded candleſticks, and waxe Tapers and other knacks thereon ſtanding; And for another ſhew that they would not bee accounted Popiſh, they have gotten the *Booke of Martyrs* in the *Chappell*; but few or none are ſuffered to read therein, but onely it is there (I ſay) kept for a ſhew; and beſides their lip-labour of trolling out the *Letanie* foure times a day, they have promiſcuous private Prayers all the night long by nightly turnes, juſt like as the Engliſh *Nunnes* at Saint *Omers* and other Popiſh places: which private Prayers are (as it

1. Sic.

ſeemes)

ſeemes) taken out of *John Cozens* his *Cozening Devotions*, (as they are rightly diſcovered to be by Orthodox men) and extracted out of divers Popiſh *Prayer-Bookes*. This *Fryer-like Familie*, and as they are not unfitly termed *Arminian Nunnery* have divers other Commick and Mimmick actions of will-worſhip to the great diſhonour of Almighty God, who will be ſerved *in ſpirit and truth*, and he will once ſay unto them as hee did by the Prophet *Iſaiah*, to the ſuperſtitious and ceremonious Jewes, *Who hath required this at your hands?* &c. * Pag. 10.

Surely we may marvell that the preſent *Primate of all England and Metropolitane* being the principal *Governour* of the *Church*, under his ſacred *Majeſtie*, and as hee profeſſeth ſuch an *Anti-Papiſt* and enemy to *ſuperſtition* and *Idolatry*, ſhould permit this *Innovation*, and connive at ſuch *canting* betwixt the barke and the tree in matter of *Religion*: But by what hath beene related of theſe Peoples practiſes, we ſee that poſition made good, That *Arminianiſme* is a bridge to *Popery*, the bridge was [1] not not onely made (a great part of the Clergie of this Land being downright *Arminians*) but ſome have paſt over it; witneſſe Preiſt *Shelford*, Preiſt *Cozens*, and this Familie in this Booke treated on with divers others, and had not God of his *W. Cant.*

1. Sic.

great mercy undermin'd the chiefe Arches of that bridge, cauſing them to fall in the River of confuſion, wee have cauſe to think that the greater part of this Land would alſo have followed the reſt; but now God hath hindred it, not only by breaking the bridge in the juſt downfall of many of the chiefe of the *Arminian Faction*, but alſo by ſetting up that ſtrong, high, and thick wall of the late Parlamentary nationall Proteſtation; for which (as alſo for all his mercies at all times, eſpecially for this years wonders) his name be for ever praiſed (ſay I) and let all Proteſtants ſay, *Amen.*

FINIS.

Num. XI. Vide Præf. §. XII.

Dr. Wallis's Account of ſome Paſſages of his own Life. E Coll. Smithianis penes Editorem, Vol. 22. p. 38.

[1] For the Reverend and Learned, Thomas Smith, Dr. in Divinity, late Fellow of Magdalen College in Oxford".

Sr,

In compliance with what you have oft deſired of me, I ſend you theſe Memorials of my Life.

---

1. This Superſcription is written by Dr. Wallis's own hand; but the Letter is of the hand of his amanuenſis, only here and there Dr. Wallis hath corrected it himſelf.

My

My Father was *John Wallis*; a grave and Reverend Divine: Son of *Robert* and *Ellen Wallis*, of *Thingdon* (or, as it is uſually pronounced, *Fyenden*) in the County of *Northampton*: Born in *January* 1567, and there baptiſed the 18th. of that Month. He was educated in Trinity College in Cambridge: where he took the Degrees of Batchelor and Maſter of Arts: and (about the ſame time) entred into Holy Orders; in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*.

Toward the end of *Qu. Elizabeth*'s Reign; he was made Miniſter of *Aſhford*; a great Market-Town in *Kent*. Where he continued the remainder of his Life, in great eſteem and reputation, not only in that Town and Pariſh, but with the Clergy, Gentry and Nobility round about.

He was a Pious, Prudent, Learned and Orthodox Divine; an Eminent and Diligent Preacher; and with his prudent carriage, kept that great Town in very good Order; and promoted Piety to a great Degree.

Beſide his conſtant preaching twice on the Lord's-day, and other occaſional Sermons, and his Catechiſing and otherwiſe Inſtructing the younger ſort; he did (with ſome of the moſt eminent Neighbour-Miniſters) maintain a Week-day Lecture, on Saturday, their Market-day. Which was much frequented (beſide a numerous

rous auditory of others) by very many of th Neighbour-Miniſters, the Juſtices of the Peac and others of the Gentry. Who (after Sermo did uſe to dine at an Ordinary, and there co fer (as there was occaſion) about ſuch affai as might concern the welfare and good G vernment of that town and the parts adjacen wherein they were reſpectively concerned.

He died at *Aſhford*, *Novemb.* 30. and was the buried *Decemb.* 3. 1622. much lamented; an left behind him a good memory, which is nc yet extinguiſhed.

My Mother was *Joanna*, Daughter of *Henr* and *Sarah Chapman*, then of *Godmerſham* in th County of *Kent*; who afterward removed t *Aſhford*; and lived (both of them) with my fa ther and mother, during my father's life; an with my mother, afterwards, to a great ag and with great eſteem, which *Sarah* was Daugh ter and Heireſs of *Drew Sanders*, an eminen Merchant in *London*.

My Mother was born in *March*, and baptiſe *March* 15. 1581. She was married to my Fa ther (after the death of his former Wife *March* 12. 1612. By whom he had (beſide m ſelf) two Daughters (*Sarah* and *Ellen*) who were elder than I; and two Sons (*Henry* and *William* who were younger than I.

I was born at *Aſhford* (as I find among other of my Father's Memorials) *Novemb.* 23. 1616. and baptiſed *Decemb.* 1. then following.

My Father dying while I was a child; I was beholden to the Piety, Care and Kindneſs of my Mother for my Education. Who, after my Father's death, continued a Widdow, for the good of her Children, (tho' otherwiſe, ſhe had fair opportunities of marrying well, if ſhe had been ſo diſpoſed:) ſhe continued for the moſt part, (after my Father's death) to live in Aſhford, in a houſe which ſhe there purchaſed after my Father's death; but ſometimes with one or other of her two daughters then married, and, at laſt, with my brother *Henry*, who was then a Linnen-Draper in *Aſhford*; where he died, *Sept.* 26. 1643. Leaving her children all ſurviving and in good circumſtances, and the youngeſt of us about 21 years of age.

In the year 1625 (the firſt year of K. Charles the firſt) there happened a great Plague at *London*, and many other places of the Kingdome, and (particularly) at *Aſhford*, which cauſed many of the Inhabitants to remove thence to Neighbour Pariſhes for ſafety.

I had, til then, been educated at *Aſhford*; in learning *Engliſh* and ſomewhat of *Latin*. But, upon this occaſion, was ſent to School to *Tenterden* (another great Market-Town in *Kent*;) where,

where, at a place called *Ley-green* (within th Pariſh) lived *Mr. Finch*, a worthy Gentlema of a good Eſtate; who having divers childre of his own, entertained a School-Maſter in h Family, *Mr. James Movat*, a *Scotchman*, wh was a very good School-Maſter, and kept a pr vate School for the Inſtruction of all the Ch dren of that Gentleman, and of divers othe who lodged in the Neighbor-hood.

His Scholar I continued for divers year and was by him well grounded in the Techn cal part of Grammar; ſo as to underſtand th Rules, and the grounds and reaſons of ſuc Rules; with the uſe of them in ſuch Autho as are uſually read in Grammar Schools. Fo it was always my affectation even from a chil in all pieces of Learning or Knowledge, nc merely to learn by rote, which is ſoon forgo ten, but to know the grounds or reaſons o what I learn; to inform my Judgement, as we as furniſh my Memory; and thereby, make better Impreſſion on both.

In the year 1630, that Gentleman's elde Son being deſigned for the Univerſity (and th others, otherwiſe) that School broke up. might then perhaps have gone to the Unive ſity, as well as ſome who did; (being not in ferior to them in Learning) but I was though too young.

M

My School-Master (who had a great kindness for me) soon after travailed, as Tutor to another Gentleman; and would have had me travailed with him, (into *France*, *Italy*, and other places;) but my Mother was loth to send me abroad.

At *Christmas* 1630, I was sent to School to *Mr. Martin Holbech*, at *Felsted* in *Essex*; who was reputed (as indeed he was) a very good School-Master. He there taught a Free School, of the Foundation of the Earl of *Warwick*, whose Seat at *Leez* was within that Parish. At this School, though in a Countrey Village, he had at that time above an hundred or six score Scholars; most of them Strangers, sent thither from other places, upon reputation of the School; from whence many good Scholars were sent yearly to the University.

Mr. Holbech was very kind to me; and used to say, I came to him the best grounded of any Scholar that he received from another School.

I continued his Scholar for two years; and was by that time pretty well acquainted with the *Latin* and *Greek* tongues, having read divers Authors therein (such as at Schools are wont to be read) and was pretty accurate in the *Grammars* of both; and in such other Learning as is commonly taught in such Schools; and

as wel qualified for the Univerſity as moſt tha come thither. I had been uſed in both th Schools, to ſpeak *Latin*; which made that Lan guage pretty familiar to me; which I foun to be of great advantage afterward.

I learn'd there ſomewhat of *Hebrew* alſo. S much at leaſt, as to be able (with my Gramma and Dictionary) to proceed further withou a Teacher: which I did afterwards proſecut to a good Degree of accuracy, as to the *Gram mar* of it; (for this I was wont to be very care ful of, in all Languages that I meddled with and in a few years, had read over all the *He brew Bible*, and much of it more than once.

And I was there taught ſomewhat of *Logick* as a preparation to a further ſtudy of it in th Univerſity.

While I continued a Scholar there, at Chriſt maſs 1631, (a ſeaſon of the year when Boy uſe to have a vacancy from School,) I was, fo about a fortnight, at home with my Mothe at *Aſhford*. I there found that a younger Bro ther of mine (in Order to a Trade) had, fo about 3 Months, been learning (as they call' it) to *Write and Cipher*, or *Caſt account*, (and h was a good proficient for that time.) Whe I had been there a few days; I was inquiſitiv to know what it was, they ſo called. And (t ſatisfie my curioſity) my Brother did (durin

th

the Remainder of my ſtay there before I returnd to School) ſhew me what he had been Learning in thoſe 3 Months. Which was (beſides the writing a fair hand) the *Practical* part of *Common Arithmetick* in *Numeration*, *Addition*, *Subſtraction*, *Multiplication*, *Diviſion*, *The Rule of Three* (*Direct and Inverſe*,) *the Rule of Fellowſhip* (*with and without*, *Time*) *the Rule of Falſe-Poſition*, *Rules of Practiſe and Reduction of Coins*, and ſome other little things. Which when he had ſhewed me by ſteps, in the ſame method that he had learned them; and I had wrought over all the *Examples* which he before had done in his book; I found no difficulty to underſtand it, and I was very well pleaſed with it: and thought it ten days or a fortnight well ſpent. This was my firſt inſight into *Mathematicks*; and all the Teaching I had.

This ſuiting my humor ſo well; I did thenceforth proſecute it, (at School and in the Univerſity) not as a formal Study, but as a pleaſing Diverſion, at ſpare hours; as books of *Arithmetick*, or others *Mathematical* fel occaſionally in my way. For I had none to direct me, what books to read, or what to ſeek, or in what Method to proceed. For Mathematicks, (at that time, with us) were ſcarce looked upon as *Academical* Studies, but rather *Mechanical*; as the buſineſs of *Traders*, *Merchants*,

Seamen, Carpenters, Surveyors of Lands, or the like; and perhaps ſome *Almanack-makers in London.* And amongſt more than Two hundred Students (at that time) in our College, I do not know of any Two (perhaps not any) who had more of *Mathematicks* than I, (if ſo much which was then but little; And but very few in that whole Univerſity. For the Study of *Mathematicks* was at that time more cultivated in *London* than in the Univerſities. At this time alſo I learned the rudiments of Muſick and of the French Tongue.

About *Chriſtmaſs* 1632. I was ſent to the University of *Cambridge*; and was there admitted in *Emanuel College*, under the Tuition of *Mr Anthony Burgeſs*; a pious, learned and able Scholar, a good Diſputant, a good Tutor, an eminent Preacher, a ſound and orthodox Divine; and (after he had left the College) was under the Tuition of *Mr. Thomas Horton* and laſtly of *Mr. Benjamin Whichcot*; all able Scholars, and Eminent Divines. *Mr. Burgeſs* was afterwards Miniſter of *Sutton-Coldfield* in *Warwickſhire*; Dr. *Horton* was afterwards Maſter of *Queen's College in Cambrige*, and *Dr. Whichcott*, Provoſt of *King's College* there; and all of them in their time, eminent Preachers in *London.*

Whe

When I was come to the Univerſity; I found it was no diſadvantage to have ſtay'd a year or more at School longer than perhaps I needed to have done. I found that, beſide the improvement of what skill I had in *Latin*, *Greek* and *Hebrew* Languages (which I purſued with diligence) and other *Philologick* ſtudies, my firſt buſineſs was to be the ſtudy of Logick.

In this, I ſoon became Maſter of a *Syllogiſm*, as to it's true ſtructure, and the Reaſon of it's Conſequences, however Cryptically propoſed: ſo as not eaſily to be impoſed on by Fallacies or falſe Syllogiſms, when I was to Anſwer or Defend: and to manage an Argument with good Advantage, when I was to Argue or Oppoſe; and to Diſtinguiſh ambiguous Words or Sentences, as there was occaſion; and was able to hold pace with thoſe who were ſome years my Seniors; and had obtain'd the reputation of a good Diſputant. And indeed I had the good hap all along (both at School and in the Univerſity) to be reputed (if not equal) not much inferior, to thoſe of the beſt of my rank.

From *Logick*, I proceeded to *Ethicks*, *Phyſicks and Metaphyſicks*, (conſulting the Schoolmen on ſuch points) according to the Methods of *Philoſophy*, then in faſhion in that Univerſity.

And

And I took into it the Speculative part of *Phyſick and Anatomy*; as parts of *Natural Philoſophy*; And as *Dr. Gliſſon* (then *Publick Profeſſor of Phyſick* in that Univerſity) hath ſince told me, I was the firſt of his Sons, who (in a publick Diſputation) maintain'd the Circulation of the Bloud, (which was then a new Doctrine,) tho' I had no Deſign of Practiſing *Phyſick*. And I had then imbib'd the Principles of what they now call the *New Philoſophy*.

For I made no Scruple of diverting (from the common road of Studies then in faſhion) to any part of uſeful Learning. Preſuming, that Knowledge is no Burthen; and, if of any part thereof I ſhould afterwards have no occaſion to make uſe, it would at leaſt do me no hurt; And, what of it I might or might not have occaſion for, I could not then foreſee.

On the ſame account, I diverted alſo to *Aſtronomy and Geography* (as parts of *Natural Philoſophy*) and to other parts of *Mathematicks*; though, at that time, they were ſcarce looked upon, with us, as Academical Studies then in faſhion.

As to Divinity, (on which I had an eye from the firſt,) I had the happineſs of a ſtrict and Religious Education, all along from a Child. Whereby I was not only preſerved from vicious Courſes, and acquainted with Religious Exer-

ciſes;

ciſes; but was early inſtructed in the Principles of Religion, and [1] *Catachetical* Divinity, and the frequent Reading of *Scripture*, and other good Books, and diligent attendance on Sermons. (And whatever other Studies I followed, I was careful not to neglect this.) And became timely acquainted with *Syſtematick and Polemick Theology*. And had the repute of a good Proficient therein.

Soon after my admittance into *Emanuel College*, I was choſen into the *Foundation*, as *Scholar* of the Houſe. And ſo continued during my ſtay in that College. But I was not in capacity of being *Fellow* there, by reaſon of a *Proviſo* in the *College Statutes*; not permitting more than one *Fellow*, of one and the ſame County, at the ſame time. So that, there being already a *Fellow of the County of Kent*, (*Mr. Wellar*) who continued there, 'til long after I had left the College, there was no room for me (being of the ſame County) to be Fellow there. Otherwiſe I was well eſteem'd, and well beloved in the College, and had certainly been choſen *Fellow* if I had been in a capacity for it: and loth they were that I ſhould go away.

And, (as I afterwards underſtood) *Dr. Oldſworth* then Maſter of the College (who had a kindneſs for me) had been conſulting with them

1. Sic.

about

about founding a *new Fellowſhip* on my account rather than I ſhould leave them. But, the times becoming troubleſome, left no room for ſuch thoughts. I was afterwards Fellow of *Queen's College in Cambridge* for a ſhort time, but ſoon quitted it upon my Marriage, on March 4 1644, 5.

In *Hilary Term* 1636,7. I took the Degree of *Batchelor of Arts*; and in 1640, the Degree of *Maſter of Arts*, and then left *Emanuel College*: and the ſame year I entred into *Holy Orders*, ordained by *Biſhop Curle*, then *Biſhop* of *Winchester*.

I then lived a *Chaplain* for about a year, in the houſe of Sr. *Richard Darley*, (an antient worthy Knight,) at *Buttercramb in Yorkſhire*; and then, for two years more, with the *Lady Vere*, (the Widdow of the Lord *Horatio Vere*,) partly in *London*, and partly at *Caſtle-Hedingham in Eſſex*, the antient Seat of the *Earls of Oxford*.

In the year 1644, I was one of the Secretaries to the *Aſſembly of Divines* at *Weſtminſter*. Not from the firſt ſitting of that *Aſſembly*; but ſome time after, and thenceforth during their ſitting. Wherein I do own my ſelf to have received much advantage by the Converſation and the learned Debates of ſo many Grave, Reverend and Learned Divines, on all points of Di-

Divinity, while they were compiling the *Confeſſion of Faith*, and the *Larger and leſſer Catechiſm.*

The Occaſion of that *Aſſembly*, was this; The Parliament which then was, (or the prevailing part of them,) were ingaged in a War with the King: Occaſioned, *Partly*, from divers innovations in *Ceremonies* and *Super-Conformity*, introduced and ſtrictly urged within ten or twelve years then laſt paſt, tending (as was apprehended) to a nearer compliance with Popery; of which, divers of the Biſhops then in power were preſumed the Authors and Fomentors; Together with the impoſing of Biſhops (there long diſuſed) and the *Common-Prayer Book* on the *Scots*, which much inraged that Nation. *Partly* by ſeveral *Incroachments on Liberty and Property* (as was apprehended) by ſeveral Methods practiſed for *raiſing of Money on the Subject, without the conſent of Parliament*, with other *Grievances*, of which there were *great Complaints*, and the *long intermiſſion of Parliaments*. *Partly*, by divers Severities of the *Star-Chamber and High-Commiſſion Court*, (againſt perſons otherwiſe Conformable) for not complying therein. The Iſſue of which War, proved very different from what was ſaid to be at firſt intended. As is uſual in ſuch caſes; the power of the ſword frequently paſſing from hand to hand, and thoſe

who begin a War, not being able to foreſee where it wil end.

The Parliament thus engaged, had (amongſt other things) a great diſpleaſure againſt the *Order of Biſhops*; (or rather, not ſo much againſt the *Order*, as the Men, and againſt the *Order* for their ſakes,) and had reſolved upon the *Abolition of Epiſcopacy* as it then ſtood; before they were agreed what to put inſtead of it. And did then convene this *Aſſembly*, to conſult of ſome other *Form* to be ſuggeſted to the *Parliament*, to be by them ſet up, if they liked it; or, ſo far as they ſhould like it.

The Divines of this *Aſſembly* were, for the Generality of them, *Conformable, Epiſcopal Men*; and had generally the reputation of *Pious, Orthodox and Religious Proteſtants*; and (excepting the ſeaven *Independents*, or, as they were called, *Diſſenting Bretheren*,) I do not know of any *Non-Conformiſt* among them (as to the *legal Conformity then required*,) many of them were profeſſedly *Epiſcopal*; and (I think) all of them ſo far *Epiſcopal* as to account a well-regulated *Epiſcopacy* to be at leaſt allowable, if not deſireable, and adviſable; yet ſo as they thought the preſent Conſtitution capable of *Reformation* for the better.

When I name the *Divines* of this *Aſſembly*, I do not include the *Scotch Commiſſioners*; who

tho'

tho' they were permitted to be preſent there, and did interpoſe in the *Debates* as they ſaw occaſion; yet were no *Members* of that Aſſembly, nor did Vote with them; but acted [1] ſeperatly, in the behalf of the *Church of Scotland*, and were zealous enough for the *Scotch Presbytery*; but could never prevail with the *Aſſembly* to declare for it.

On the other hand, the [2] *Independants* were againſt all *united Church Government* of more than one ſingle Congregation; holding that each ſingle *Congregation*, voluntarily agreeing to make themſelves a *Church*, and chuſe their own Officers, were of themſelves [3] *Independant*, and not accountable to any other *Eccleſiaſtical Government*; but only to the Civil Magiſtrate, as to the Publick Peace. Admitting indeed, that Meſſengers from ſeveral Churches might meet to conſult in Common, as there might be occaſion; but without any Authoritative Juriſdiction.

Againſt theſe, the reſt of the *Aſſembly* was Unanimous (and the *Scotch Commiſſioners* with them,) That it was lawful by the word of God, for divers particular *Congregations* (beſide the inſpection of their own *Paſtor* and other *Officers*) to be united under the ſame *Common Government*. And ſuch *Communities* to be further ſub-

1. Sic. 2. Sic. 3. Sic.

ordinate to *Provincial and National Aſſemblies* (which is equally conſiſtent with *Epiſcopal and Presbyterian Principles*.) But, whether with or without a Biſhop or ſtanding Preſident over ſuch Aſſemblies, was not determined or debated by them.

When any ſuch Point chanced to be ſuggeſted, the Common Anſwer was; That this Point was not before them; but was precluded by the *Ordinance* by which they ſate; which did firſt *Declare* the Abolition of Epiſcopacy (not refer it to their Deliberation;) and then only to ſuggeſt to the Parliament, ſomewhat in the room of that ſo Aboliſhed.

And this is a true Account of that *Aſſembly* as to this Point. (And when as they were called *Presbyterians*; it was not in the ſenſe of *Anti-Epiſcopal*, but [1]*Anti-Independants*.) which I have the more largely inſiſted on, becauſe there are not many now living, who can give a better account of that *Aſſembly* than I can.

To this may be objected, Their agreement to the *Covenant*, (which was before I was amongſt them.) But this, if rightly underſtood, makes nothing againſt what I have ſaid.

The *Covenant* as it came from *Scotland*, and was ſent from the *Parliament* to the *Aſſembly* ſeem'd directly againſt all *Epiſcopacy*, and for

1. Sic.

ſetting

ſetting up the *Scotch Presbytery* juſt as among them. But the *Aſſembly* could not be brought to aſſent to it in thoſe terms. Being ſo worded as, *To Preſerve* the Government of the Church of Scotland; and, *to Reform* that of England; and ſo *to Reduce* it to the neareſt Uniformity. But, before the *Aſſembly* could agree to it; it was thus mollified, *To Preſerve* that of Scotland (not abſolutely, but) *againſt the common Enemy*; And *to Reform* that of England (not, ſo as it is in Scotland, but) *according to the word of God, and the example of the beſt reformed Churches*; And *to endeavor the neareſt Uniformity* (which might be as well by Reforming that of Scotland, as that of England, or of both.)

And whereas the *Covenant*, as firſt brought to them, was againſt *Popery*, *Prelacie*, *Hereſie*, *Schiſm*, *Prophaneſs*, &c. They would by no means be perſuaded to admit the word *Prelacy*, as thus ſtanding abſolute. For though they thought the *Engliſh Epiſcopacy*, as it then ſtood, capable of *Reformation*, for the better in divers things; yet to Engage indefinitely againſt all *Prelacy*, they would not agree.

After many days debate on this Point (as I underſtood from thoſe who were then preſent) ſome of the Parliament (who then preſſed it) ſuggeſted this Expedient; that by *Prelacy*, they did not underſtand all manner of Epiſcopacy

or

or Superiority, but only the preſent Epiſcopa cy, as it now ſtood in *England*, conſiſting o Arch-Biſhops, Biſhops and their ſeveral Courts and ſubordinate Officers, &c. And that if an conſiderable alteration were made in any par of this whole frame, it was an Abolition of th preſent Prelacy, and as much as was here in tended in theſe words; and that no more wa intended but a Reformation of the preſent Epi ſcopacy in England. And in purſuance of this it was agreed to be Expreſſed with this Inter pretation, *Prelacy; that is, Church Government b Arch-Biſhops, Biſhops, their Chancellors and Com miſſaries, Deans, Deans and Chapters, Arch-Dea cons, and all other Eccleſiaſtical Officers dependin on that Hierarchy.* And with this Interpreta tion at length it paſſed. And the *Scotch Com miſſioners*, in behalf of their Church, agreed to thoſe *Amendments*.

I know ſome have been apt to put another ſenſe upon that Interpretation; but this was the true intendment of the *Aſſembly*, and upon this occaſion.

During my attendance on the *Aſſembly*; I was a Miniſter in *London*; firſt in *Fan-church ſtreet*; and afterwards in *Iron-monger Lane*; where I ſo continued till my Remove to *Oxford*.

About the beginning of our Civil Wars, in the year 1642. a Chaplain of *Sr. Will. Waller's*,

(one

(one evening as we were ſitting down to Supper at the *Lady Vere's* in *London*, with whom I then dwelt,) ſhewed me an intercepted Letter written in *Cipher*. He ſhewed it me as a Curioſity (and it was indeed the firſt thing I had ever ſeen written in *Cipher*.) And asked me between jeaſt and earneſt, whether I could make any thing of it. And he was ſurpriſed when I ſaid (upon the firſt view) perhaps I might, if it proved no more but a new Alphabet.

It was about ten a clock when we roſe from Supper. I then withdrew to my chamber to conſider of it. And by the number of different Characters therein, (not above 22 or 23:) I judged that it could not be more than a new Alphabet, and in about 2 hours time (before I went to bed) I had deciphered it; and I ſent a Copy of it (ſo deciphered) the next morning to him from whom I had it. And this was my firſt attempt at *Deciphering*.

This unexpected ſucceſs, on an eaſy Cipher, was then looked upon as a great matter; and I was ſomewhile after preſſed to attempt one of another Nature; which was a Letter of *Mr. Secretary Windebank*, then in *France*, to his Son in *England*, in a Cipher hard enough, and not unbecoming a Secretary of State. It was in Numeral Figures, extending in number to above ſeaven hundred, with many other Characters in-

intermixed. But not ſo hard as many that I have ſince met with. I was backward at firſt to attempt it, and after I had ſpent ſome time upon it, threw it by as deſperate: But, after ſome months, reſumed it again, and had the good hap to maſter it.

Being encouraged by this ſucceſs, beyond expectation; I afterwards ventured on many others (ſome of more, ſome of leſs difficulty) and ſcarce miſſed of any, that I undertook, for many years, during our civil Wars, and afterwards. But of late years, *the French Methods of Cipher* are grown ſo intricate beyond what it was wont to be, that I have failed of many, tho' I have maſter'd divers of them. Of ſuch deciphered Letters, there be copies of divers remaining in *the Archives of the Bodleyan Library in Oxford*; and many more in my own Cuſtody, and with the Secretaries of State.

On March 4. 1644, 5. I married *Suſanna* daughter of *John and Rachel Glyde* of *Northjam* in *Suſſex*; born there about the end of *January* 1621, 2. and baptiſed *Feb.* 3. following. By whom I have (beſide other children who died young) a Son and two Daughters now ſurviving; *John* born *Dec.* 26. 1650. *Anne* born *June* 4. 1656. and *Elizabeth* born *Sept.* 23. 1658.

My Son *John*, ſometime of *Trinity* College in *Oxford*, afterwards of the Inner Temple *London*,

don, Barriſter at Law, *Feb.* 1. 1681, 2. married *Elizabeth* daughter of *John* and *Mary Harris* of *Soundels* by *Nettlebed* in the County of *Oxford*; and afterward Heireſs to her Brother *Taverner Harris*, to a fair eſtate, at *Soundels*. She died *Aug.* 8. 1693, leaving three children now ſurviving, *John*, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*.

My daughter *Anne* married *Dec.* 23. 1675, to *John Blencow*, ſon of *Thomas* and *Mary Blencow* of an antient family at *Marſton St. Laurence*, in *Northamptonſhire*, then Barriſter at Law, now one of the Barons of the Exchequer, by whom ſhe hath ſeaven children, all now ſurviving, *John*, *Mary*, *Anne*, *Thomas*, *William*, *Elizabeth* and *Suſanna*.

My Daughter *Elizabeth*, married *Feb.* 21. 1681,2. to *William Benſon* ſon of *George and Mary Benſon* of *Towceſter* in *Northamptonſhire*; and is now a Widdow. He died Nov. 5. 1691. leaving no child ſurviving.

My Wife died at *Oxford Mar.* 17. 1686, 7. after we had been married more than 42 years.

About the year 1645, while I lived in *London* (at a time, when, by our Civil Wars, Academical Studies were much interrupted in both our Univerſities:) beſide the Converſation of divers eminent Divines, as to matters Theological; I had the opportunity of being acquainted with divers worthy Perſons, inquiſitive into

Natural Philoſophy, and other parts of Hu
mane Learning; And particularly of what hat
been called the *New Philoſophy* or *Experimenta*
Philoſophy.

We did by agreement, divers of us, mee
weekly in *London* on a certain day, to treat an
diſcourſe of ſuch affairs. Of which numbe
were *Dr. John Wilkins* (afterward *Bp. of Cheſter*
Dr. Jonathan Goddard, *Dr. George Ent*, *Dr. Gliſſon*
Dr. Merret, (*Drs. in Phyſick*,) *Mr. Samuel Foſter*
then Profeſſor of Aſtronomy at *Greſham Colleg*
Mr. Theodore Hank (a German of the *Palatinat*
and then Reſident in *London*, who, I think
gave the firſt occaſion, and firſt ſuggeſted thoſ
meetings) and many others.

Theſe meetings we held ſometimes at *Dr*
Goddard's lodgings in *Woodſtreet* (or ſome con
venient place near) on occaſion of his keepin
an Operator in his houſe, for grinding Glaſſe
for Teleſcopes and Microſcopes; and ſometim
at a convenient place in *Cheap-ſide*; ſometim
at *Greſham College* or ſome place near adjoyning

Our buſineſs was (precluding matters o
Theology and State Affairs) to diſcourſe an
conſider of *Philoſophical Enquiries*, and ſuch a
related thereunto; as *Phyſick*, *Anatomy*, *Geo*
metry, *Aſtronomy*, *Navigation*, *Staticks*, *Magne*
ticks, *Chymicks*, *Mechanicks*, and *Natural Experi*
ments; with the ſtate of theſe Studies, as ther

cul

cultivated, at home and abroad. We there diſcourſed of the *Circulation of the Bloud*, *the Valves in the Veins*, *the Venæ Lacteæ*, *the Lymphatick Veſſels*, *the Copernican Hypotheſis*, *the Nature of Comets*, *and New ſtars*, *the Satellites of Jupiter*, *the Oval Shape* (as it then appeared) *of Saturn*, *the ſpots in the Sun*, *and it's Turning on it's own Axis*, *the Inequalities and Selenography of the Moon*, *the ſeveral Phaſes of Venus and Mercury*, *the Improvement of Teleſcopes*, *and grinding of Glaſſes for that purpoſe*, *the Weight of Air*, *the Poſſibility or Impoſſibility of Vacuities*, *and Nature's Abhorrence thereof*, *the Torricellian Experiment in Quick-ſilver*, *the Deſcent of heavy Bodies*, *and the degrees of Acceleration therein*; and divers other things of like nature. Some of which were then but New Diſcoveries, and others not ſo generally known and imbraced, as now they are, with other things appertaining to what hath been called *The New Philoſophy*; which, from the times of *Galileo* at *Florence*, and *Sr. Francis Bacon* (*Lord Verulam*) in *England*, hath been much cultivated in *Italy*, *France*, *Germany*, and other parts abroad, as well as with us in *England*.

About the year 1648, 1649, ſome of our company being removed to *Oxford* (firſt *Dr Wilkins*, then I, and ſoon after *Dr. Goddard*) our company divided. Thoſe in *London* continued to meet there as before (and we with them, when

we had occaſion to be there;) and thoſe of u
at *Oxford*; with *Dr. Ward* (ſince *Bp. of Salisbury*
Dr. Ralph Bathurſt (now *Preſident of Trinity Co*
lege in Oxford) *Dr. Petty* (ſince *Sr. William Petty*
Dr. Willis (then an eminent Phyſician in *Oxfor*
and divers others, continued ſuch meetings i
Oxford; and brought thoſe Studies into faſhio
there; meeting firſt at *Dr. Pettie's* Lodgings, (i
an Apothecarie's houſe) becauſe of the conv
nience of inſpecting Drugs, and the like, a
there was occaſion; And after his remove t
Ireland (tho' not ſo conſtantly) at the Lodgin
of *Dr. Wilkins*, then Warden of *Wadham Co*
And after his removal to *Trinity College in Ca*
bridge, at the Lodgings of *the Honorable Mr. R*
bert Boyle, then reſident for divers years in *O*
ford.

Thoſe meetings in *London* continued, ar
(after the King's Return in 1660) were i
creaſed with the acceſſion of divers worthy ar
Honorable Perſons; and were afterwards i
corporated by the name of *the Royal Society*, &
and ſo continue to this day.

In the year 1649 I removed to *Oxford*, bei
then *Publick Profeſſor of Geometry*, of the Fou
dation of *Sr. Henry Savile.* And *Mathematic*
which had before been a pleaſing Diverſio
was now to be my ſerious Study. And (here
as in other Studies) I made it my buſineſs

ex

examine things to the bottom; and reduce effects to their firſt principles and original cauſes. Thereby the better to underſtand the true ground of what hath been delivered to us from the Antients, and to make further improvements of it. What proficiency I made therein, I leave to the Judgement of thoſe who have thought it worth their while to peruſe what I have publiſhed therein from time to time; and the favorable opinion of thoſe skilled therein, at home and abroad.

In the year 1653 I was perſuaded to publiſh a Grammar of the *Engliſh Tongue*; chiefly to gratify ſtrangers, who were willing to learn it (becauſe of many deſirable things publiſhed in our Language) but complained of it's difficulty for want of a Grammar, ſuited to the propriety and true Genius of the Language.

To this I prefixed a Treatiſe of Speech (*de loquela*) wherein I have Philoſophically conſidered the Formation of all Sounds uſed in Articulate Speech, (as well of our own, as of any other Language that I know;) By what Organs, and in what Poſition each ſound was formed; with the nice diſtinctions of each, (which in ſome letters of the ſame Organ, is very ſubtil:) ſo that, by ſuch Organs, in ſuch Poſition, the Breath iſſuing from the Lungs, will form ſuch Sounds, whether the Perſon do

or

or do not hear himſelf ſpeak. Which was, I think, a new attempt, not before undertaken by any (that I know of) before that time. For tho' it were obſerved, that ſome letters were Labials, ſome Dentals, ſome Palatines, and ſome Gutturals; and ſome Grammarians have in ſome few ſhewed a different Formation [1] in ſome few of the ſame Organ; yet it is but of very few they have ſo done; and very imperfectly; None (that I know of) had before attempted it, as to all; whatever may have been done ſince in purſuance of what I had then taught.

In purſuance of this, I thought it very poſſible to teach a Deaf perſon to ſpeak, by directing him, ſo to apply the Organs of Speech, as the ſound of each letter required, (which children learn by imitation and manifold attempts, rather than by art:) And in the year 1660 being importuned by ſome friends of his, I undertook ſo to teach *Mr. Daniel Whalley* of *Northampton*, who had been Deaf and Dumb from a Child. I began the work in 1661, and in little more than a year's time, I had taught him to pronounce diſtinctly any words, ſo as I directed him, (even the moſt difficult of the *Poliſh Language*, which a *Poliſh* Lord then in *Oxford* could propoſe to him, by way of trial, of thoſe five or ſix ſelect hard words, which

1. F. delend.

they

they uſe to propoſe to others, as not to be pronounced by any but themſelves:) and in good meaſure to underſtand a Language and expreſs his own mind in writing; And he had in that time read over to me diſtinctly (the whole or greateſt part of) the Engliſh Bible; and did pretty well underſtand (at leaſt) the Hiſtorical part of it.

In the year 1662, I did the like for *Mr. Alexander Popham* (ſon of the *Lady Wharton*, by her former husband *Admiral Popham*:) with like ſucceſs. On whom *Dr. William Holder* had before attempted it, but gave it over.

I know that both of theſe (who I think are yet living) were apt to forget (after their parting from me) much of that nicety (which before they had) in the diſtinct pronouncing ſome Letters, (which they would recover, when I had occaſionally been with them to ſet them right;) wanting the help of their Ear to direct their ſpeaking, as that of the Eye directs the hand in writing. For which reaſon a man who writes a good hand, would ſoon forget ſo to do, if grown blind. And therefore, one who thus learns to ſpeak, will (for the continuance and improvement of it) need ſomebody continually with him, who may prompt him, when he miſtakes.

I have,

I have, ſince that time (upon the ſame account) taught divers Perſons (and ſome of them very conſiderable) to ſpeak plain and diſtinctly who did before heſitate and ſtutter very much and others, to pronounce ſuch words or letters, as before they thought impoſſible for them to do: by teaching them how to rectify ſuch miſtakes in the formation, as by ſome natural impediment, or acquired Cuſtome, they had been ſubject to.

About February 1657, 8. (upon the death of *Dr. Gerard Langbain, Provoſt of Queen's College in Oxford*, a very worthy perſon) I was choſen *Cuſtos Archivorum* in this Univerſity; to keep and to inſpect their Records, Charters, and other Muniments. And was thereby engaged in the Study of our Charters, Rights and Privileges which I did with great diligence. And in purſuance thereof, I was concerned from time to time in defending their juſt Rights and Privileges, in ſuch Law-Suits, as did ariſe, of the *Univerſity* with the *City of Oxford*, the Stationers of *London*, and others. Wherein I found that ſome little knowledge, which I had before acquired, by occaſional inſpection (amongſt other Studies) into our Books of Law, was of great uſe unto me; and of which I was hereby ingaged into a further Study, eſpecially as to thoſe Caſes, wherein the Univerſity was con

concerned. And I think it will be acknowledged, that I have therein done the Univerſity conſiderable ſervices. I am ſure it hath been my endeavour ſo to do, when I have been employed by them.

It hath been my Lot to live in a time, wherein have been many and great Changes and Alterations. It hath been my endeavour all along, to act by moderate Principles, between the Extremities on either hand, in a moderate compliance with the Powers in being, in thoſe places, where it hath been my Lot to live, without the fierce and violent animoſities uſual in ſuch Caſes, againſt all, that did not act juſt as I did, knowing that there were many worthy Perſons engaged on either ſide. And willing whatever ſide was upmoſt, to promote (as I was able) any good deſign for the true Intereſt of Religion, of Learning, and the publick good; and ready ſo to do good Offices, as there was Opportunity; And, if things could not be juſt, as I could wiſh, to make the beſt of what is: And hereby, (thro' God's gracious Providence) have been able to live eaſy, and uſeful, though not Great.

Thus in Compliance with your repeated deſires, I have given you a ſhort account of divers paſſages of my life, 'till I have now come to more than fourſcore years of age. How well

I have acquitted my ſelf in each, is for others rather to ſay, than for

Your friend and ſervant

Oxford January 29. 1696,7. John Wallis.

Num. XII. Vide Præf. §. XII.

An Extract of a Letter from Dr. John Wallis to Dr. John Fell, then Lord Biſhop of Oxford, dated April 8. 1685. concerning the Report ſpread about of Dr. Wallis's deciphering King Charles the 1ſt's Letters. E Coll. MSS. Smithianis penes Editorem, Vol. 22. p. 54.

My Lord,

I underſtand there have of late been complaints made of mee, that I deciphered the late King's letters, meaning thoſe taken in the late King's cabinet at Naſe-by fight, and after printed. As to this without ſaying any thing, whether it bee now proper to repeat what was done above forty yeares ago: the thing is quite otherwiſe. Of thoſe letters and papers, (whatever they were) I never ſaw any one of them, but in print: nor did thoſe papers, as I have been told, need any deciphering at all, either by

by mee, or any body elſe: being taken in words at length, juſt as they were printed: ſave that ſome of them were, I know not by whom, tranſlated out of French into Engliſh. 'Tis true, that afterwards ſome other letters of other perſons, which had been occaſionally intercepted, were brought to my hands: ſome of which I did decipher, and ſome of them I did not think fit to do, to the diſpleaſing of ſome, who were then great men. And I managed my ſelfe in that whole buſines by ſuch meaſures, as your Lordſhip, I think, would not bee diſpleaſed with. I did his Majeſty, who then was, (K. Charles the firſt) and his friends many good offices, as I had opportunity, both before and after that King's death: and ventured farther to do them ſervice, than perhaps ſome of thoſe, who now complaine of mee, would have had the courage to do, had they been in my circumſtances. And I did to his late Majeſty, K. Charles the ſecond, many good ſervices, both before and ſince his reſtauration: which himſelfe has been pleaſed divers times to profeſs to mee with great kindnes. And if either my Lord Chancellour Clarendon, or Mr. Secretary Nicolas, or his late Majeſty, were now alive, they would give mee a very different character from what, it ſeemes, ſome others have done. And I thinke his Majeſty, that

now is, knowes ſomewhat of it, and ſome other perſons of honour yet alive. &c.

I am,

My Lord,

Your very humble ſervant

John Wallis.

Tranſcribed (ſaith Dr. Smith) *from the copy which Dr. Wallis lent mee at Oxford 6 Auguſt* 1698.

Tho. Smith.

In the Oxford Catalogue of MSS. (ſaith Dr. Smith alſo) in hyperoo Bodleiano, *it is ſaid there pag* [170. num. 3524.34.] *that Dr. Wallis decyphered ſeveral of King Charles I. Letters, and that they are in the book of Cyphers, which hee gave to the Univerſity Library,* (*in the yeare* 1653.) *which is a great and ſcandalous ſlander.*

Num. XIII. Vide Præf. §. XIII.

Inſcriptiones ſingulares hactenus ineditæ, HADRIANO BEVERLANDO *collectore. Ad fidem Codicis MS. viri magnæ apud omnes litteratos auctoritatis* HENRICI ALDRICHII, *non ita pridem Ædis Chriſti Decani. Mecum vero* (*de more ſuo*) *perquam humaniter communicavit vir pereruditus* (*ſodalis noſter è paucis jucundiſſimus; nam mihi cum eo amicitia conjunctiſſima fuit*) *CA-*

RO-

ROLUS BRENT, A.M. & Ædis Christi Alumnus, funere immaturo (id quod viris litteratis, quibuscum habuit consuetudinem, maximæ fuit acerbitati) nuper præreptus. E Coll. nostris MSS. Vol. 75. p. 1.

In via Tiburtina.

CHIAE TI CLAU-
DIVS BITHUS
b. m. TRIBVIT
Hoc MERVERAT.

C. MUSIO QVIR.
ASCLAE H. B. M. F.
LOCVS SACER
AD PERPETUAM
AURELII
MEMORIAM
INSTAURATUS.

OLLAE QVI
ETI MYRTALE.
SABINAE ET
POMPONIAE
FESTAE UXORIB
S. TARQVITIUS
ASPER

ET

ET TARQVITIAE FILIAE
INNOCENTISS. VIX. AN. IIII
M. X. D. IX. FECIT PATER
INFELIX ET SIBI NEMO NOS
INQVIETET. HAVE ET VALE
QVISQVIS ES.

D. M.
CVI PLACET PLA
CEAT NOBIS NON
CVM HIC COMMODI
TAS NULLA SIT
HABITANDI

Salonae.

METRIVS PIVS
DIVES JAM HEBES
DECREPITUS ET MEN
DICANS LVCE CARENS
ATRIBVS LIBERTIS ET DVA
bUS LIBERTABVS EXPVLSVS
SITI PERI.

SACRVM MIHIMET CONSTI-
TUI HIC HUMATUS SVM.
CINERA ET OSSA RENUO.
IN HOC UT QVIESCAM NOLO
SOBOLEM NEGO PRIVO
POSTEROS OMNES.

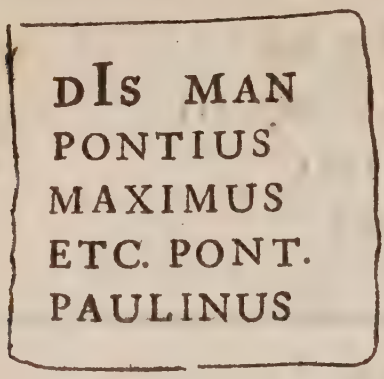
MI

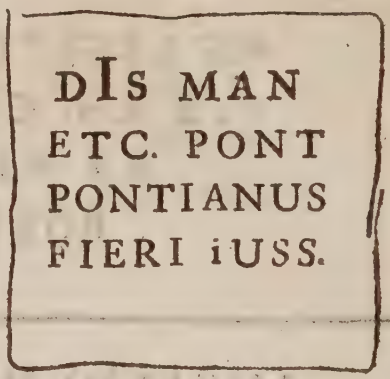
ME LEGITO ET SE : : : :
VIX AN. CXXV. M: III
ET NEMINI
POSTERI.

AURELIO HERA
CLIDÆ AGITATORI
FACTIONIS VENETAE
ET L. DOCTORI FAC
TIONIS SS PRASINAE
FECIT VLPIUS APO
LAUSTIANUS TATULAE
B. M.

TYRO APOL
LONIO INSTAU
RATORI MOENIUM
NOSTRORVM ET
TARSIAE SANCTISS.
VIRGINI EJUS FILIÆ
UNIVERSUS POPVLVS
MITILENORVM
AB NIMIO AMORE
AETERNUM DECVS
AD MEMORIAM.

DIs


DIS MAN
PONTIUS
MAXIMUS
ETC. PONT.
PAULINUS


DIS MAN
ETC. PONT
PONTIANUS
FIERI iUSS.

CORNELIO
SYLLAE
IMPERATORI
FORTUNATO

MARTI
SANCTO
SACRVM.

SUM CASTÆ CINERVM
LAPIS PVELLÆ CVSTOS
ME RELEGENS PIVS
VIATOR HVIVS SI
TIBI FVISSET VIRTVS
COGNITA LACRIMU
LIS RIGARES EYCODI
AE CIPARAE

L. DAPHNUS
RYODAN FECIT SIBI
ET CHRISOGONI
PIISSIMO FRATRI
ET SPVRIAE VERNAE
DULCISSIMAE
FOEMINAE.

DIS OMNIB. COL
Q. GRISIDIO Q.F.
SABINIANO FISTULA
RIO CANTORI IMAGINA
RIO AGRIMESTR
VIX AN XLIII M.X.
D. III.
CUJUS INGENII NEMO
C TIPHERNIUS
C. F
SACERDOS.

LICINIO
PRISCO
FL. AMYNTAE.
QUÆ EX FIDE.
EADEM MENS VITA
ET TUMULVS FVIT.

M. ANTONII
TRIB. MILIT. LEG
II ADIUT. TRIB
PIÆ FIDEL. XVIR
STITIT JUD - - - -
SIBI ET SUEIS.

DIS MANI
QVISQVIS ES
SALVUS SIS MA
CEDO. SVM TIRIUS
MACEDO DICITO
MEIS ME MORTUUM
ESSE.

DIS MANIB
HIC SITA SVM VARIOS AVIUM
PERFRINGERE CANTUS
DOCTA AVIS E SICVLO PRÆ
DA PETITA SINU
NUPER HERVM STUDIIS
FESSVM CVRISQ LEVABAM
NUNC MANES BLANDIS
MULCEO RAPTA SONIS.

D . M .
L. CATORIUS P. F.
FAB. HIC SEPVLTUS EST

HIC LOCVS PATET
INFRA P. XX.
ET MEDIA A FOSINERO
VERSVS XXV.

HUNC LOCVM MONIMEN
TUMQVE DO LEGO.

L. CORNELIVS
HERMES SIBI
ET SUIS LIBER
TIS LIBERTABVS
QVE ILORVM

M. AURELIUS
AUG. LIB. SALVIUS
ET POSTUMIA
MARINA UXOR
SIBI VIVO
FECERE.

---

1. L. EORVM.

D M

M. MARCELLVS
ET M ALEXIS
UTERQ ALTER
HOC SARCOPHAGO
SITI SVNT.

PARVULUS HIC SITUS EST
VIXIT TRES USQ PER ANNOS
INQVE NOVEM MENSES INVALI
DOSQVE DIES
NOMINE GRVSOLOSVS
AMABILIS UTQVE ERAT INFANS
FLEBILIS ET MISERE RAPTUS
AD INFERIAS

SATVRNINUS
FILIO VETIA
LATEMA DELI
CATO SVO P.

D M
L. PISANDER L. F. AGRORVM PO
TENS PARENTIBVS CLODIO ET MAJESTAE
QUI INIMICORVM MANU ULLO PACTO PERIERE NON
POTERANT CAPTO CONSILIO SVO ET LANIPPE
MERETRICIS. VENENO VULVÆ LANIPPAE IMPOSITO
IN CONCVBITUS PRIMORDIO PERIERVNT. NAM RA-
BIEM LIVOR DEVOVIT.

D M
A QVINTILIA
NO DISPENSA
TORI EGREGIO
ARISTIDES QVINTI
LIANO PATRONO
SVO EX MERITO.

D. M.
MAVORTIO VICTORI S.
ET DIIS OMNIB.
OB P. R. DEVOTIONEM
SINGULIS ANNIS RENOVANDAM
IN PARTHICAM EXPEDITIONEM

SI QVIS HANC ARAM LÆSERIT
NUMINA OMNIUM DIVORVM
ET GENIUM P. R. IRATUM HABEAT

A CAVLIO SILVANO
A CALVIUS RESTITUTUS
FILIO PIISSIMO
VIX ANN X MENS VI
DIS
Manib.
S.

DIIS
MANIBVS
M. POSTUM ET.
HELIOD. VIVUS
POSUIT SIBI ET
TORANIAE SPEI
CONIUGI SANCTIS
SIMÆ

D. O. M.
CALPURNIUS
DEUM MATRI
SACERDOS FAMILIÆ
SUÆ POSTREMUS.

D. M.
L. CORNELIUS
HERMES SIBI
ET SUIS LIBERTIS
LIBERTABVSQVE
EORVM.

DIS MAN
LOCVS L M CATTIORV
SEX F. ET TERENTIAE MF.
SERAE ET TITIAE L.F.
POSTHUMAE ET M. CATT,
L.F.

IN FRONT. P. XXXXV
IN AGR. P. XXXV.

D M

P. JULIO
P.F. FESTO
P. JULIVS FESTUS
DAT DONUM LIBENS AGRVM
ET PVTEUM MACERIA CLVSVM
NEPOTI CARISS
EX TESTAMENTO

De

De Sarcophago turpibus figuris ornato.

Turpia tot tumulo defixit crimina Balbus
Poſt Superos ſpurco Tartara more premens.
Pro facinus! finita nihil modo vita retraxit
Luxuriam ad manes mœcha ſepulchra gerunt.

Romae in columna.

LYMPHAE MATRI S.

SI HUMANO INGENIO PERPETUO
VIATORIBVS PARARI VINA POTUISSENT
NON AMOENUM QUEM CERNIS AQVARVM
FONTEM C. LEPIDUS
MAGNA IMPENSA
ADDUXISSET
POTA FELIX.

IMP. L. SEPTIMIUS SEVERVS
PERTINAX AUG PONT. MAX.
COS. VII. D. O. M. SALVTARI
ID. APR.
JUNONIQ REGINÆ
COLVMNAM
EREXIT.

HELPES dICTA FVI SICVLAE REGIONIS
ALVMNA
QUAM PROCUL A PATRIA CONJUGIS
EGIT AMOR
PORTICIBUS SACRIS JAM NUNC PEREGRI
NA QUIESCO
JUDICIS AETERNI TESTIFICATA
THRONUM
NE QVA MANUS BVSTVM VIOLET: NISI
FORTE JUGALIS
HÆC ITERVM CVPIAT JUNGERE MEMBRA SUIS
LUX MEA NON CLAUSA EST TALI: NAM MORTE
REVELER
ET SOCIOS VITAE NECTET UTERQVE CINIS.

Dubiæ fidei.

Romae prope templum D. Andrae.

TERTIAE AEMILIAE
DIV. MAG. SCIPIONIS AFR.
CONLIBERTÆ ET UXORIS GRATISS.
QVÆ VIXIT ANN
XLIII. M. II. D. XVII.

Extra Portam Portuenſem.

ASAPHAT IUDAEUS TARS
ORIUNDUS OB GRANDEM NUMMUM
E PATRIA PULSVS ROMAE QVIESCO.
POSTEROS VETO NE QVIS SEPVLCHRVM
INGREDIATUR QVOUSQVE RESVRGAM.

fidei ſuſpectæ.

Dubiæ fidei.

PRIAPO INDULGENTISS
CRESCENTIA
BENEMERENTI

Viterbii.

COLLATINUS TARQVINIUS
DULCISSIMÆ ET INCOMPARABILI CONIUGI
LVCRETIAE
PVDICITIÆ DECORI ET MULIERVM
GLORIÆ QVÆ VIX ANN. XXII.
M. V. D. XVI PROH DOLOR
QVANTUM FVIT CARISSIMA.

adulterinum.

VALERIA - - - - -
HIC SITA - - - VIX
AN. XIX VIRGINITAS - -
FVIT GRAVIS: SIT NUNC
EI TERRA LEVIS

& hoc fictitium.

DIS MAN
TU QVICVNQVE
TITULVM NOSTRV̄
RELEGES ROGO
PER SVPEROS SI
AD INFERNAS
PARTES RECEPTA
RIS NE VELIS
TRIBVS SEPVLCHRIS
MOLESTARI.

IACET HIC PICUS
MIRANDULA

Cætera NOSCUNT ET TAGES
ET GANGES FORSAN ET
ANTIPODES

HADRIANUS. BEVERLANDUS.
HIC. SVM. UBI. TU. QVI.
HAEC. LEGIS. ESSE. NOLLES.
RIDES.
NON. RIDEBIS. CREDE. MIHI.
EADEM. DECRETA. SVBITURUS.
Sibi vivo.
P.

Num. XIV. Vide Præf. §. XIV.

Robert of Brunne's account of the raiſing of Stonehenge, from the French of Maſter Wace, who followed Geffry of Monmouth.

Reparavit [Ambroſius] Londoniam.

¶ Fro þiþen [York] to London he [Aurelius Ambroſius] went,
þe toun he fond paired & ſchent,
Kirkes, houſes beten doun.
To þe kyng þei ment þam of þe toun,
þat many of þe beſt burgeis,
Were fled & ilk man gede his weis.
He bigged it eft þat are was playn,
Clerkes burgeis did com agayn,
& gaf ilkon agayn þer eſtre.

Venit ad Wyntoniam.

Siþen he turned to Wynchestre,
Bigged kirkes & houſes þere,
Als he had don els where.

¶ Siþen

¶ Siþen he ȝede to Salebiri,
& to þe abbeý of Ambisbiri,
& to þat ſtede he toke his waý,
þeȝ Hengiſt did þe Bretons deie.
þare biriels he þouht to honoure
With ſom þing þat aý mýght doure,
& frithe þat ſtede þer þei laý,
þat mýht laſt tille domesdaý.
He did maſons deuýſe & caſt,
What werk mot langeſt laſt.
With þe kýng a clerke was þore,
His name was Sir Tremore,
Was archbiſhop of Kerlioun.
He did þe king in reſon,
" If he wild mak a werk of fýne,
" Send ȝouȝ ſond to ſeke Merlýne,
" Mak þis werk maý no man,
" Gif ſuilk conſeile as he can.
" He can ȝow telle what ſalle betide,
" After him I rede ȝouȝ werk abide.
" þe kýng ſaid it ſalle ſo be,
" Mýkille I deſire Merlýn to ſe.
" Of his wisdom wild I here,
" He ſais ſelcouthes maný manere.
At a welle fer in Wales,
Waýnes it hight bi olde tales,
þe meſſager þeȝ Merlýn fond,
Come ſpeke with king he ſent his ſond.

Locus ubi magnates fuerunt occiſi.

Conſilium Tremorii epiſcopi.

Rex miſit pro Merlino.

¶ Whan

¶ Whan he come be fore þe kyng,
Joye he made for his comyng,
& honourd him for he was wyse,
& cherisid ouer alle oþer of prise.
He praid him with fulle louand speche,
What suld be tide he wild him teche.

Responsio Merlini ad regem.

"Sir kyng", said Merlyn, "certis nay,
"To opyn my mouthe I daz ne may.
"Bot if it be a behouely þing at nede,
"þat were warnyng oz tokyn of dred.
"& git with grete lounes of hert,
"þat pride tourn noght ouer theurt,
"For if I spake þrow pryde or bost,
"Or for scorn a gayn my gost:
"þat ilk gost þat in me wons,
"þat alle me kennys, & alle me mons,
"Owt of my mouthe it wild him draw,
"Off my conyng reue me my saw,
"þat no more myght I speke with mouthe,
"þan a noþer þat noght ne couthe.
"þerfor of suilk priuete
"þink not þez on, lat it be.
"þink on þat whi þou me souhtes,
"Bring þat tille end whi þou me brouhtes,
"If þou wille mak a werk stedfast,
"þat faire wille euermore to last,
"Send foz þe stones þez þei stand,
"þat þe Geantz brouht tille Ireland.

"Rounde

"Rounde about eze þei ſet,
"Out of Aufrik weze þei ſet.
"Ilkon on oþez is ſet vpright,
"No man in erth has now þat mỳght,
"Foz to tak doun o ſtone,
"Ne ſet þam eft es þez none.
þan ſaid þe kỳng, & on him louh,
"It weze þan grete ferlỳ how,
"þat þo ſtones þat þou of ſais,
"Ere ſo heuỳ and of ſuilk pais,
"þat non has force ne ſoſoun,
"To remoue þam vp ne doun,
"& ere ſo fer ouer þe ſee;
"Who mỳght þam þan bring to me?
þan ſaid Merlỳn to þe kỳng,
"Quayntiſe ouercomes alle þing.
"Strength is gode vnto trauaile,
"þez no ſtrength maỳ ſleght wille vaile.
"Sleght & conỳng dos manỳ a char,
"Begynnes þing þat ſtrength ne dar.
"With ſleght maỳ þou þe ſtones wynne,
"& in Bretaỳn ſet þam in,
"þez þou ne ſalle with ſtrength
"Remoue þam a ſtone length.
"In Aufrik were þei compaſt & wrouht,
"Geantz tille Ireland fro þiþen þam brouht,
"& ſet þam one a hille ſalle hit
"With engỳns ſalle quaỳntly.

Prudencia ſuperat omne robur.

"Firſt

"Firſt whan þei were compaſt newe,
"þei did grete gode to þo þam knewe.
"þo þat weꝛe ſeke & lauht ſcathes,
"Weſch þe ſtones did it in bathes.
"þat felt þam greued of grete þinges,
"Bathed þam of þe ſelf wasſhýnges,
"& heled wele of þeꝛ pýne,
"Had þei non oþer medicýne.

Ecce de Stonhenges, & virtute eorum.

¶ Whan þe kýng herd of þer verta,
þat þei mot falle þe folk to pru,
He had longýng for þam to go.
& of þat wille were oþer mo,
þe ſtones to Bretaýn forto bring,
þat Merlýn mad of ſermonýng.
þei ches Uteꝛ þe kýnge's broþer,
þe kýng offꝛed him ſelf þe toþeꝛ.
Of folk þei led fiften þouſand,
Agaýn þe Iriſ forto ſtand.
With þam went danꝛ Merlýn,
Foꝛ þe ſtones to mak engýn.
¶ Whan Uteꝛ with his folk was ꝛare,
þei went to ſchip oueꝛ þe ſe to fare,
& arýued vp bi þat coſte,
þe Iriſ kýng gadꝛed his oſte.
Agaýn þe Bretons þei [1] tom ꝛerne,
þe lond if þei mýght þam werne.
þis Iriſch kýng þat regned þare,
His name was ſir Guillomare.

1. Pro, com.

Whan he wiſt whi þei kam,
So fer viage for þe ſtones nam,
Quer þe ſee tille an oþer lond,
For þei ne ſtones hender fond,
& ſaid þo ſtones þei ſalle haf here,
þei ſalle bie þam firſt fulle dere.
If we may ſalle not ſpede,
þo ſtones out of our lond to lede.
He ſcorned & ſaid, it ſalle be nouht,
þei ſalle faile þat þei haf ſouht.
So long he manaced & prette,
At þe laſt togider þei mette.
At þer metyng was no lite,
þat þei gon togideze ſmyte.
Fulle wele fauht bope parties,
Bot þe Bretons wan þe pris.
þe Iris couth not ſo wele feiht,
Ne of armore had þei no ſleiht,
Ne were þer of ſo wele bone,
þerfor the Iris fled fulle ſone.
Fro ſtede to ſtede þei fled to ſkulk,
One hij hilles to hide & hulk.
Whan þe Bretons had don þat chace,
& reſted þam a long ſpace,
Merlyn had þam alle at ones
To þe hille to ſe þe ſtones.
Killomare hight þat hille,
þore þe geantz brouht þam tille.

Qualiter Britones per Merlinum aſportaverunt lapides de Ibernia ad Britaniam.

Thys Bretons renged about þe feld,
þe karole of þe ſtones beheld,
Many tyme ȝede þam about,
Biheld within biheld without.
Alle þei ſaid ſo ſaid þe kyng,
þei ſauh neuer ſo ſelcouth þing,
How þei were raiſed þei had wondere,
& how þei ſuld be brouht o ſondere.
With þat worde þei þam reſcued,
þei ne wiſt how þei ſuld remued.
Merlyn ſaid, "Now makes aſſay,
"To putte þis ſtones doun if ȝe may.
"& with force fond þam to bere,
"þer force is mykille þe leſſe wille dere.
þe oſte at ons to þe hille went,
& ilk man toke þat he mot hent,
Ropes to drawe, trees to put,
þei ſchoued, þei priſt, þei ſtode o ſtrut,
One ilka ſide behynd beforn,
& alle for nouht þer trauaile lorn.
Whan alle þe had put & priſt,
& ilk man don þat him liſt,
& left þer puttyng manyon,
ȝit ſtired þei not þe leſt ſton.
Merlyn wiſt it ſuld not baile
Strength of body ne trauaile.
He bad þam alle draw þam o dreth,
þorgh ſtrength ne com ȝe þam neigh.

A litille he ſtode, ſiþen him bi went,
He ſpak, bot non wiſt what he ment.
þei ſauh his lippes ſtiȝ vp & doun,
Bot non herd his quiriſoun.
Whan he had gon alle aboute
Within þe karole & without,
& ſaid his quiriſons,
Agaỳn he cald þe Bretons,
& ſaid, "Now maỳ ȝe lightlỳ bere
"þiſe ſtones to ſchip, withouten dere.
"Go now alle & ſpediȝ ȝow,
"For ȝe ſalle welde þam wele inouh.
Als Merlỳn þam tauht & ſaid,
Into ſchippes þam lightlỳ laid.
þan had þei won þei fer had ſouht,
To þe plaỳn of Saleſbiri þam brouht,
Of Amneſbiri beſide þe abbaỳ,
& was at þe Whitſonendaỳ,.
þe kỳng did mak ſomons
Of biſchopes, erles & barons,
& oþer folk of noble geſte,
& did him croune at þat feſte.
þre daies ſat þe feſte of fode,
One þe feȝth daỳ gaf he giftes gode,
Kroces to clerkes of priȝ,
To Saỳnt Sampſon & Saỳnt Dubriȝ.
Seỳnt Dubriȝ he gaf Kerlion,
ȝork he gaf to Saỳnt Sampſon.

þis gaf he at his crounment,
& many mo bi comon assent.
Bi for þe lordes, þat com þidez,
Merlyn set þe stones togider.
Als þei were ore in þat certayn,
Stand þei now vpon þe playn.
Within þe compas of þe stones
Er biried alle þe lordes bones,
þat Hengist at þe parlement slouh,
Here beforn ge herd wele how.

Num. XV. Vide Præf. §. xvii.

An Account of St. Wenefride, from an old MS. of the Book call'd Festival *or* Festial, *in the hands of Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq;.*

De Sancta Wenefreda virgine.

GOode men & women, suche a day ge schalle haue sent Wenefredus day, þe whiche day is nott ordeynyd by holy churche to be halowed, but þerre as men han deuocyon to þis holy madon. Wherfore ye þat han deuocion̄ to þis holy seant, cummythe þat day to churche to worschip God, & þis holy maydon & martir. þen how sche suffered martirdome ge schalle here. For þowg sum knowen hit, get sum knowon̄ hit nott, & also þowg a goode tale be twyus tolde, hit is but þe bettez foz to lorne and to vndurstonde. þerre was in hez tyme an holy armet was called Bennowe, þe whiche com to a goode monnus hose, þat was called Thownythe, and was sent Wenefredus faduz, & was a ryche mon of londus & rentus, & prayd þis Thewnythe to gyff hym a place of erþe, vppon the whiche he mygthe bylde a

churche,

churche, to serue God in, and to preche Goddus worde to ye pepulle. þen was þis Thewnythe glad of his askyng, & ordeynyd hym a place nyȝ to his owne howse, þat he myȝte so cum to Goddus seruice. þus þe meyne tyme whille the churche was in byldynge, ofte he preched Goddus worde to þe pepulle, and Wenefrede com þydur with her fader to here hit. And when sche hazde hym speke of þe grete mede & joy, þat madones schuld haue in Heyuon, passyng oþer oordores, þen had sche so grett deuocyon in his sayinge, þat a non sche made a woye, þat sche wolde neuer haue parte of mon, but a byde euer in hez madon hode, whille þat sche lyffed. þen on a Sonday, when þis churche was made and bylde, Thewnythe, with alle his mene, ȝude to þe churche, but Wenefrede bode at home, for a seknus þat greuyd hez þoo, þat sche myȝte nott goo with hem to churche. þen as sche sott at home her selfe, þez com a kyngus sonne, was called Cradoke, to haue layen by þis madon. But when he spake to huz of doyng of þe synne, sche said, sche wolde go in to huz chambuz, & make hez more honeste þen sche was, & cum a ȝayne to hym a non. and when sche cum to hez chawmbuz by an utter durze, sche ran towarde churche as faste as sche myȝte, hoppyng to haue socur þerre. but when Cradok syȝ huz ren towarde churche, he ron aftuz, and ouez toke hez, & sayde, but sche wolde assent to his wylle, he wolde a non smyte of huz hed. þen kneled Wenefrede downe & saide, "I haue leuez þat þou do me to dethe, þen defowle my "body, þat I have made a woo to kepe in maydon hede, "whille þat I lyue, to my lorde Jhesu Criste." þen Cradok owte with his swerde, and at on stroke he smotte of hez hed, & foz hit was downe the hylle to þe churche, þe hed stynte neuez tumbulynge, tylle hit com þyduz in to þe syȝte of alle þat were þerre. Wherfore men weren so a fryȝte, þat þey madon suche a nowse, þat Bennowe had grett merwayle what hit myȝte be, & com to hem to wytte what was þe cause of þat noyse. þen when he syȝ the hed, he toke hit vppe, and cussed hit ofte tymes sore weppyng, and bare hit vp to the body, byholdyng on Cradoke how he wyped his swerd on þe gras, þat was alle blody of the stroke. þen said Bennow to hym, "þou wykked mon & an sely, aske

"mercy

"mercy of God for þis orribulle dede, and ȝett God wul
"haue mercy on þe; & yf þow wylt nott, I pray God þ
"he send vegance on þe". & a non ryȝte in syȝte of þ
alle pepulle, and for he wolde not crye mercy in syȝte
alle pepulle, a non he felle downe to þe erþe, & þer wit
the erþe oponyd & swowlowyd hym down, body and sow
in to Helle. þen toke Bennow þe hed, and sett hit agayn
to þe body, & helled hit with hez mantelle, & ȝude to hi
masse, and when he had songon and preched þe pepulle,
tolde mychе of þis madon, he sayde, God wold nott þat sch
schulde so be ded ȝett. For he had ordeynyd mychе pe
pulle to be holpon by huz. Wherfore he bad ychе mon pra
to God, to reyse huz a ȝayne to lyue, and so God dyd;
when þey commyn to huz, schе satt vppe, and with he
honde schе wyppid of her face þe doste þat was þez on,
spake to hem as holle and sownde as schе was by fore. þe
God schewned þerre þree grett myraculis. On was whe
þe erþe swoloyd hym bodily, þat had slayne huz. A no
þez was, for þez as þe hed a bod, a non sprongе a fayr
welle þerre as non seen be fore. þe þride was, when schе þa
was slayne schе rose a ȝayne to lyue. þe IIIIrith. was, þat eue
aftuz whille schе lyfted, þez was a white circle a bowte he
nekke þez as þe stroke was lyke a white þrede. Wherfor
þez as schе was called be fore Brewa, fro þat day forthe
men called huz Wenefrede, þat is in Englyschе, a white
þrede. þen syȝ Wenefrede þe grett myraculle þat God
wrowȝte in huz, and toke hit hyȝly to herte, and gaff huz
euez aftuz to holy lyfkynge, and nyȝte and day was besy to
serue God, as Bennow thawȝte huz. þen when schе was
perfytt in alle doyngus, Bennow ȝude to a noþer place þez
as weron inne mony holy birgynnus, and when he com þy-
duz schee lyfkyd so perfettly in alle þyngus, þat alle tokon en-
sampulle of huz, & for þat ylke white cerue was an euydent
tokon of her martirdome, þerfore alle men and [1]womon
haddon grett deuocion in hez wordus, and in alle hez do-
yngus, so þat mony lafton þe worldis ocupacion, and weron
fayne to comme and dwelle in her companye. So when
schе had lyfkyd þerre mony eyrus, schе was warned by God,

1 Sic.

þat

at hez dethe day was nygte. Wherfore sche made hur re-
y, & when sche had þe sacramentis of holy churche, þen, in
ygte of halle her systeren, scho gatt vpp þe goste to Jhesu
Criste, þat sche louyd with alle her herte, and byrryed in
he churche zorde þez mony oþer seyntis weron byrryed in
y fore. Now how the holy sent com in to þe abbey of
Schrowysbury, ze schalle here. When þey abbey of Scrowys-
ury was newe made, þe monkus of þe place madon ofte gret
none, for þey haddon no sent with hem to be hez patrone,
nd beyrez of hez preyers to God, as oþer abbeus of þe cun-
rey hoddon. Wherfore þe abbot of þat howse, foz he had
erde by fore of sent Wenefrede, he made his priox to go in
o Waylys, and seche were þat sche was byrryed. So
vente þis priox forthe, and, by the grace of God and reue-
acion of þe holy madon, he com to þe place where sche
aye, and so with strenþe of lordschip, and oþer helpe þat
e hadde, he browzte hez bownus in to sent Gylus churche
t Scrowesbury townus ende, and þerre abode to a certen
ay, in þe whiche sche schulde be translated, & with ho-
our and worschip be browzte in to þe abbey. þen when þis
ay com, gret multitude of pepulle com þydez in party foz
gret miraculle, þat was done in þat churche, of a chelde
at was heyled of grett sekenes, and also to do worschip to
at holy madon, and so þen the abbot of þe place and þe con-
ent, with mony oþer men of holy churche, browztan huz
n to þe abbey, and setton hez þere as sche is nowe, where
God in schorte tyme aftuz wrowzte þrytty grett myraculs
at byn wrytton, with owte oþez mony þat byn not writton,
othe of þose þat sche dyd in her lyue, and oþez mo mony
at byn wrowzte at hez walle. þen to sterre yowre deuocyon
e more to þis sent, now I wulle telle yow a myraculle þat
vas done to a mon of Erkalle towne, þat was called Adam.
is mon was greuesly payned with þe fallyng euelle, and
othe his hondus weron turned azeynward, and layen flatt
o his armes, so þat þe armys weron stompus and noe
rmes. He had also suche a greuance in his on legge,
at he myzte nott goo but with mychе peynance. So þis
dam, with þese grett greuus, with mychе penance he
omme to þe schryne of sent Wenefrede, & was þerre in his
rayers alle a nyzte. But an þe morowe, what for wach-

ched,

ched, what for wery, he felle on slepe, and when he woke
feld hym selfe hoole in alle his lymmys, & syz his hondu
streyzte euon owte, and stirryd his fyngurs alle at his lyl
ynge, and sayed whedur he myggte goo, and zude fortl
wythe owton greue, and felde welle þat he was hoole of
fallyng euelle. Wherfore with hyz voyce he þonked God
þis holy madon, and was fayne of his heyle, þat he made
woo, þat he wolde neuer goo from hur, but by a seruand
þat churche alle his lyue aftur, and so he was. þus, god
men & women, ze han ensampulle to do worschip to þi
holy maydon and martir, and þawz ze by now hooly
body fulle helt, mony of yow byn seke in sowle; wherfor
ye han þe more nede to seche hur to haue heyle in sowl
þen in body. For ofte tymes God sendus sekenes in bod
so hele to þe sowle. but sekenes of sowle ys here dethe, bu
sche be þe soner heylyd. Wherfore prayth too hur to get
yow hele bothe in body and in sowle, so þat ye cum to hy
þat is heyle to alle sowlus, þat is, Jhesu Criste God son
heyuon. *Alyud miraculum.* In the towne of Schrowysbur
setan IIIe men to gedur, and as þey feton talkyng, an a
turcoppe cum owte of þe wowz, and bote hem by the nek
kus alle þre, & þowz hit greuyd hem at þat tyme but ly
tulle, sone aftur hit roncoled & so swalle her þrotus, & forse
her breythe, þat II. of hem weron deed, and þe þrydde wa
so nyz deed, þat he made his testament, & made hym red
in alle wyse, for he hoped nowzte but only dethe. þen a
he lay in his turment, he þowzt on sent Wenefrede and
her myraculus, & so as he mygte he bad his modur go þyder
& offur a candulle to þe schryne, & brynge hym of þe wate
þat her bones were wasschon yn, and so sche dyd. & when h
had þis water, he made whasseche his sore þer with, & whe
he had done so, he felde þat he amended, & þen he made
wooe to sente Wenefrede, þat giff he myzte haue lyffe
hele, he wolde make an ymage of syluer & offur to her. þu
he mended yche day aftur oþer, tylle he was alle hoole,
þen he made an ymage of syluer as he be hette, & zude þy
der, & offeryd hit to þe schryne, and be cum her seruant
euer whille he lyffyd aftur. *Aliud miraculum.* Also to a day
of her translacion þer cum owte of Wayles knyztus,
mony men with hem, to se the solempnite & þe maner þer of,

&

& so in hez company com̄ a gret mon, þat was dowmbe, & myzte no þynge speke, but alle by signes. So when þey common in to þe churche, sodenly þis dowmbe mon felle doune to þe grownde, & felle on slepe. þen as he lay sent Wenefrede com to hym, and bad hym drynke watur þat hez bonus were waschon yn, & he schuld be hoole of his speche, & of opez euel þat he had. þen a non he woke, and bad ziff hym holy watuz. þen haddon his felowus gret wondur, þat þey hardon hym speke, & asked hym what watur he wolde haue. þen sayd he, þe watur þat sent Wenefredus bonus weron waschon yn; & when he had dronkon of þat water, he was hoole as any fysche, & a non he zude in to þe quere, & by þe couent he tolde oponly þat he com̄ þydur for no oþer þyng, but only to se þe doyng of þe solempnite. but now for sche hathe, of her gret curtesy, zeffen me my speche, and heled me in my body also, þerfore I wulle be her pylgryme whille þat I lyue, & so he was euer aftur.

Num. XVI. Vide Præf. §. xix.

Extract of a Letter, written to the Publisher from Winchester July 4th. 1724. *by the Reverend Mr. Richard Furney, relating to the Election of an Abbess of Rumsey Nunnery in Hampshire* Anno D. 1333. *which confirms what is asserted in this Chronicle, that the said Nunnery was founded by K. Edgar for an hundred Nunns.*

Dear Sir,

Upon receiving your's, I look'd into the Register of John Stratford, some time Bishop of Winton, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury, and therein, fol. 82. found the following particulars, which relate to what you mention-

ed, *viz.* That Sibil Carbonel the Abbeſs dying on June 1. 1333. Joane Icche was elected June 25. following, there being at the time of the Election Agnes de Stanlegh Prioriſſa, Johanna Gervays Sub-Prioriſſa, Alicia de Roppeleigh Sacriſta, Johanna Icche Celerariar. (the ſame that was elected Abbeſs,) Oliva Beaufou Præcentrix, Agnes de Bromore, Cecilia de Blonteſdone, Ela Croupes, Elena Baa, Alicia de Rouceſtr, Agatha de Wynton, Katerina de Grymſtede, Beatrix Beaufou, Amicia Bluet, Marg. per me, Agnes Beaufou, Alicia de Waltham, Sarra Okly, Alicia Brembelsſhete, Margar. de Tydeleſhide, Lucia Gower, Matild de Grimſtede, Margir. Deneys, Margar. Poyntz, Amicia Malure, Johanna de Farnlington, Amicia de Forſtebury, Johanna de Compton, Alicia Levynton, Katerina Joevene, Johanna Poyntz, Johanna Beaufou, Agatha Bekks, Johanna Payn, Beatrix Neyvill, Iſabel de Hameldone, Marger. filia Warini, Amicia de Wynhale, Eugenia Chartes, Marg. Cracy, Margar. Warblynton, Alicia de Groveneye, Katerina de Aysſhelonde, Margar. de Bucteſthorn, Iſolda Roches, Matild. Trenchard, Agnes de Wynton, Johanna de Roppelye, Agnes Waram, Hawyſia Luffegrave, Dioniſia Golaffre, Alic. de Wynton, Iſabella de Staunford, Maria de Roppelye, Alicia de Thuddene, Marg. Foreſt, Elizabeth

zabeth Syfrewaſt, Johanna de Sparkeford, Marg. Pauncefot, Marg. Atte Rye, Johanna Boyton, Johanna Purie, Iſabella Fraunceys, Juliana de Romeſeye, Criſtna Okham, Eva Doignel, Matild de Roppelye, Eliz. Silvayn, Criſtina Brikevill, Muriele Cotel, Katerina de Donton, Margar. de Weſton, Elianora Rude, Criſtina Bromham, Katerina Warham, Johanna de Totteford, Johanna Carbonel, Alicia Carbonel, Johanna de Enedford, Editha Eymer, Alic. de Aune, Conſtancia Wauncy, Johanna de Tyſtede, Johanna de Winterbourne, Katerina Warham, Alic. de Ciceſtr. Petronilla de Wendleſworth, Margar. Fokeram, Iſabell Walraund, ſorores: Mag. Ricardus de Chadd Canonicus & Præbendar. Eccleſ. Conventual. Mag. Robertus de Stratford Canonicus & Præbendar. Eccleſ. Conventual. de Romſey per Procurator. elegunt Abbatiſſam. * *

* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * *

Num. XVII. Vide Præf. §. XIX.

Extract of another Letter, written to the Publiſher from Wincheſter Aug. 15. 1724. by the ſaid Mr.

Furney, relating to the Number of the Nunns a
Rumſey ſome time before the Diſſolution, and t
a Note, about our old Hiſtorians, in a MS. o
Trivet at Wincheſter.

* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *

Concerning Rumſey I learn, that the number of the Nuns was very much decreaſed before the diſſolution. For Elizabeth Ryproſe being elected Abbeſs 16 Dec. 1523. but 2 Nuns are mentioned. The ſame Eliz. Ryproſe was Abbeſs in 1534. when the true yearly value of the Nunnery is ſaid to be 395l. 12s 1d.

The following particulars, tho they tell no more than what you know already, yet as they are taken out of a valuable MS. of Nich. Trivet's Chronicle, wrote on paper, now remaining in the library of the Dean and Chapter of Wincheſter, I thought, you would give them the reading.

"Hiſtoriam de origine & geſtis Britonum pri-
"mus ex Gwallico ſermone in Latinum tradu-
"xit Galfridus Monothmotenſis, deſinens in A-
"thelſtanum.

"Res Gwallicas excepit ab eo Galfrido Mo-
"nomethenſi Karadocus Lancarvenſis.

"An-

"Anglorum res geſtas ab eorum primo ad-
"ventu in Britanniam Beda ſcripſit ad ſua
"uſq; tempora.

"Willielmus Malmisburienſis Bedam excipiens
"& ſuccincte colligens uſq; ad regem Egbri-
"tum, qui, varia ſorte profligatis regulis, in-
"ſulæ pæne totius nactus eſt monarchiam. In-
"de pleno curſu tempora lucide deſcribit uſq;
"ad finem Henrici primi.

"Nicolaus Trivettus, Malmisburienſem exci-
"piens, incipit à Stephano, & deſinit in mor-
"tem Edwardi primi.

"Ab hoc qui filum Hiſtoriæ recto tramite
"deinceps deducerent, non ſunt reperti, ſed
"pleriq; ſuo quiſq; ſtudio particularia delegit
"ſibi perſequenda, principium finemq; pro ar-
"bitrio ſtatuens.

"Edmerus ſobria ſermonis feſtivitate à Re-
"ge Edgaro uſq; ad Willielmum primum ra-
"ptim tempora perſtrinxit, & inde licentius
"evagatus uſq; ad obitum Radulphi Archiepi-
"ſcopi diffuſam & neceſſariam hiſtoriam ſtudio-
"ſus exhibuit.

"Ita prætermiſſis à tempore Bedæ ducentis
"& viginti tribus annis, temporum curſus clau-
"dicavit.

"Henricus Hontendonenſis archidiaconus.

"Galterus Oxnefordenſis.

"Alfridus Beverlacenſis theſaurarius.

Wil-

"Willielmus Rivalenſis.

"Giraldus Cambrenſis Res Hiberniæ.

"Joannes Sarisburienſis.

"Florentius Wigornenſis Monachus.

"Thomas Walſyngham ab irruptione Nor-
"mannorum uſq; ad principium regni Henrici
6^ti. cui opus dedicavit.

"Secuti ſunt qui omnium ante ſe ſcribentium
"particulas in unum corpus conflarent, ut ſunt
"hi:

"Ranulphus Ceſtrenſis ſcripſit varii generis
"variarumq; gentium hiſtoriam, orſus à mundi
"origine, eam texens uſq; ad Henricum quar-
"tum, quam *Polichronica* voluit appellari.

No other particulars are mentioned in this note, which ſeems to have been written at the ſame time, that the Index to the MS. was, much later than the MS. which ſeems to have been written about the time of the Authour.

* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * *

Num. XVIII. Vide Præf. §. xx.

A Copy of Dr. Richardſon's and Mr. Thoresby's Letters about the Hoſpital of St. Mary Magdalen near Bawtre.

For Mr. Thomas Hearne in Edmund-Hall Oxford.

Dear

Dear Sir,

I received your ſecond letter, which I communicated to a neighbouring gentleman, who immediatly wrote to a friend at Bawtree, to make inquiry after St. Mary's Hoſpitall. I received an anſwer, but no ſatisfactory one. I alſoe at the ſame time wrote to Mr. Thoresby. He ſent me word, that he hoped ſhortly to give me ſome ſatisfaction about it, through the mediation of a new Curate, that was come to Leedes and born at Bawtree. The incloſed I received yeſterday, which I beleive wil, in a great meaſure, anſwer what you deſire. I can not get the leaſt information about the Earth-Horns. If in this or any other reſpect I can be ſerviceable to you, freely command

Your friend and ſervant

Ric: Richardſon.

North Bierley
Feb. 8th. 1724.

For Dr. Richardſon at North Bierley near Bradford Theſe.

Honoured Sir,

Juſt now I receiv'd this Account from the Vicar concerning the Hoſp. of St. Ma. Mag. near Bautre. That the Chappel, Hoſpital and Alms

Alms Houſe are all in good repair, that the annual penſions are 12 l. 6 s. 8 d. The preſent Maſter of the Hoſpital is Mr. Benjamin Day, Vicar of Matterſey, who ſucceeded Dr. Samuel Crowbrow Arch-Deacon of Nottingham; whoſe Predeceſſor was John Lake, D.D. Vicar of Leedes, and afterwards Biſhop of Chicheſter. This Reverend Prelat's Predeceſſor was one Walter Barnard, who enjoy'd it during the Uſurpation of O. Cromwell, and preach'd a Lecture on the firſt Thurſday in the Month, in ſtead of the Morning Prayers on Wedneſdays and Fridays, which had before, and have ſince been duely uſed. His Predeceſſor was John Slack, mentioned in the Letter of Mr. Hearne, to whom pray preſent my ſervice, I not being able to write to him my ſelf, who am his and

Your humble ſervant
Ralph Thoresby.

Leedes Feb. 2.
1724.

Num. XIX. See the Gloſſary to this Work, voc. bone.

Ex MS. Dugd. (in Muſéo Aſhmoliano) E 2. ſub finem.

A Tranſcript of a certain Narrative, written by the late Bp. of Ely (Dr. Matthew Wren) with his own Hand,

Hand, of that remarkable Conference, which, after his Return from Spain with Prince Charles (Anno 1623.) *he had with Dr. Neale, then Bp. of Durham, Dr. Andrews Bp. of Winchester, and Dr. Laud Bp. of St. David's, touching the said Prince: whereat something Prophetical was then said by that Reverend Bp. of Winchester.*

After our Return from Spain, My Lord of Winchester (among other great expressions of his Respects to me) made me promise to him, that, upon all occasions of my coming to London (for I abode still at Cambridge) I would lodge with him. To which end, he caused three Rooms near the Garden to be fitted and reserved for me: And twice or thrice I had lodged there.

And at another time coming suddenly to London and late, I lodged at my Sister's in Friday-Street, and the next Day (being Friday) I went to Winchester-House to Dinner, and craved his Lordship's pardon, that I lodged not there; because that my business was to treat with some Countrey Gentlemen, who lay in Holburne, whom I should not meet with but in the Evening and Morning, when it would not be safe for me to pass the Bridge or the Thames: And so after Dinner I took my Leave of him, hoping to return for Cambridge on Munday.

But on Saturnday going to do my Duty to My Lords of Durham and St. Davids, and telling them of my ſudden Return, they would needs over-rule me, and made me promiſe them, tho' I had taken leave of My Lord of Wincheſter, yet to meet them next Day at White-Hall at My Lord's Chamber at Dinner: I did ſo, and there we ſat after Dinner above an Hour. And then I ſhewing them, that on the morrow my Buſineſs would be diſpatched, and I would be gone on Tueſday, I took leave again of them all. But on Munday morne by break of the Day (before they uſed to be Stirring in Friday-Street) there was a great knocking at the Door where I lay; And at laſt an Apprentice (who lay in the Shop) came up to my Bed-Side, and told me, there was a Meſſenger from Wincheſter-Houſe to ſpeak with me: The Buſineſſe was to let me know, that My Lord, when he came from Court laſt Night, had given his Steward charge to order it ſo, that I might be ſpoken with, and be required as from him without faile, to dine with him on Munday; but to be at Wincheſter-Houſe by Ten of the Clock, which I wondered the more at; his Lp. not uſing to come from his Study till near Twelve. My buſineſs would hardly permit this; yet becauſe of his Lordſhip's importunity, I got up preſently, and into Holburne

burne I went, and there made ſuch Diſpatch, that ſoon after Ten of the Clock I took a Boat, and went to Wincheſter-Houſe, where I found the Steward at the Water-gate waiting to let me in the neareſt way, who telling me, that my Lord had called twice to know if I were come; I asked where his Lordſhip was? He anſwered, In his great Gallery (a place where I knew his Lp. ſcarce came once in a Year.) And thither I going, the Door was lockt: but upon my lifting the Latch, My Lord of St. David's opened the Door, and letting me in, lock'd it again.

There I found none, but thoſe three Lords, who cauſing me to ſit down by them, My Lord of Durham began to me. "Doctor, Your "Lord here will have it ſo, I that am the un-"fitteſt Perſon, muſt be the Speaker: But thus "it is: After you left us Yeſterday at White-"Hall, we entring into farther Diſcourſe of "thoſe things, which we foreſee and conceive "will 'ere long come to paſs, reſolved again "to ſpeak to you before you went hence.

"We muſt know of you, what your Thoughts "are concerning your Maſter the Prince. You "have now been his Servant above two Years, "and you were with him in Spain; We know "he reſpects you well; and we know you are "no Fool, but can obſerve how things are like "to go. What things my Lord?" (quoth I.)

"In brief," ſayd he, "how the Prince's Heart "ſtands to the Church of England, that when "God brings him to the Crowne, we may know "what to hope for.

My Reply was to this effect; That however I was the moſt unfit of any to give my Opinion herein, attending but Two Months in the Year, and then at a great Diſtance, only in the Cloſet, and at Meals; yet ſeeing they ſo preſſed me, I would ſpeak my Mind freely: So I ſayd, "I know My Maſter's Learning is "not equal to his Father's; Yet I know his "Judgment to be very right: And as for his "Affections in theſe particulars, which Your "Lordſhips have pointed at, for upholding the "Doctrine and Diſcipline, and the right Eſtate "of the Church, I have more confidence of him, "than of his Father, in whom they ſay (bet-"ter than I can) is ſo much inconſtancy in "ſome particular caſes.

Hereupon My Lords of Durham and St. David's began to argue it with me, and required me to let them know, upon what ground I came to think thus of the Prince: I gave them my reaſons at large, and after many replyings (above an Hour together) then My Lord of Wincheſter (who had ſaid nothing all the while) beſpake me in theſe Words;

"Well

"Well Doctor, God ſend you may be a "true Prophet concerning your Maſter's Incli- "nations in theſe particulars, which we are "glad to hear from you: I am ſure I ſhall be "a true Prophet; I ſhall be in my Grave and "ſo ſhall you, My Lord of Durham, but My "Lord of St. David's, and you, Doctor, will "live to ſee that Day that your Maſter will be "put to it, upon his Head and his Crown, with- "out he will forſake the Support of the Church.

Of this Prediction made by that Holy Father, I have now no Witneſs, but mine own Conſcience, and the Eternal God, who knows I lie not; no body elſe being preſent when this was ſpoken, but thoſe three Lords.

Num. XX. See the Gloſſary to this Work, voc. Kampedene.

Extract of a Letter to the Publiſher from Mr. Graves of Mickleton in Glouceſterſhire, concerning Campden in that County. With a remarkable Paſſage, upon that occaſion, out of an old anonymous MS. Author (ſtiled John Bever by Dr. Powell) in Trinity College Library Oxon.

* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *

As

As to the Etymology and Scituation o Campden, as you relate it from Dr. *Skinner' Etymologicon*; I very readily agree with him but never ſaw the Book; and conſulting witl Ant. à Wood, and finding a good Characte of the Author, I think to gett it.

I have formerly obſerv'd, that John Bevei or Caſtorius, call's it *Campodunum*; which Ter mination made me believe it to be a Roma Town; for we meet in Antoninus's Itinerar with thoſe of *Cambodunum*, *Margidunum*, *Camu lodunum*, *Muridunum*, *Sorviodunum*, and *Mari dunum*; in all which Dr. Gale make's the Termi nation, *dunum*, to anſwer to, *collis*, in the La tine; and ſo likewiſe the Scituation of thoſ Towns he obſerve's to be on Hills; and indee our Campden is ever reckon'd among th Towns on the Cotſwold Hills, but at the ſam time is ſcituated in a deep Valley, or Den, o thoſe Hills.

For, as you come to it on the North ſide on the Road from Warwick, and Stratford through Mickleton; you goe up hill almoſt al the way for the 2. laſt Miles, that is, from Mic kleton; and yet you ſee little or nothing o the Town, but the Church, and ſome Remain of the Great Houſe, till you come within a Land's length of the Town; and then you fal down, as it were, unexpectedly into it: But

a

is you approach it on the South ſide, on the Road from London and Oxford, you come down a Hill for above a Mile to it, and have a full view of the whole Town, which lye's in length Eaſt and Weſt, all along the Bottom; but in breadth North and South, on a declining Bank; and the Church, and theſe Remains of the Great Houſe, ſtand on a riſing ground above the reſt.

Lying in this Valley it is encompaſſed on 3. ides, that is, North, Weſt, and South, by the Cotſwold Hills; but lye's open on the Eaſt ſide o the Morning Sun, which make's the Scitua-ion both pleaſant and healthfull; and over-ook's a pleaſant Vale, lying conſiderably be-ow it; which run's through ſome Parts of Wor-eſterſhire, Warwickſhire, and Oxfordſhire, to he Borders of Northamptonſhire.

Dr. Powel, in his Notes on the Hiſtory of Wales, pag. 11, 12. ha's tranſlated the whole Paſſage out of Bever, and it ſeem's by his Ac-count, that the Place was then (above a Thou-ſand years agoe) of conſiderable Note, and large Extent; for, upon a threatning Meſſage from the Britains, the great King Ina of the Weſt Saxons ſummoned all the other Saxon Kings to repair thither; where old King Sibert of the Eaſt Saxons making a Speech to them, and, among other things, recommending to them

them the chooſing a Head to lead them, the made Choice of King Ina; who received Hom age of them there, and advancing his Standard marched forward againſt the Britains.

Probably it might be then the chief Reſi dence of the Weſt Saxon Kings, at leaſt of thi Ina; however it muſt be neceſſarily furniſhe with ſtately Houſes, fitt to give Reception t the Perſons of all the Saxon Kings of the He ptarchy, with their Courtiers and Attendants which muſt be very numerous; beſides, there ſeemed to have been a great Army along with them, which waited the Reſult of their Con ſultations.

I know not, what ſhould induce the Dr. t call the Place *Mount Campeden*; unleſs there was ſome word in the original Latine, beſide that of *Campodunum*, that anſwer'd to that of *Mount*; for, if it was barely that and no more, I think it ſhould have been rendred, according t Dr. Gale, *the Camp on the Mount, or Hill.* But I want very much to ſee the original Latine; and accordingly, when I was at London laſt year, went to the Cotton Library to peruſe that Copy of Bever, which is ſaid to be there, Vitell. E. XVII. 4. I ſaw the MS. indeed, but there is not the leaſt mention of that Paſſage in the Book; which Mr. Caſley and I, both of us, thoroughly examined; that I concluded, it was not

not Bever's Chronicle, but ſome other Anonymous Writer.

The printed Catalogue of MSS. mention's one Copy of this Authour in Trinity Colledge Library Oxon, and another in Sr. Simonds D' Ewes Library, which are all I meet with.

I don't find any Authour ha's follow'd Bever, in calling it *Campodunum*, but Langhorn in his *Chron. Reg. Angl.* who both in the Epiſtle Dedicatory, pag. 5. and alſo the Book it ſelf, pag. 250. write's it *Campodunum*: But all Authours and Records, that I have ſeen, generally ſpell it with a (p.) which agree's with Dr. Skinner's Etymology.

I have not mett with any mention of the Place, after that Account of Bever's, 'till the Time of William the Conquerour, when in Domeſday-book it is written *Campedene*, fol. 166. b. In the next King's Reign, *A. D.* 1093. in the Charter of Will. Rufus, confirming the Grant of Hugh Earl of Cheſter, (to whom the Conquerour had given Campden,) of the Titles of that Manor, (among others,) to the Church of St. Werburge's in Cheſter, it is called *Campedena*; Mon. Angl. vol. I. pag. 201. a. lin. 45. And ſo, through all the King's Reigns, quite down to this preſent time, it ha's conſtantly been written with a (p.) but differently ſpell'd, as *Campedena*, *Caumpedena*, *Compedena*, and ſome-

times, *Campendena*; as particularly in a Charter of Hugh de Gundeville, who lived in the Reign of K. Henr. 2. to the Abbey of Eveſham; which is in a Regiſter of Charters of that Abbey in the Cotton Library, Veſpaſ. B. 24. fol. 44. a. which, becauſe it make's much for the Antiquity of the Markett here, I have added at length, viz.

"Notum ſit preſentibus, et futuris, quòd
"ego Hugo de Gundevilla conceſſi omnibus
"hominibus Abbatis de Eveſham liberam
"poteſtatem et quietam eundi, et emendi,
"et vendendi, in foro meo de Campendena;
"et prohibeo, ne aliquis Balivorum meo-
"rum petat ab aliquo ſuorum Telonium,
"vel aliam conſuetudinem; vel aliquam ve-
"xationem eis faciat in foro meo, vel in
"via; nec aliam conſuetudinem ab eis exi-
"gat, quam mei faciunt in foro Abbatis.
"Teſtibus, (inter alios,) Oſmundo de Cam-
"pendena, Everardo de Campendena.

And in another Charter in the ſame Regiſter, fol. 42. a.

"Sciant, &c. quòd ego Rogerus Dei gratia
"Abbas de Eveſham, et ejuſdem loci Con-
"ventus, conceſſimus, &c. Johanni Grene,
"et Alitie uxori ejus, filie Everardi de Cam-
"pendena, &c. Teſtibus, (inter alios,) Willo
"filio

"filio Everardi de Campendena, Everardo
"et Auguſtino fratribus ejus, &c.

Dr. Gale in his Commentaries on Antoninus's Itinerary, on the word *Cambodunum*, ſaie's, *Antonini codices aliquot MSS. legunt* Campodunum, *quemadmodum & Beda; alii* Campodonum *et* Campadunum: So that there ſeem's to have been a Place of the ſame Name with that of Bever's, in the time of the Romans, in the North of England; and I think our Campden likely enough to have born the ſame Name, (*Campodunum*,) as long agoe, in the South of England.

Verſtegan, (Antw. 1605. 4to.) pag. 287. agree's with Dr. Skinner in his deriving it from the A. S. Lamp, and Den; but fancie's it to have been ſome Place appointed for Champions, Combat-fighters, or men of Arms, to encounter each other, *&c.*

I don't know, whether you have Sr. Rob. Atkins; but he ſaies, pag. 309. a. That it is ſo called from a Camp, near that Place, where a Battle had been formerly fought; and pag. 322. a. That a great Battle was fought between the Mercians, and Weſt-Saxons, in the Hamlett of Barrington, about a Mile from the Town of Campden: The Camp of the Mercians was at Willerſey, the Camp of the Weſt-Saxons on

Meen-Hill, in the Pariſh of Quintone, and Mickleton. (*&c.*) A Bridge in Barrington retain's the name of Battle-Bridge. Barrington, antiently Burington, is likewiſe ſo called from being the Burying place of the Slain.

I could never meet with an Account of this Battle in any Authour. What Authority Sr. Robert had for it, I know not; but, no doubt, ſuch a Battle was fought there, both from the conſtant Tradition of the Inhabitants, and the Place ſtill retaining the Name of Battle-Bridge; though at preſent there is ſcarce left one Stone upon another, and it is onely a ſhallow Ford through a little Brook.

There are two ſuch Camps, as he mention's, on Willerſey-Hill, (about a Mile from Campden,) and Meen-Hill, but I ſhould rather think, that of the Weſt-Saxons to have been on Willerſey-Hill, and the Mercians on Meen-Hill; for the former lye's in the South Weſt, and the latter in the North Eaſt, in reſpect of each other; they are both of a ſquare form, and large extent, with deep double Trenches.

I never ſaw it written, or called, *Barrington*, but always *Berrington*; and in Antient Records it is, *Berintone*, *Beritone*, *Buritone*, &c. It is contiguous to the reſt of the Town, and the very Church it ſelf ſtands in that, which is called Berrington, which confirm's its being the Bu-

Burying-place of the Slain; Battle-Bridge is indeed in the Diſtrict of Berrington, but above half a Mile from the Town.

There is another Tradition, very current among the Country People, that it was formerly, A Camp of the Danes; and ſo took it's Name from *Camp*, and *Dane*; but I take the Name to be antienter, then the Time of the Danes being here: However, I find, ſome in print have mention'd it; particularly Ogilby in his Survey of the Roads of England, Edition in 8vo. pag. 159, who ſaie's, The Town is of great Antiquity, the Danes being ſuppoſed to have their Camp near it, and thence it's Name ſeem's to be deriv'd; but I don't know, whether there be any more Grounds for this, then that, of it's being formerly called, Little London, which is alſo very common in the Mouths of the People.

I am ſure, I have now ſufficiently tired you; but the great Love I have for the Place, where I had a good Part of my Education, make's me dwell the longer upon the Subject; and have nothing more to add, but my moſt kind Love and Reſpects, from,

Dear Sir,

Mickleton, Eaſter Munday, 29th. of March, *A. D.* 1725.

Your moſt obliged humble Servant,

Richard Graves.

Upon

Upon occaſion of this Letter from Mr. Graves, I deſired a worthy Friend to conſult the Harleyan MS. of Bever, which accordingly he very readily did, (by the Favour of the Rt. Honble. the Earl of Oxford,) and from his Anſwer I underſtand, that the Paſſage, referr'd to by Dr. Powell, is alſo wanting there; but then I find, that 'tis in the MS. of Trinity-College Library in this Univerſity (the ſame that I have cited in my Gloſſary [1]) from which I ſhall here publiſh it at large, as 'tis inſerted in my MSS. Collections [2], at the ſame time advertiſing, that this Trinity-College MS. is a Collection by an anonymous Writer (whom, however, Dr. Powell, to whom it belong'd, ventures to ſtile Bever) and that 'tis not the true genuine Bever, ſuch as may be met with (as far as I can, at preſent, underſtand) in the Cottonian and Harleyan MSS.

Quoniam ex ſcriptura commendabili felicis Bedæ presbiteri modernorum traditur memoria, per quot regna, quibus, quotq; regibus olim Britannia ſubjacebat, id in hoc opuſculo redigere non decuit, quod tantus pater ſuo carmine ſingulis patefecit. Verum quia felix Beda prælibatus anno nati Salvatoris ex virgine DCCXXXII. ex hac vita tranſiſſe fertur, ex tunc regum geſta regniq; fortuita futurorum tradere memoriis ſtudentem racio ſuadebat. Inſpectis

1. Pag. 599. 2. Vol. 107. p. 82.

igitur

igitur cronicarum collectis, ac de geſtis Anglorum libellis, actus veritati concordes Auctor hujus operis tenore præſentis paginæ copulavit. Ut itaq; ex certo principio præſens narracio finem debitum per ordinem ſorciatur, prodeſſe creditur ab ejus incipere progenie, qui Britonum rex ultimus reliquid Britanniam alienis. Anno ſiquidem graciæ DCCXXV. ante deceſſum Bedæ ſeptimo, Iuorius & Henyhinus, filii filiæ regis quondam Cadwalladri, de Hibernia venientes, duobus Walliæ regibus opem præſtantibus, totam Ceſtriæ provinciam vaſtaverunt. Venientes quoq; in rure Danorum, quod ex eo Anglice nomen accepit Campedene, Latine campus Danorum, regibus Anglorum mandarunt legatos, ut Britanniam ſibi reſtituerent, à qua ſuos patres & parentes injuſtis incurſibus expulerunt. Addentes mandando, quod niſi infra quindenam regionem redderent, ulterius viæ ſpacium non haberent. Inclitus ergo Weſtſexiæ Ine rex, filius Kenredi regis, omnibus Anglorum regibus hoc mandatum innotuit, qui nox armata manu in monte de Campedene venerunt, quibus rex eciam Eſtſexiæ Sibertus ait, 'Animadvertamus, kariſſimi, quales ſumus, & 'quales qui contra nos veniunt. Vere Britones 'ſunt, quorum patres & parentes, patres no-'ſtri à ſuis hereditariis expulerunt. Nunc ſiqui-'dem veniunt de jure, pugnando calumpniare

"quod

"quod à ſuis noſtri juribus abſtulere. Faciamus "ergo ſicut ceteræ faciunt regiones. Eligamus "nobis capud, qui nos ducat, dirigat & guber- "net; cui nos omnes, tanquam membra, ſicut "domino, tam pacis quam guerræ temporibus, "inclinemus, quoniam ſine capite non ſperatur "victoria reputari. Nonne anno ſecundo poſt "Britonum diſperſionem, Saxonicum ſuper po- "pulum, multo nunc nobis forciorem, infra "ſeptennium quindecies applicuerunt, regna "regum ſpoliarunt, populum trucidarunt, & re- "vertentes noſtros vix vivos laceratos vulneri- "bus reliquerunt?" Reges ſiquidem Anglorum omnes, hoc contenti conſilio, ſtrenuiſſimum militem Ine, Weſtſexiæ regem, in caput & dominum regum Anglorum unanimiter eligerunt, anno Domini DCLXXXIX. Qui regum acceptis homagiis, vexillum regni erexit, ac excercitum Iuorii & Henyhini ita debactavit, quod in Walliam, relictis tentoriis, fugierunt. Optenta itaq; victoria, rex Ine, cum Anglorum regibus, (præter Sibertum regem Eſtſexiæ, qui, cauſa ſenectutis & impotenciæ, ad ſuam [1] rediens regionem) apud Southampton ſe divertit, ubi ſuus cognatus Adelardus occurrens nunciavit, quod Iuorius & Henyhinus excercitum novum congregarunt, ut Anglorum populum iterum [2] de-

1. F. *rediit.* 2. F. *debellarent.*

bel-

bellarunt. Rex namq; Ine, miles validiſſimus, illuc progredi non tardavit, Snaudonem obſedit, Hibernes & Britones ad naves fugere compulit, & totam ſibi Walliam ſubjugavit. Feſtum vero Sancti David rex Ine tenere volens, cum ſuis regibus & Walliæ magnatibus apud Bangor acceſſit, ubi die ſeptimo poſt feſtum proclamare fecit, quod omnes reges ad ſuas redire[nt] regiones, moraturi donec mandatum haberent, ut iterum convenirent. Regibus itaque repatriatis, Rex Ine cum Adelardo ſuo cognato, & tota Regia familia, ſuam civitatem Mameceſtriam petivit, Ethelburgam ſuam reginam, ſuumq; filium Adellum ibidem invenit, cum quibus vix tribus menſibus repauſavit. Adellus quoq;, filius regis unicus, præſentem vitam terminavit eo tempore, dolorem patri non modicum propinando. Adelardus interea, Walliam cupiens circuire, tres exploratores obviam habuit, quibus captis & ſcrutatis, concepit, quod Iuorius & Henyhinus venturi ſunt Angliam cum tanta populi multitudine, quod omnes Anglorum reges eorum viribus reſiſtere non valebant. Adelardus igitur ad regem Anglorum Ine rediens, eidem retulit quod audivit. Rex autem Ine, ſuis ſtatim regibus exſpreſſa cauſa, mandavit, quod indilate venirent Ceſtriæ, in equis & armis parati contra ſuos hoſtes, ſuas defendere regiones. Reges namq; mandatum hujuſmodi

pariter acceptantes, Ceſtriæ convenerunt, vexillum regium ſectantes, percuſſoq; bello cum Britonibus, in fugam converterunt adverſarios, qui infra ſequens biennium Angliam ſepcies invadebant, civitates & villas ſpoliabant, & cum ſpoliis repedabant. Interea rex Ine optenta victoria remeavit, & annis triginta ſex ſuper regno Weſtſexiæ peractis, Adelardo cognato ſuo regnum ſuum legavit.

THE SUBSCRIBERS NAMES.

THomas Allen, M.A. Rector of Murſton and Kingſdown in Kent.

John Anſtis, Eſq. Garter, Principal King of Arms.

Edmund Archer, D. D. Archdeacon of Taunton.

Thomas Bacon, alias Sclater, of Catley near Linton in Cambridgeſhire, Eſq.

Thomas Baker, B. D. of St. John's-Coll. Cambr.

Charles Bale, M. D.

The Rt. Reverend Father in God, George (Hooper) Lord Bp. of Bath and Wells.

Oliver Battely, M. A. Student of Chriſt-Church Oxon.

Hilkiah Bedford, M. A. [deceas'd.]

The Reverend Mr. Thomas Bernard, Maſter of the Free School in Leedes, Yorkſhire.

Thomas Bowdler, Eſq.

Mr. William Bowyer, of London, Printer.

Henry Bradſhaw, of Marple in Cheſhire, Eſq.

Matthew Brailesford, D. D. Dean of Wells.

John Bridges, Eſq. Gentleman Commoner of Chriſt-Church Oxon.

Ralph Bridges, D. D. Vicar of Southweald in Eſſex, and formerly Chaplain to the Right Rev. Father in God Henry (Compton) Ld. Biſhop of London.

William Brome, of Ewithington near Hereford, Gent.

The Honble. William Bromley, Eſq. Member of Parliament for the Univerſity of Oxford.

Daniel Browne, Bookſeller in London.

The Rt. Honble. Charles Lord Bruce.
Edward Burton, of the Middle-Temple, Esq.
The Honble. Benedict Leonard Calvert, Esq.
John Campbell, of Calder, Esq.
Francis Canning, of Foxcote in Warwickshire, Esq.
His Grace James (Bridges) Duke of Chandois.
John Chicheley, of the Middle-Temple, Esq.
The Rt. Honourable the Earl of Cholmondley.
Robert Cholmondley, of Holford in Cheshire, Esq.
The Honble. George Clarke, Esq. D. Civ. L. Member of Parliament for the University of Oxford, and Fellow of All-Souls-College in the same University.
John Clarke, Bookseller in Cornhill, London.
Walter Clavell, of the Inner-Temple, Esq. F. R. S.
Sir Clement Cotterill, Kt. Master of the Ceremonies.
Thomas Crowe, of London, M. D.
Mr. Davis, of London, Bookseller.
Peter Davis, Esq. Recorder of Wells.
Ralph Davison, of London, Gent.
Francis Dickins, L. D. Regius Professor of Law of the University of Cambridge.
The Honble. Brigadier James Dormer, Esq.
Richard Dyer, M. A. Fellow of Oriel-Coll. Oxon.
John Edwards, Esq.
Sir John Evelyn, of Wotton in Surrey, Kt. and Baronet.
Sir Robert Eyre, one of the Judges of the King's Bench.
John Fenwick, Esq. Fellow-Commoner of St. John's-College Camb.
Stephen Fletcher, of Oxford, Bookseller.
Richard Foley, Esq. Prothonotary of the Common-Pleas.
The Rt. Honble. Thomas Ld. Foley, Baron Foley, of Kidderminster in Worcestershire.
Richard Frewin, M. D.
Thomas Frewin, of Lincolns-Inn, Esq.

Ri-

Richard Furney, of Glouceſter, M. A.
Roger Gale, Eſq. F. R. S.
Samuel Gale, Eſq.
Thomas Girdler, D. D.
John Godfrey, of Norton Court in Kent, Eſq.
Thomas Goodman, M. D. Phyſician in ordinary to his Majeſty.
Mr. Thomas Granger.
Richard Graves, of Mickleton near Campden in Glouceſterſhire, Eſq.
Henry Gregory, M. A. Student of Chriſt-Church Oxon.
John Griffin, of Sareſden in Oxfordſhire, M. A.
Sir Richard Groſvenor, of Eaton in the County of Cheſter, Baronet.
The Honourable Francis Gwyn, of Ford-Abbey in Devonſhire, Eſq.
Fletcher Gyles, of London, Bookſeller.
George Harbin, M. A.
Philip Harcourt, of the Inner-Temple, Eſq.
The Right Honourable Simon Ld. Harcourt, Viſcount Harcourt of Stanton Harcourt in the County of Oxford.
Edward Harley, Eſq. M. A. of Chriſt-Church Oxon.
John Harwood, D. Civ. L. of Doctors Commons and F. R. S.
John Hill, B. D. Rector of Charleton upon Otmere in Oxfordſhire.
Thomas Hinton, M. A. Rector of Laſham in Hampſhire.
William Holwell, of Exeter, Eſq.
Mr. George James, Printer in London.
Thomas Jett, Eſq. F. R. S.
William and John Innys, of London, Bookſellers.
Maurice Johnſon, Eſq.
James Joye, of Duke ſtreet Weſtminſter, Eſq.

Be-

Benedict Ithell, of Temple Dinſley in Hertfordſhire, Eſq.
William King, D.Civ.L. Principal of St.Mary-Hall. Oxon.
The Rt. Honourable Gerald de Courcy, Lord Kingſale.
Gilbert Lake, B. D. Vicar of Chippenham in Wilts.
Peter Le Neve, Eſq. Norroy King of Arms.
Henry Levett, M. D. Phyſician to Sutton and St. Bartholomew's Hoſpitals London. [deceas'd.]
Francis Lewis, Eſq.
The Right Honourable George Henry (Lee) Earl of Litchfield.
Lincoln-College Library Oxon.
The Honourable Society of Lincoln's-Inn.
Francis Lutterell, of the Middle-Temple, Eſq.
Charles Lyddell, B. Civ.L. Rector of Ardingly in Suſſex.
Richard Lyddell, Eſq.
John Markham, Gent. Apothecary to the Charter-Houſe.
Legh Maſter, of New-Hall in Lancaſhire, Eſq.
William Maſter, of St. Paul's Covent-Garden, Eſq.
Mr. Samuel May of London.
Richard Mead, M. D. F. R. S.
Samuel Mead, Eſq.
John Burchard Menckenius, Counſellor and Hiſtoriographer to the King of Poland.
John Merrill, of Golden Square Lond. Eſq.
Conyers Middleton, D. D. Principal Library Keeper of the Univerſity of Cambridge.
Sir Charles Mordaunt, Baronet.
Richard Moſtyn, of Penbedw, Eſq.
Sir Roger Moſtyn, Baronet.
John Murray, of London, Gent.
Robert Myddelton, of Chirke Caſtle in Denbigſhire, Eſq.
His Grace Thomas Holles (Pelham) Duke of Newcaſtle.
John Nicoll, M. A. Student of Chriſt-Church Oxon. and ſecond Maſter of Weſtminſter School.

The

The Rt. Honourable Edward (Harley) Earl of Oxford and Earl Mortimer.
Mr. Samuel Palmer, Surgeon.
Thomas Palmer, of Fairfield near Bridgewater, Esq.
The Rt. Honourable Thomas (Herbert) Earl of Pembroke.
Henry Plumptre, M. D. F. R S.
Richard Rawlinson, D. Civ. L. of St. John's-Coll. Oxon. and F. R. S.
Thomas Rawlinson, Esq. F. R. S. [deceas'd.]
The Honble. Sir Robert Raymond Knight, one of the Judges of his Majesty's Court of Kings-Bench.
Sir Robert Rich, of Sunning in Berks, Baronet. [deceas'd.]
Richard Richardson, of North-Bierly in Yorkshire, M. D.
Mr. Thomas Richardson, of London.
Sir Thomas Sebright, Baronet.
Edward Sheldon, Esq.
Mr. John Shipston, of London.
Matthew Skinner, of Lincoln's-Inn, Esq. Serjeant at Law, and Recorder of the City of Oxford.
Sir Hans Sloane, Baronet, President of the College of Physicians, *&c.*
George Smith, of St. John's-Coll. Cambr. Gent.
The Reverend Mr. William Smith, Vicar of Todington in Gloucestershire.
Robert Stephens, Esq. Sollicitor of the Customs.
William Stratford, D. D. Archdeacon of Richmond, and Canon of Christ-Church Oxon.
William Stuart, D. D.
Sir Philip Sydenham, of Brimpton D' Evercy in Somersetshire, Baronet.
John Ivory Talbot, of Lacock in Wilts, Esq.

Tho-

Thomas Tanner, D. D. Chancellor of the Dioceſs of Norwich, and Canon of Chr. Ch. Oxon.
Lewis Thomas, of London, Merchant.
Timothy Thomas, M.A. Student of Chriſt-Church Oxon.
William Thomas, Eſq.
John Thorpe, of Rocheſter, M. D. F. R. S.
The Honourable Mrs. Thynne.
John Turvin, Eſq.
Richard Topham, of Windſor, Eſq.
Harry Trelawny, Eſq.
William Trumbull, of Eaſt-Hamſtead Park in Berkſhire, Eſq.
Richard Tyſon, of London, M. D.
Arthur Vanſittart, Eſq.
William Veſey, M. A. Fellow of Lincoln-College Oxon.
John Warburton, Eſq. Somerſet Herald, F. R. S.
Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Eſq.
Lee Warner, Eſq.
Sir Anthony Weſcombe, Baronet.
James Weſt, B. A. of Balliol-Coll. Oxon.
John Whiteſide, M. A. Keeper of the Aſhmolean Muſéum, and F. R. S.
The Right Honble. Heneage (Finch) Earl of Winchelſea.
Robert Woodforde, B. Civ. L. Rector of Yeovilton in Somerſetſhire.
John Woodward, M. D. Fellow of the Royal Society, and Profeſſor of Phyſick in Greſham-College London.
Dr. Worth of Dublin.
William Wright, of Offerton in Cheſhire, Eſq.
Hugh Wrotteſley, of Lincoln's-Inn, Eſq.

PE-

PETER LANGTOFT'S CHRONICLE.

IN Saỳnt Bede bokes writen er ſtories olde.
Sex hundreth & four ſcore & nien ȝere mo er tolde
Sen þat Jheſu Criſte of Mary was born,
& þe kỳng Cadwaladre þis lond had alle lorn.
For Englis & Seſſons he went to leſſe Bretaỳn,
To ſpeke with his coſỳne, his name was kỳng Alaỳn.
& fro þien he went vnto þe courte of Rome,
For to tak his penance & of his ſynnes dome.
Whan he was aſoỳled of þe pape Sergie,
He died & was biried in Rome ſolemplie.
In þe ȝere after nouþer leſſe ne more
Kom his & his koſỳn Ini & Juore,
In ſchip out of Irelond, in Wales gan þei vprỳue,
Þorgh out Theſtreſchire werre gan þei drỳue.
Had þei no ſtỳntỳng, bot þorgh alle þei ran,
Unto Wỳncheſtre, alle þe lond þei wan.

De Rege de Weſtſexe.

IN Weſtſex was þan a kyng, [1] his was Sir Ine.
Whan he wiſt of þe Bretons, of werre ne wild he ſine.
Meſſengers he ſent þorghout Inglond
Unto þe Inglis kynges, þat had it in þer hond,
& teld how þe Bretons, men of mykelle myght,
þe lond wild wynne ageyn þorh force & fyght.
Haſtiſly ilkone þe kynges com fulle ſuythe,
Bolde men & ſtoute, þer hardineſſe to kithe.
In a grete Daneis felde þer þei ſamned alle,
þat euer ſiþen hiderward Kampedene men kalle.
Of all þo Inglis kynges, þat þan comen wore,
Sigbert, kyng of Eſtſex, in elde was he more.
He bigan to ſpeke tille alle þe chiualrie:
"We be comen alle of kynde of Germenie,
"þat chaced has þe Bretons here of þer kythe.
"Now ere þei comen to clayme it, & mykelle force þam with.
"Oiþer bihoues vs defend it, or ȝelde vp our [2] righ.
"I rede we chese a hede, þat vs to werre kan dight,
"& to þat ilk hede I rede we vs bynde.
"For werre withouten hede is not wele, we fynde.
þe barons ȝede to conſeile, & teld it ſiþen on hie,
Ine kyng [3] kyng" of Weſtſex was a knyght worþie,
Forto gye vs alle, þat now er comen here.
Ine toke þe feaute, diſplayed his banere,
& went to þe batalle in a fulle fatre grene,
þat is vnder Kampedene, a medew I wene.
Iuor & Ini were diſconfite þat day,
þe Iris & þe Wals with þam fled away.

1. Pro, his name was. 2. L. right. 3. Redundat.

Alle

Alle were þei nere ſlayn, & þo þat þer left
Fled vnto Wales vnto þer ſchippes eft.
Whan þiſe Bretons tuo weze fled out of þis lond,
Ine toke his feaute of alle þat lond helde.
At þe fiftend daý þei ſamned at Southamptone,
With joý alle at ons þei went tille Snawdone
On Iuor & Ini, þat tapiſed by þat ſide,
To puruete þam a ſkulkýng, on þe Englis eft to ride.
Bot Ine had þe Englis euerilkon at wille,
Bot Segbert of Eſtſex at home left ſtille.
He was of grete elde, & mýght not trauaile,
Bot Iuor & Ini þe Englis gan þam aſſaile.
þe Englis weze bolde, & droſe þam to þe ſand.
þe fled out of Wales awaý tille Ireland.

Iuor & Ini fugiunt.

The Englis [2] kýnges turned, þei mot do nomore,
Bot ſotorned þam a while in reſt a Bangore,

1. L. helde lond. 2. See pag. 12, 13. of a moſt rare Book, being Mr. Thomas Ellis's imperfect Edition (with great Improvements) of Dr. Powell's Hiſtory, to which is prefix'd *Sir John Priſe's Deſcription of Wales.* Oxon. 1663. 4to. I call it imperfect, becauſe it was never near compleated by Mr. Ellis, as will appear from the following Remark, which I have written at the beginning of my Copy that I happen'd to purchaſe in the Year 1722. "The following Deſcription of "Wales was publiſhed by Mr. "Thomas Ellis, A. M. and Fel- "low of Jeſus Coll. Oxon. but "'tis much altered from the "Edition which Dr. Powell ſet "out, with the Hiſtory of Cam- "bria, now called Wales, at "Lond. in 1584. 4to. The ſaid "Mr. Thomas Ellis was a learned "Man, and a very great Anti- "quary. He began alſo to re- "print the ſaid Hiſtory of Cam- "bria, which was grown (and "is now) very ſcarce. In order "to which that great Antiquary,

þat ilk a kyng of ȝeame suld mak him alle redie.
At þe Paske after þe kyng Ine [1] gaȝt [2] trie,
Home foȝto wend to childe & to wife,
To visitte þer londes, to solace þer life.
Ine kyng of Westsex for his [3] wife sent
Unto [4] Malmcestre, þe quene tille him went.

"Rob. Vaughan of Hengwort "in Merionethshire, Esq. (who "was diverted by other Business "from publishing this Work, as "he otherwise designed) com- "municated to him his Cor- "rections and Additions. But "Mr. Ellis finding, that a paul- "try, illitterate Author, called "Percie Enderbie, had been be- "fore hand with him, and some "way or other had got Mr. "Vaughan's Notes also, and "was so bold, as, without Mr. "Vaughan's leave, to print them "in his Book (which is but a "poor thing) in Folio call'd, "*Cambria Triumphans: or, ancient* "*and modern British and Welsh Hi-* "*stories*, he laid by his Design, "and so no more was printed "than 128. Pages, all which "are here. After he had de- "sisted (for which all curious "and learned Men were very "sorry, he being so very capa- "ble of doing great Matters) "the Copies, all but a very few, "were sold for wast Paper. upon "which account the Book is "now a wonderfull Rarity, and "highly valuable. Dr. Powell's "Additions are mark'd thus "☘. Mr. Vaughan's thus ¶. "This Book belong'd to the "Revd. Mr. Josiah Pullen, M.A. "and Vice-Principal of Magd. "Hall Oxon." What I have here observ'd about Mr. Ellis & Percie Enderbie is confirm'd by Mr. Wood, *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 248, 249. But the chief reason of my referring here to Mr. Ellis's imperfect Ed. of Dr. Powell's *Hist. of Cambria* is upon account of a Passage that is there published, (as 'tis also in Dr. Powell's own genuine Ed.) out of John Castoreus or Bever, which will very much illustrate this Place of Langtoft.

1. F. **gan.** Quod si **gart** retineas, tum idem erit quod *prepared.* 2. F. **crie.** 3. Ethelburga. 4. Id est, *Manchester*, in agro Lancastrensi, quod **Mamecestre** appellat Hovedenus, **Mamerceaster** Florentius, Ma- ꝛige-ceaȝtep Chron. Sax. Futilem autem eorum conjecturam esse

Ine þe kyng had a sonne, his name Adellus.
Dede him toke & he died, als it salle do vs.
Sorow & site he made, þer was non oþer rede,
For his sonne & heyre, þat so sone was dede.

---

esse arbitror, nec ulla confutatione egere, qui vocem Manige ceaſteꝛ (in Chronico Saxonico) non de unica duntaxat urbe, sed de multis civitatibus esse intelligendam putant. Sed en tibi ipsa verba è Chronico, sub anno DCCCCXXIII. ubi de Edmundo Seniore agens, docuit, ipsum eodem illo anno, mox post æstatem, ad **Thælwæle** [i.e. **Thelwel**, sive **Thelwall**, viculum ad ripam fluminis *Mersey* in agro Cestrensi, notante cl. Gibsono, p. 45. Explicat. Nominum Locor. in Chr. Sax.] cum exercitu profectum, primum jussisse eam urbem construi, & firmari, præsidioque muniri; deinde jussisse etiam alium exercitum, dum ibi commoraretur, de Merciorum terra, adire **Manigeceaster** in Northymbria, ac eam resarcire, præsidioque munire. Heꝛ on þyſſum ȝeaꝛe. ꝼoꝛ Eadꝼeaꝛd cyning mid ꝼyꝛde on uꝼan hæꝛꝼeſt to Ðælꝼæle. ⁊ het ȝeꝼyꝛcan þa buꝛh. ⁊ ȝeſettan. ⁊ ȝemannian. And het oðꝛe ꝼyꝛd eac oꝼ Myꝛcna þeode. þa hꝼile þe he þæꝛ ſæt. ȝeꝼaꝛan Manige-ceaſteꝛ on Noꝛð-hymbꝛan. ⁊ hie ȝebetan ⁊ ȝemannian. Pro on uꝼan hæꝛꝼeſt, *autumnali tempore* habet Florentius Wigorniensis. Sic enim ille sub A.D. 920. (quo anno, non, ut Chr. Sax. 923. rem gestam fuisse retulit.) *Autumnali tempore rex invictissimus Eadwardus ad Tealweale profectus est, ibidemque urbem construxit, & ad ejus præsidium quosque fortissimos de exercitu suo reliquit. Misit etiam in Northimbriam Merciorum exercitum, ut urbem Mamerceastram restaurarent, & in ea fortes milites collocarent.* Neque hac in re quid discrepat exemplar præstantissimum editionis Florentii Wigorniensis in 4to. Londini 1592. quod, doctissimi Langbainii notis quamplurimis MSS. (maxima ex parte è duobus Mariani Scoti, è quo pleraq; sua surripuit Florentius, sicut in Lelando nostro, Col. Vol. III. p. 277. monui, Codicibus eximiis, calamo exaratis, petitis) adornatum, è Muséo Arthuri Charletti, nuper defuncti, redemi, idem nimirum illud exemplar, quod ad pag. 212. editionis nostræ vitæ Ælfredi Magni Spelmannianæ commemoravi.

Ine

Ine was kyng of Weſtſex ſex & þritty 3ere,
Fulle wele he 3emed þe lond fro wo & fro wehere.
Iuor & Ini oſt did he þam chace,
In his tyme to riſe had þei neuer grace.
Twenty grete batailes Ine ouerkam,
þe quene withouten childe non heyre of hir nam.
Ina perrexit Romam, & ibi ſepultus eſt. Ine went to Rome als in pilgremage,
Adelard his coſyn he gaf his heritage.
The pape him aſoyled in treuth ſtedfaſt,
Whan he had don his penance, he 3ald to God þe gaſte.

ADelard of Weſtſex was kyng of þe empire,
Of Noreis & Surreis, guyour of ilk ſchire.
He ne ſuffred neuere wrath to be aboue
Bituex kyng baron, þat ne he mad ay loue.
Alle þe Bretons he ouercome, þat wild him aſſaile,
& in his fyztende 3ere force gan him faile.
Tille Uttred his koſyn, a ſtiffe knyght in ſtoure,
He gaf his kyngdom, & died in langoure.
He ligges at Bathe, for þider was he born.
þe holy man Saynt Bede died a 3ere beforn.
Ecce de Henrico Huntyngtone. ¶ Henry of Huntyngton ſen þat day & þat 3ere
To write Inglis geſtes fond he non his pere.
A biſſhop of Lincolne, Aliſandre he hight,
Praied him to write þe geſtes þat were right.
þerfor þis Henry is cald a compiloure.
De Alexandro epiſcopo Lincolniæ. He wrote þe Englis geſtes whilom of honoure.
¶ þus wrote to þe biſſhop Henry þe ſame,
He ſais, þis lond hight Bretayn, þat now has oþer name.

Inglond

Inglond now is cald, for Inglis men we fynd
þe folk þat is þerin, it is of diuers kynd.
He fais þis lond has fuffred fo many tyme wo,
Fiue forowes he writes withouten oþer mo.
þo ilk fiue forowes he calles fiue woundes,
þat ere not git haled, ne falle be many ftoundes.
Noþeles þe clerk Merlyn fais certeyn,
That Bretons at þe laft falle haf þis lond agayn,
Whan Cadwaldre falle calle with him þe kyng Konan,
What tyme it falle falle, git wote no man.
Now of fiue forowes, þat git not endid are,
Henry in his writyng telles what þei ware.

Quinque plagarum terræ prima plaga fuit.

THe firft of þife fiue was þorgh Romeyns,
þat wan it of Calbalan in to þer demeyns.
Grete treuage þei toke of þis lond here.
þre þouland pounde of gold to paye ilk a gere.
& four hundred gere laftid þat ilk wo,
þei mad þe lond falle pouere, þe folk ded þei flo.

Secunda plaga.

¶ þe toþer forow of þis lond mykelle gan it greue,
þe Scottes & þe Peihtes togider gan þei cheue,
To wafte alle Northumberland, þe godes away þei ledde,
þat men with þe beftes in feldes þei þam fedde.

Tercia plaga.

¶ The þrid forow of þis lond com þorgh þe Seffons,
þat ten fiþes aryued vppon þe Bretons,
& fiþen were chaced ageyn aw with maiftrie,
& eft aryued on þam here þorgh quantife of fpie.
At þe laft þei chaced out þe Bretons fo clene,
Away vnto Wales þer kynd is I wene.

þe

þe Englis of þis lond þe lordschip þei toke,
& haf it ȝit in þer hond, þe Bretons forsoke.

Quarta plaga. ¶ þe ferthe sorow of þis lond com þorgh þe Danes,
þe folk of þe North slouh, destroied þeȝ wanes.
Siþen wan þei alle þe South, maistrie þei schewed,
& laid þer Dangilde on̄ lered & lewed,
& left þe Inglis þe lond on̄ a forward deȝe,
To paȝ tik a hede a peny to þam bi ȝere.

Quinta plaga. ¶ The fift sorow þeȝ after com, whan William conqueroure,
þat aryued on̄ þis lond, Harald he slouh in stoure,
& barons oþer inouh, þat died in þe feld,
þe lond lese þe armes, changed is þe scheld.
Siþen he & his haf had þe lond in heritage,
þat þe Inglis haf so lad, þat þei lyue in seruage,
He sette þe Inglis to be þralle, þat or was so fre.
He þat bigan it alle in þe geste maȳ ȝe se.

Henricus dicit. HEnry of Huntyngton testimons þis title.
þe kyngdom of Westsex, he sais, it was not litelle,
Whan Adelard died þerfro, & Uttred þerto went.

Uttredus regnavit. Uttred in his fizst ȝere messengers he sent
For kynges & barons vntille his parlement,
In stede þer he it sette, þei wist what it ment.
Bot Eadbald it withsaid, kyng of Lyndesaȳ,
He was of þe Bretons kynde, he stode of him non eye.
Uttred wrathed him þerfore, & ran on̄ him sulle tite,
& tuys þorgh batale in felde was Eadbald disconsite.
ȝit wild he not be war þer bi, so proude he was in herte,
Tille he was wonded þe þrid tyme, & died also smerte.

Buried

Biried he is at Repyndon, & in þe kirke he lis.
He þat wille not bowe in skille, I hold him unwis.
Many tymes on Uttred Bretons bataile souht:
Uttred was so valiant, he gaf of þam right nouht.
He regned fiftene zere, & died alle to rathe.
He ligges biried als a kyng in the toun of Bathe.

After Uttred regned Sibriht, his kosyn, *Sibriht regnavit.*
He lufked wele þe Bretons, þat com tille ille fyn.
He bare him so tille his barons, þat noþer zong ne olde
Wald unto him bowe, ne bliþeli of him holde.
What did þe barons alle with þis fole Sibriht?
Chaced him fro his reame, & chese a noþer knyght,
Kynewolf, of þe kynred of Adelarde's blode, *Kynewolf cæpit regnare.*
A while luked þe Inglis, & wele with þam stode.
Sibriht þat schrew as a lordan gan lusk,
A suynhird smote he to dede under a thorn busk.

Kynewolf toke þe kyngdom (for better mot not falle) *Rex Kynewolf.*
& siþen toke þe feaute of þe kynges alle,
As his ancestres had it befor hand,
Bot of Kent & Lyndesay & Northumberland.
þise þre kynges geynsaid it hym,
& Kynwolf to þo þre bare him so brym,
So wis he was in dede, of body so valiant,
With dynt of suerd & drede he mad þam recreant.
Kyng was Kynwolf sex & tuenty zere,
He was neuer wedded, to woman's daungere.

No childe had he neuer, his heritage myght to wende,
Bot welth inouh to welde, vntille his lyue's ende.
At Wyncheſtre he lis, þider men him bare.
Fulle frely he lyued here, his ſoule with God it fare.

Rex Brittrik.

WHan þe kyng Kynwolf had don his endyng,
[1] Brittrik his koſyn þei lift him to kyng.
Offa, kyng of Lyndſay, a faire douhter had,
Brittrik hir wedded, & quene home hir lad.
Whan he had regned foure zere, one ryued vpon his right
A duke of Danmark, Kebriht he hight.
Britrik had a ſtiward, his name was Herman:
Kebriht he kept at Humber, & on him he ran.
Hard was þe bataile, als þei togider ſtynt
Herman was þer ſlayn, þe duke gaf þe dynt.
Ageyn to Danmark Kebriht gan ſchake,
þat þe kyng [2] Kebriht ne myght him ouertake.
He mot not venge Herman of Kebriht þat him ſlouh.
He did his oſt turne agayn, & had ſorow inouh.
In his elleuent zere com folk, þat miſleued,
Aryued on Brittrik, & ſore þei him greued.
þore Brittrik bare him ſo in þat ilk bataile,
þe dede zede Danes to, þe Noreis gan him baile.
Edburgh hight þe quene, þat I ore of ment,
Scho purueied a poyſon to þe kyng ſonne of Kent.
Hatred before was, S. Bede herd I ſay,
Biten þe kyng of Kent, & þe kyng of Lyndſay.

---

1. L. Brittrik. 2. F. Brittrik.

C Eil-

¶ [1] Eilred of Lyndesay alle Kent he wasted.
þe kyng after, I say, to hate often he tasted
þe was of Lyndesay, als I ore told.
Scho [2] purueid þat poyson þorgh hatered of old.

1. Malim, Eilred (vel, ut alii Cantii regem vocant, Alric) of Kent alle Lyndesay he wasted. 2. The Author hath here an eye upon the History of Eadburg, (or, as he just above writes her, Edburgh) King Brictrick's Queen, who was Daughter of Offa, K. of Mercia; but, as he hath represented it, it is very obscure and imperfect; and whereas he tells us, that Brictrick was buried at Tewksbury, others assure us, that it was at Warhame. Whence the Saxon Annals. An. DCCLXXXIV. Her Cyneheard of-sloh Cynewulf cyning. 7 he þær xxxi. monna mid him. And þa onfeng Byrhtric West-Saxna rice. 7 he rixode xvi. gear. and his fæderen-cyn ged to Cerdice. The story of Eadburg is given at large by several Writers. She was a most beautifull Lady, and had gained the Affections of the King her Husband (a good natured mild Prince) so much, that he was governed and directed more by her, than was consistent with his Royal Dignity. She was of a very haughty, proud temper, and could not brook, that the King should have any favourites, but such as she approved of. So that if she saw, or knew of, any, that, without her special consent and approbation, were countenanced, and particularly respected by him, she contrived methods to make such away. There happened to be a very delicate, fine young Gentleman (Son, it seems, as Langtoft informs us, to the King of Kent) that the King shew'd a more than ordinary kindness to, both upon account of his exquisite beauty, and the excellency of his understanding. The youth was perfectly innocent, and the King (notwithstanding an Usurper, as being not of the right line [See Dr. Brady's *History of the Succession*, p. 359.]) of too virtuous a nature to cause any just grounds of suspicion, that there was any immorality in the case. The Queen, however, thought otherwise. She look'd upon the youth as the King's minion, and her jealousy wrought her to such a pitch of madness, that she prepar'd a potion for him (an or-

dinary practiſe with her, when ſhe had a mind to vent her ſpleen) that prov'd fatal not only to the lovely youth, but even to the King himſelf, who had the misfortune (tho' quite contrary to her deſign) to taſt firſt of the cup. This rais'd the indignation of the King's Subjects to ſuch a degree, that ſhe was forced, for ſecurity, to fly beyond Sea, and the Weſt-Saxons thereupon reſolv'd, that, for the future, no Queen ſhould ſit on the throne with the King, nor be ſtil'd his Queen, but only *the King's wife*. But this cuſtom being look'd upon as barbarous and very diſhonourable, it was ſoon after broke by King Æthelwolf (father to Ælfred the Great) notwithſtanding in the times of ſome of his ſucceſſors there was often a reſpect had unto it, as I have ſhew'd in my Notes upon Sir John Spelman's Life of K. Ælfred, p. 24. to which place I ſhall refer the Reader, and, upon this occaſion, will only beg leave to inſert, what is ſaid about King Brictrick in the proſe additions to the MS. of Robert of Glouceſter, that belongs to the Heralds Office. **After him** [Kynewulfe] **Brightrik regned. xvi. yere, more ſtudious a boute pees thanne bataille. This toke to wyfe Edburge, kyng Offes doughter of Mercheneriche. Whiche Edburge ſturied her lorde a yenſt giltleſe men, notwithſtandyng that him ſelf was meoke and benynge. And yf ſhe ne myght nat come to here purpoſe by counſeille to ouercome thoo that here liked by werre, ſheo dude hem be ſlayne by poyſon. This was preued in a yonglyng of the kynges, whiche he muche loued, which heo with her poyſen ſloughe. And after that the kyng deyde porgh a drenche, whiche vnwytyng the quene he dranke, of hure makyng. and whenne the tythinge herof was ſprong oute, thulke wikked quene by the comminalte was dryue oute of the countre, and a ſtatute i made a mong the Weſt-Saxones, that no quene afterwarde ſhulde ſitte by the kynge atte mete, ne be clepud quene, for the malice of Edburge forſaiden. And ſheo pen wendyng to kyng Charles the gret of Fraunce, bi the grete. happe on a tyme, as ſhe was eſcheked of him, whether ſheo hadde lyuer haue him, than his ſone that ſtode ther by, into houſbond, ſheo chees his ſone. Thenne Charles, of he anſwere ameved,**

Brittrik hir lord, þat ſcho nouht wiſte,
Unwarned drank þerof a drauht als him liſte.
He lyued bot a moneth, þer of gan he die.
At Ceukeſbiri in toumbe his body did lie.

---

meued, ſaide thus. Yf thow haddeſt choſe me, thow ſhuldeſt haue hadde my ſone; but for thow caſteſt me a way, and cheſe my ſone, nother him ne me ſhalt þow haue. And then he putte her in a abbey, where ſhe was worſhipfulliche I founde. but after ſheo was founde gyltȳ in lecherie, wherfore ſhe was putte oute ther of. Kyng Brygħtryc had take theſe to wyue as for the mighтyeſt kynge's doughter of Engliſhemen, that thourgh the affinite of hure he myghte haue his regne atte his wille, and putte of his Enmys the lightloker, and a gaſte the rebelle to him. By the helpe of this kyng Offe he drofk in to Fraunce Egbright, of the kynge's kynrede alone a lyf, and whiche he moſt dradde to be a yenſt hym and contrarie to his profytes. For this Brightric, and other kynges fram Ine to him, were oute of the right lyne of kynges, as of Certikes kyn. Whanne Egbright thus was exiled, to Brightric a newe greuaunce yut ſprong. For a folke of hethen Danes, ȳ vſed to lyue by ſee robberȳ, prȳaȳlich in iii. ſhippes ſhende the pes of Weſtſex. Whiche ſhippes aſpied the plenteouſneſſe of the londe and the vertues of the men ther inne dwellyng, and they thenne wendyng home a ye, brought more peple, and aſſaide to ſtroye the contre, ſo that they toke the kyngus toune that was neighe and robbed hit. but anon, for drede of the peple rennyng therto, they flow to her ſhippus, leſyng her praye. And whenne Brigheric [ſic] was dede, as aboue is ſaide, by poyſon happeliche I dronke, atte Warham his body was take to buriels.

Egbriht Rex.

Sibriht, þat I of told, þat þe lond had lorn,
þat a suynhird slouh vnder a busk of thorn,
Had a kolyn, hight Egbriht, whilom exiled was
þorh þe kyng Brihtrik, I ne wote for what trispas.
þis ilk Egbriht was norised at Paris
In Charlemayn courte, sire of Saynt Dinys.
[1] Ailrik was his fader, a duke of faire fame,
Lord of Wicombe, of Redynges, & of Tame.
His moder was Sibriht sister, þat was a fole kyng.
þat Brittrik was dede him com tiþing.
He toke leue at Charles, & com tille þis lond,
Among his riche kynde gode frendes he fond.
What þorgh lowe of lond, & olde auncestrie,
Wan he þe regne of Westsex alle pleynerlie.
Whan he pleynere seysyn in þat his eam had lorn,
þat his siue ancestres had holden beforn,
þorghout þe South to þe North he had for grete nyth,
If any Breton were fonden holdand lond or lyth,
De Bernewolf rege. þat he suld voide þe lond, if he his life wild saue.
Many fled to Lynday, socour forto haue,
To þe kyng Bernewolf, þat was Breton,
& he withsaid his feaute, þat he suld haf don.
Bituex þise tuo kynges a werre bigan,
Slayn was Bernewolf, & with him many man.
Under Elendoune þe bataile was smyten.
Wen syng in þat cuntre (sele git it witen)

---

1 Male. Nam pater Egberti fuit Alcmundus sive Ealmundus. Vide Sax. Chron. p. 76.

"Elen-

"Elendoune, Elendoune, þi lond is fulle rede
"Of þe blode of Bernewolf, þer he toke his dede.
After þat bataile Egbriht, þus herd I say,
Seised Kent & Essex, Southsex & Surray,
& alle þe grete lond, fro Douer to Grymsby.
Wilaf, Bernewolf sonne, þerwith had envy.
He wild haf venged his fadere, if he had haued myght.
Bot he fond no force agayn þe kyng Egbriht.
If he wild ouht haue, after [1] after" his fader decesse,
Nedly him bihoued com tille Egbriht pes.
At þe last he com, & mad þe kyng homage,
Egbriht for his curteisie gaf him his heritage.
¶ Egbriht of alle þe lond had þe regante,
Fro Douere vnto Tuede, alle was his fee. *De homagio Walliæ.*
Wilaf with him he led, Wales forto se.
Bangore with force, þei toke þat cite.
The Walsch men it sauh, it mot no better be,
þei com befor Egbriht, & mad him feaute.
¶ Sone after þe wyntere, whan þe somer bigan,
þe kyng & his meyne went to burgh Konan. *Konyngesburghe.*
It was on Whitsonday, in tyme of slepyng,
Kom messengers of þe Noryth, & teld Egbriht þe kyng,
þorgh Frithbald a lord of þe Northende,
& said, "Sir Egbriht, our chefe kyng to tille lende,
"Suffre not Sir Frethebald long to lede þis pyne.
"His folk beside Tuede es slayn & kast þer ine,
"He is now in poynt his regne forto tyne. *De Frethebaldo.*
"þorgh þam of Danmark þis lond wille þei wyne,

1. Dele.

"&

"& if þei Sir Frethebald haf now ouer comen,
"þe to þere remenant of þe North son falle þei nomen.
"Sir, for þis hie feste, & for þe Trinite,
"Suffre vs nouht to lese, for defaute of þe.

Bellum apud Karham, & rex fugam cepit.

What did kyng Egbriht? Withouten any somons,
& withouten askyng of Erles or barons,
He hied him þider suyth, &, whan he com to Tuede,
He sauh suylk oste of paiens, þat alle he was in drede.
Neuerþeles at Karham was þe bataile gyuen,
þe kyng was narow holden, his folk alle to dryuen.
Tuo dukes & tuo bisshopes for euer toke þer leue,
þe kyng was alle affraied, þer dede gan him greue.
þe kynge's folk was litelle, it had no dure.
On þe nyght he fled away, þat non suld him se.
Myght he neuer noure fynd a restyng place.
Right vnto Donkastre þe Danes gan him chace.
Whan he wend haf passed þo þat gan him dryue,
þan weze aryued in Humber þritty schippes & fyue.
Ilkone with folk inouh, redy to bataile.
"God wate," said þe kyng, "now comes me trauaile.

De Dardano filio regis Daciæ.

¶ Dardan hight þe cheftayn of þat company,
Sadok sonne of Danmark kyng Danesry.
þer pauillons had þei sette beside þe water of Done,
Egbriht gadred partie, & zared him fulle sone.
Listen now, how Jhesu Criste, for his mykelle mercy,
Agayn þe fals paiens þe Cristen stode he by.

Sibriht

Sibriht duke of Brailes, Egbriht sister sonne,
He com his eam to socour fro ser þer he gan wonne.
Syward þe gode westreis, Edald þe vavasoure,
Wilaf kyng of Merce, he com to þat stoure.
Harald of Donsmore his lord þider led
Berald of þe Marche, of strength non he dred.
Haldayn of Donkastre was chosen þat ilk day,
To bere þe kynge's banere ageyn þe paien lay.
Bot Hakon, Hernebald sonne, of best he bare þe boice,
In stede of kynge's baneze he did him bere þe croice,
In wirschip of Jhesu, & of his passion,
þe paiens were so fezd, þei myght haf no foyson.
þe ferth day of Septembre, in þe [1] heuest tide,
At Donkastre mot men se manyon to batale ride.
þat to þe kyng Egbriht alle were þei gyuen,
For þer heritage þer to die or lyuen.
þei hewe on þe paiens, as men of wille gode.
þe paiens ageyn þam fulle stifely þei stode.
þei fauht alle þat day, ne left þei not þe nyght,
Wilaf þe kyng of [3] Merte was slayn in þat fight,
& Berald of þe Marche, & þe duke Uttre
Lord of Cirencestre, þat nyght slayn was he.
Alle þat nyght þe kynge's folk fulle ille were þei led,
Many on was slayn, & wonded hard bisted.
Right in þe mornyng in aldermost nede
Com þe kynge's sonnes tuo, als Criste wild it rede,
Out of Germinie with folk inouh of myght,
Adelwolf & Ethelbert, knyghtes boþe fulle wyght.

De militia Anglorum, & nominibus eorum.

IIII°. *die Septembris fuit bellum apud Donkastre inter regem* [2] *Egbrht & Danos.*

1. Sic. 2. Sic. 3. L. Merce.

Was neuer in alle his lyue þer fadere ore so glad,
Als whan he sauh his sons tuo, þe paiens force to sprad.
Adelwolf his fader saued at þat ilk torne,
& Etheibert in þe felde his fader lete he se,
How Dardan for his lance doun to þe erth went,
& smote his hede of, his fader to present.
¶ Harald of Donesmore vppon Done him mette
Wibrand, Dardane's broþer, with suerd so him grette,
þat þorghout his armes Wibrand alle to hewe.
Sone with þe Danes gamned þam no glewe.
þat perceyued Haldayn, þat bare þe croice on hie,
Sex & þrittȳ paiens enbussed priuelie.
He tok his suerd in hand, þe croyce lete he falle,
& medeled him in þe pres, among þe barons alle.
Ecce de probitate Haldayn, qui portavit crucem pro vexillo.
Before þe kyng & his sons he rinnthed þam þe way,
Manȳ wer þe paiens þat Haldayn did slouh þat day.
Bituex vnderon & noen was þe feld alle wonnen.
For alle þat wild abide were ouer riden & ronnen.
þe kyng with þe maistrie went in to þe toun,
þe pris he had wonnen, in vertew of Criste's passioun.
¶ Whan he had done þere alle þat he suld do,
He went vnto Wynchestre, his conseile gaf him so.
Vnto þe somerestide þer gan he lende,
Fyue & þrittȳ batailes had he brouht tille ende.
He felt him heuȳ & ferlȳ seke, his bodȳ wex alle seere,
His childre he wild auance, tille he o lyue were.
Tille Adelwolf gaf he Westsex, hede of alle þe thede,
Lordschip ouer alle þe londes bituex Douer & Tuede.

Ethel

Ethelbert held Estsex, Southsex & Kent,
For homage & feaute tille Adelwolf it went.
Whan Egbriht had feffed his sons in londes seere,
Now in his last ende of fyue & þritty zere,
At Wynchestre he died, & þer his body is laid.
Was neuer þe lond so zemed, þe folk so þan said.
Fyue childir he had, knyghtes douhty of handes,
& alle were þei kynges in diuers landes.

ADelwolf of Westsex, after his fadere dede, *Adelwolf rex.*
At Chestre sette his paꝛlement, his tenantz þeꝛto bede.
He sent for alle þe kynges, fro Berwik vnto Kent,
& þei with fulle gode wille alle vnto him went,
& mad tille him feaute, withouten any chest,
& cleymed him for þer chefe of West & of Est,
Of North & of South in length & in brede,
Fro Kent vntille Berwik, als lastes alle þat thede.
¶ He was first of Inglond, þat gaf God his tiþe [1], *Primus rex, qui dedit decimas ecclesiæ in Anglia.*
Of Isshue of bestes, of londes or of liþe.

1. He was also so great a Friend to the University of Oxford, that he had thoughts of rebuilding it, after it had been destroyed by barbarous Enemies. Whence 'tis that some Historians say, that he was the Founder of that University, which, however, is more truly asserted of his Son K. Alfred, who certainly did raise it up again after the Destruction brought upon it by the Danes. Among others that ascribe this Act to K. Æthelwolf is John Rastell, or Rastall, in his Chronicle, a wonderfull scarce printed Book, lent me by my very worthy Friend, the ingenious Mr. John Murray of London. ¶ Ethelwolphus (says Rastell) son to Egbert began his reyn ouer the westsaxons the yere of cryst. viii. c. xxxii. | some say that this Ethelwold [l. Ethelwolf] foundyd furst the

Siþen he went to Rome, as man of holy wille,
His sonne & he alle þat gere with þe pape duelled stille.
þe toþer gere next, after his duellyng,
He went home bi Fraunce, & spak with þe kyng.
þe kyng him his douhter, hir name was Juwet,
Fulle wele on Sir Adelwolf was þat maiden sett.
He brouht hir Inglond, & siþen lyued tuo gere.
He lies at Wynchestre beside an autere.
þre þousand marke he gaf with testament fulle right
To Petir & Paule of Rome, to susteyn þer light.

Edbaldus rex fatuus.

After Adelwolf, his sonne hight Edbalde,
To gere & a half þe regne gan he halde.
Of him in holy kirke men said euelle sawe,
His stepmoder Juwet he weddid agayn þe lawe.
Of his body was no force, non for him wild murne.
Bot þus I fond in my boke, he lies at Schirburne.

Anno Domini. I DCCCC. LXI°. þe date of Criste to neuen þus fele were gon,
Auht hundreth euen, & sexti & on.

Ethelbertus rex.

After Edbalde com Ethelbert his eam,
Adelwolfe's broþer, of Egbrihte's team.
He did him coroune kyng, he was a noble man,
& in his first gere paiens on him ran

---

the vnyuersyte of Oxonford. Where the word furst is to be understood of the *first founding* it after it had been destroyed, not that there had been no University here before. See my Preface to Thomas Sprot's Chronicle, §. 15.

1. Repone, DCCC.LXI°.

Right

Right at Wynchestre, ageyn þam gan he stand,
þe kyng þam batatle, & did þam fle þe land.
In werryng & in wo he regned fyue 3ere.
Men biried him at Schireburn, Edbald fulle nere.
þe date of Jhesu Criste was writen in þis lyue,
Juht hundreth wynter sexti & fyue.

Anno Domini. DCCCmo. LX.Vo.

After Ethelbert com Elfrith his broþer,
þat was Egbrihte's sonne, & 3it þer was a noþer.
Elfride þorgh heritage toke him þe coroune,
& gaf Alfride his broþer Surray to warisoune.
Tille Elfride oure kyng com tiþinges starke,
þat fyue kynges & fyue erles wer comen of Danmarke,
þat wild on him renne, & reue him þe coroune,
With alle þer grete folk, þei lay in Aluertoune.
þe kyng & his broþer, þat hight Alfrede,
Gadred folk togider, als men þat had nede,
& com to þe batatle with fulle egre herte.
þe Danes stode þam ageyn with batatle fulle smerte.
In þe passion tyme was þe first batatle,
Nene was þat ilk 3ere, grete was þer trauatle.
þe toþer 3ere, þe þrid day after Halwethurs tide,
þe Danes, þorgh Gode's grace, were on þe wers side.
For slayn were þei alle, erle & baron.
þe kyng did mak at 3ork a faire processiun,
& þanked Jhesu Criste with herte fulle mylde,
þat ageyn þe paiens his lond myght schilde.

Elfridus rex.

Elfride

De Sancto Edmundo martire, & de morte ejus per totum.

ELfride had a kosyn, þat kyng was of scheld^, Northfolk & Southfolk of Elfride he helde, þat was Saynt Edmunde, þe croune þat tyme bare.
A duke of Danmark, his name was Inguare,
Ubbe an erle of Hunetis with þat Inguar kam,
Uppon Saynt Edmunde Northfolk he nam.
Edmunde sent his messengers, of pes þam bisouht.
Inguar sent bode ageyn, þat pes wild he nouht,
Bot if he 3ald him þe lond, þan he suld haf pes.
þat wild not Saynt Edmunde, þe batalle he ches.
He atired him to batalle with folk þat he had.
Bot þis cursed Danes so grete oste ay lad,
þat Edmunde was taken, and slayn at þe last.
Fulle fer 3o þe body lay was þe hede kast.
þe body son þei fonde, þe hade was in doute.
Up & doune in þe felde þei souht it aboute,

Ecce miraculum de capite Sancti Edmundi.

To haf knowyng þerof, alle þei were in were,
Tille þe hede him self said, here, here, here.
þer þei fond þe hede is now a faire chapelle,
Oxen hate þe toun, þer þe body felle.
þer where he was schotte a noþer chapelle standes,
& somwhat of þat tre, þei bond vntille his handes.
þe tone is fro þe toþer moten a grete myle,
So fer bare a woulfe þe hede, & kept it a grete while,
Unto þe hede said, here, als I befor said.
Fro þe woulf þei it toke, vnto þe body it laid.
Wen sais, þer he ligges þe flesch samen 3ede,
Bot þe token of þe wonde als a rede threde.

Now

Now lies he in ſchrýne in golde þat is rede.
Seuen zere was he kýng þat týme þat he was dede.

IN þe zere after, right in þe týme of May,
Oſeth, þe Danes kýng, com Inglond to affray.
He aryued at Berwik, in þe water of Tuede.
Prtiue help of þe Scottes he had at his nede,
& com faſt toward þe South, gzete powere he led.
Elfride & his broþere out of zork fled.
þei praied God ſpecially, þat he wild þam ſaue,
& ageýn þe Danes help inouh to haue.
At þe poýnt of þe bataile, diſplaýed his banere,
þe kýng zede to þe kirke, his meſſe forto here.
Bot Alfride his broþer zede to þe bataile.
He was ouer hardý, þe Danes he gan aſſaile.
Diſcomfite was Alfride within a litelle throwe.
þe kýng herd þat telle, þat his ſide zede lowe.
He dight him to þe bataile, his folk to ſocoure.
God did faire miracle for Elfride þat houre.
For non of þe Danes aſkaped with þe life.
Bot þe Scottes kyng, þat mayntend þat ſtzife,
Opon Elfride ran, als traytoure inferd.
Elfride he wonded with dýnt of a ſuerd.
Sex zere was he kýng, with werre weldid þe ſcheld.
Fulle gode was his endýng, he ligges at Driffeld.
¶ þoſ alle þat he werred in wo & in ſtrife,
þe foure & tuentý houres he ſpended in haly life.
þe ferſt. viii. houres in praier alderbeſt,
þe toþer. viii. houres in ſlepe & in reſt.

Oſeth, rex Daciæ, aripuit portum in Berwik ſuper regem Elfridum.

þe

þe þrid. viii. houres he ſtudied, how he myght
Mayntene þe lond with lawe, his folk hald to right.
Haluendele his godes he gaf to Gode's werkes,
Suſtened abbeis, noriſed pouer clerkes,
Did reiſe vp kirkes, þat were fallen doun,
& alle þat him ſerued he brouht to wariſoun.
Anno. D. CCC°. LXXI°. þe ȝere of Criſte's birth was auht hundreth euen,
& þus many mo, ſexty & elleuen.

Alfride his broþer, a gode clerk was he one,
Of body ſo douhty in Inglond was none.
He reſceyued þe coroune, after his broþer dede,
Strong were þe batailes þe Danes on him bede.
Two & twenty batailes he wanne þe firſt ȝere,
þe Danes ſo many tymes aryued on him here.
De Rollo pagano baptizato, cui nomen erat Robertus, & hic conquiſivit totam Normanniam. þat he ſo many ſlouh a duke had envie,
& eft aryued on þis lond with fulle grete naute.
Rollo was his name, a knyght fulle douhty,
þat Alfride wend wele, haf lorn þe ſeignory.
Whan þei com to bataile, ilk oþer gan aſkie,
Alfride vnto Rollo ſone gan him alie.
So many douhty dyntes was bituex þam tueye,
Wele þei did togidere, better may no man ſeye.
God, þorgh his grace, þat day ſo wele ſped,
þat Rollo aſked Criſtendom at þe kyng Alfred.
þorgh þat Criſtendom, þo, þat weȝe ſo wroþe,
At haly kirke's fayth alle on were boþe.
Rollo was kald Roberd, whan he was baptized,
þorgh þe kyng Alfride, als he had deuiſed.

Now

Now is Roberd Cristen, he dightes his naule,
& ferde ouer þe see, & conquerd Normundie.
Duke þan was he cald, þorgh conquest of hond,
Alfrid he left stille here in Inglond.

¶ Zit a noþer Danes kyng in þe North gan aryue. *De Guntero patre Hanelok, sicut dicit Petrus.*
Alfrid it herd, þidere gan he dryue.
Hanelok fader he was, Gunter was his name.
He brent citees & tounes, ouer alle did he schame.
Saynt Cutberte's clerkes þo Danes þei dred.
þe toke þe holy bones, about þei þam led.
Seuen zere þorgh þe land wer þei born aboute,
It comforted þe kyng mykelle, whan he was in doute.

¶ Whan Alfrid & Gunter had werred long in ille,
þorgh þe grace of God, Gunter turned his wille.
Cristend wild he be, þe kyng of fonte him lift,
& þritty of his knyghtes turnes, þorgh Gode's gift.
þo þat first were foos, & com of paien lay,
Of Cristen men haf los, & so þei wend away.

¶ Bot I haf grete ferly, þat I fynd no man, *De Hanelok.*
þat has writen in story, how Hanelok þis lond wan.
Noþer Gildas, no Bede, no Henry of Huntyngton,
No William of Malmesbiri, ne Pers of Bridlynton,
Writes not in þer bokes of no kyng Athelwold,
Ne Goldeburgh his douhtere, ne Hanelok not of told,
Whilk tyme þe were kynges, long or now late
þei mak no menyng whan, no in what date.
Bot þat þise lowed men vpon Inglish tellis,
Right story can me not ken, þe certeynte what spellis.

Men sais in Lyncoln castelle ligges ȝit a stone,
þat Hanelok kast wele forbi euer ilkone.
& ȝit þe chapelle standes, þer he weddid his wife,
Goldeburgh þe kynge's douhter, þat saw is ȝit rife.
& of Grime a fisshere, men redes ȝit in rime,
þat he bigged Grimesbi Grime þat ilk time.
Of alle stories of honoure, þat I haf þorgh souht,
I fynd, þat no compiloure of him tellis ouht.
Sen I fynd non redi, þat tellis of Hanelok kynde,
Turne we to þat stori, þat we writen fynde.

De comitibus Daciæ.

SOn after com an erle, Alfden hight þat hunde,
Arȝued vp with Inguar, þat slouh S. Edmunde.
Upon þe kyng Alfrid werre son began,
Bot þorgh þe gode Northeren slayn wer ilkaman.
Sex & fifti batailes Alfrid ouercam,
After nyen & tuenti ȝere þe dede him hiþen nam,
& sex monethes mo, þus þe stori said.
At Wyncheſtre in toumbe in þe abbay is he laid.
þe date þat certeyn es in boke writen here,
Nouþer more no lesse, þan nien hundreth ȝere.

Edwardus rex.

AFter þis Alfride kom Edward þe olde,
Faire man he was & wis, stalworth & bolde.
At London, at Saynt Poule's, toke he þe croune,
& purueied his parlement of erle & baroune.
He seid vnto þam alle, þat purueied suld it be,
þat in alle þe lond suld be no kyng bot he.

þe

þe ſmale kýnges of þe lond all were þei comen,
Of Scotland, of Wales, of Kombirlond, þei nomen
Inglis & Danes, & þe gode Norreis,
Duke, erle & baron, & oþer knýghtes curteis,
þei ſaid in þat parlement, þorgh conſeile of alle,
þat Edward ſelle beſt be chefe, oþer ſuld non falle.

NOw is Edward choſen kýng at þer parlement,
& þe lordſchip of þe lond alle tille him went.
Fourtene childre he gate opon tuo wifes,
Sex ſonnes & auht douhtres, þo were faire lyues.
Athelſtan, Edwýn, Edgar, Edmond, Edred, Edwý:
Hilde was his douhter, was kald Hilden ladý,
Elfled & ſaynt Eadburgh þat lyued holý life,
þe ferth Ottouian Marý þat Emperoure's wife.
þei paſſed of þis world, whan þei were zight gonge,
What þer names were I kan telle no tonge.
¶ In Edwarde's tend zere arýued vp in Kent
þre kýnges & ſex dukes, þat out of Danmark went.
In to Lyndſaý brouht þei him tíýng,
& purueied oſte & dight him als a douhtý kýng.
At Teteford in Northfolk his baner was diſplaied,
þe þre kýnges were ſlaýn, þe toþer were affraied,
þat þei went to þer ſchippes, ſo hard he ſette his chace,
Edward had þe maiſtri, & þanked God his grace.
He com neuer to bataile, þat he ne had þe maiſtrie.
Foure & tuentý zere was he kýng, & þorgh no folie
Neuer in his lyue a fote of lond he les.
Scotland & Cumberland & Wales he had in þes,

Cornwaile, Lyndſay & Kent, Dorſette & Surreie.
He ligges at Wyncheſtre, þe ſoth it is to ſeie.
þe date of God nien hundreth, & four & tuenti mo,
Whan dede his lyfe ſundred, þe folk for him was wo.

Adelſtanus rex.

After Edward þe olde regned Athelſtan,
þat was his eldeſt ſonne, & a noble man.
þe baronage & þe clergie were ſomond to Kyngeſton,
þer wes his feſt holden, & gyuen him þe croune.

De Tributo Walliæ.

þe next gere þere after his cozonment,
þe Walſh men, þat luf no pes, on him ran & brent.
Bot Athelſtan þe maiſtrie wan, & did þam mercie crie,
& alle Northwales he ſet to treuage hie.
Tuenti pounde of gold be gere, þre hundreth of ſiluer clere,
& þer to fyue hundreth kie ilk gere to his lardere.
Siluer for Southwales not a ferþing noke
Oþer treuage he ſette, a þouſand kie he toke.

Iſti ſunt qui moverunt guerram ſuper Athelſtanum regem.

¶ þe ferth gere of þe regne Owald a werreoure,
Conſtantyn of Scotland kyng was & traitoure,
Duwer kyng of Wentland, þeſe þre with þer powere
Werred on Athelſtan with oſte fulle auſtere.
Bot Athelſtan, þorgh Gode's grace, ſo with þam fore,
þei were fayn to aſk pes, & feaute þei him ſuore.
þe tend gere of his regne ſen he was crouned kyng,
Of Edwyn his broþer bifelle ſuilk a þyng.
At London in his courte with wiknes men him fond,
Athelſtan did him bynd both fote & hond,
& kaſt him in tille Temſe, whan it was moſt brym,
To chaſtiſe alle oþer he tok vengeance on him.

At

At myn vnderſtandyng he wild tak no mede
þat was ateynt of wikkednes, his broþer to dede ȝede.
¶ Conſtantyn of Scotlond, þat I are of ſpak,
Brak his feaute ſone, of treſon it is lak,
& alle folk of Danmark with Conſtantyn held,
& ſlouh ouȝ Inglith men, waſted toun & feld.
Athelſtan herd ſay, he went to Beuerlay,
& praied to þe biſhop Jon in fertre þer he lay,
þat he wild bede his bone, vntille þe Trinite,
& he ſuld gyue his kirke franchiſe & fe,
To haf & to holde als he was kyng leale.
Of him haf þei chartre ſeled with his ſeale.
Siþen he went to Durham, & gaf Saynt Cutbert
Londes & liþes, with chartir aperte.
þe biſhop of his gift holdes his fe,
Siþen he went to bataile, Conſtantyn to ſe.
Conſtantyn he reymed, & did vnto ſtreſſe,
& wan þe lond ilk dele, & waſted alle Catheneſſe,
& his ſon ȝolden vnto his oſtage.
Siþen he turned to London, & his baronage.
Athelſtan in Scotland a ſelcouth ded he one,
He ſmote depe at Donbarre, an elne in þe ſtone.

De falſitate regis Scotorum.

Miſit rex Karolus regi Athelſtano pro ſorore ſua Hilda. lege per totum.

AT þe feſte of our ladȳ þe Aſſumpcion,
Went þe kyng fro London toward Abindon.
þider out of France fro Charles kyng of fame
Com þe of Boloyn, Adulphus was his name,

1. *Princeps hujus legationis fuit Adulphus, filius Baldewini Comitis Flandriæ, ex filia regis Edwardi Ethelſwitha* Guil. Malmsb. de geſtis regum Anglorum, p. 28.

& þe duke of Burgoyn, Edmunde ſonne, Reynere.
þe brouht kyng Athelſton preſent withouten pere,
Fro Charles kyng ſanz faile þei brouht a gonfaynoun
þat Saynt Morice in bataile befoꝛ þe legioun,
& ſcharp lance þat thrilled Jheſu ſide;
& a ſuerd of gold, in þe hilte did men hide
Two of þo nayles, þat war þorh Jheſu fete
Tached on þe croyce, þe blode þei out lete,
& ſom of þe thornes þat don were on his heued,
& a fair pece þat of þe croyce leued,
þat Saynt Hcleyn ſonne at þe bataile wan
Of þe Soudan of Alkalone, his name was Madan.
¶ þan blewe þe trumpes ſalle loud & ſalle ſchille,
þe kyng com in to þe halle, þat hardy was of wille.
þan ſpak Reyner, Edmunde ſonne, (for he was meſſengere)
"Athelſtan, my lord þe gretes, Charles þat has no pere.
"He ſendes þe þis preſent, & ſais, he wille him bynde
"To þe þorh Jlde þi ſiſtere, & tille alle þi kynde.
Befor þe meſſengers was þe maiden brouht,
Of body ſo gentille was non in erth wrouht.
No non ſo faire of face, of ſpech ſo luſly,
Scho granted befor þam alle to Charles hir body,
& ſo did þe kyng, & alle þe baronage.
Mykelle was þe richeſſe, þei purueied hir paſſage,
& led hir vnto France, ſpouſed forto be,
Athelſtan leues ſtille, & paſſed not þe ſe.
In þe ȝere after þat Jlde wedded was,
Conſtantyn of Scotlond did ȝit more triſpas.

Iterum de perjuratione regis Scottorum, & de bello Danorum.

He

He brouht þe kyng Anlaf aryued vp in Humbere,
Seuen hundreth ſchippes & fiftene, ſo fele were þe numbere.
Athelſtan herd ſay of þer mykelle oſte,
He & Edmunde his broþer dight þam to þat coſte.
At Brunelburgh on Humber þei gan þam aſſaile,
Fro morn vnto euen laſtell þat bataile.
At þe laſt to þer ſchippes þe kyng gan þam chace,
Alle away þei fled, þat was of Gode's grace.
Bot þe moſt partie algate was ſlayn,
þat with life fled I trowe þei were fulle fayn.
¶ Whan þe kyng Anlaf ſauh his folk lorn,
He fled vnto Danmark þer pere he was born.
At þe Paſk after he ryued in þe South,
At a hauen of Sandwich, in þe portis mouth.
Whan he was aryued, þe folk was affray,
& com vnto Wyncheſtre þer þe kyng lay.
He brouht with him a deuelle, a hogge Geant,
Wele haſ ge herd telle, he hight Colibrant.
Anlaf ſent meſſengers vnto Athelſtan,
& bad him geld þe lond, or fynd a noþer man
To fight with Colibrant, þat was his champion;
Who ſelle to haf þe lond, on þam it ſuld be don.
Athelſtan tok a day, a parlement did make,
If any ageyn Colibrant þe bataile durſt take.
He fond no man þat durſt, for non had myght,
With Colibrant alone in bataile to fight.
þan praied Athelſtan to Criſte & ſore wepe,
& God ſent him tokenyng on nyght als he ſlepe,

þat he ſuld fynd a palmere orly at morn,
At þe South gate, alone as he was born,
& if he wild prate him, for Jheſu Criſte's loue,
He wild do þe bataile, & þei ſuld be aboue.
Ecce de bello inter Guydonem de Werwyk & Colibrant. þat was Guy of Werwik, as þe boke ſais.
þer he ſlouh Colibrant with hache Daneis.
Anlaf turned agayn, I trowe him was wo,
He & alle his to ſchippe gan þei go.
God delyuezde Athelſtan of many hard affaies,
Sextene zere was he kyng & ſeuentene daies,
Siþen at Glouceſtre dede euelle him toke.
Bot quik he out went, ſo ſais my boke.
Pers can not ſay where he lies,
Bot as I herd telle I ſay myn auys.
De fine Athelſtani regis. Men ſay he was fonden in þe North cuntre
At Hexham now late, I wene ſoth it be.
Anno Domini. þe date whan he died of God men tellis by
DCCCCmo. XLo. Nien hundreth wynter & fulle fourty.

Edmundus Rex. After Athelſtan þe kyng was Edmunde his broþer,
þe northren did him deſceit, & ches þam a noþer.
One Anlaf þei ches, & crouned him foz kyng.
Alle þe North ende was in his kepyng,
& alle þe South ende tille Edmunde þei drouh.
Upon þe fals Norreis Edmunde wan inouh.
Fyue cites he wan, þat þei held for þers,
þat whilom was anceſtres, fro heires vnto heires,

Lycol

Lỳcoln & Derbỳ, & [1] Southampton,
Leỳceſtre & Stamford, þiſe fỳue wan Edmon,
& yit þe kỳng Anlaf ſo hard gan he chace,
þat he aſked Criſtendom opon Gode's grace.
Boþe he & Reỳnald was Guthefride's ſonne,
He exilde þam out of þe North, þer þei wild wonne.
& gaf to Malcolme, kỳng of Scotlande,
þat he ſuld be him leale, bi ſe & bi lande.

The fifte ȝere of his regne he went to Canterbiri,
þe feſte of S. Auſtine, to hold it fulle mỳri.
A theſe of his courte was outlawed late,
þe kỳng knew him fulle wele, he mette him in þe gate.
Whilom he ſerued in his panterie,
& was outlawed for a felonie.
þe kỳng tok þis pantelere, & ſtrangled him right þore,
& he wonded þe kỳng dedely fulle ſore.
Seuen ȝere was he kỳng, & ſeuen monethis mo.
At Glouceſtre is he laid, þe pantelere did him ſlo.
þe date was nien hundreth fouþtỳ & ſeuen.
þis was þe ſelcoutheſt cas, þat haf herd neuen.

De mirabili morte regis.

Anno Domini. DCCCCmo. XLVII.

Edred after Edmunde had þe coroune,
Upon þe Paſk daỳ, at London toune.
Siþen of all his barons he tok feaute,
Bot þe Northeren men held him no leaute.

Edredus rex, frater Edmundi.

1. *Snotingaham* (vel *Notingeham*) aliis. Neque aliter quidem tam apud Florentium quam & Chron. Saxon. *Stafford* pro *Stamford* habet Speedus, ſecus atque auctores vett.

Eÿlrike of Danmark for kÿng þei him ches,
& forſoke Edrede, þer weze þei les.
Edrede with powere vntille þe North went,
Alle þe toun of Ripon he waſted & brent.
Northumberland was in affraÿ for Edred comÿng,
þei did doun Eÿlrik þe Danes kÿng,
& went out of þe lond with his raſcaile,
Was he not ſo hardÿ at ſtand to bataile.
Alle þo Norreis, þat had bien ſo fikelle,
Pes forto haue þei gloſed him fulle mÿkelle.
þer londes & þer rentes were at his wille,
He gaf S. Cutbert þerof, zit þei hold it ſtille.
Alle þe regne holÿ was þat tÿme in his hand,
& erles & barons þat wer in þe land,
So wele were þei chaſtiſed, alle com tille his grith,
þat þe pes of þe lond þe ſikered him alle with.
Auht zere was he kÿng, his daies alle filled.
At Wÿncheſtre he lies, ſo himſelf willed.
Anno Domini. þe date nien hundreth fiftÿ & fÿue,
DCCCCmo, LVo. Whan þat kÿng Edred paſſed of þis lÿue.

Edgarus rex homo ſanctus, pater Sancti Edwardi martyris.

After Sir Edred was his broþer Edwÿ,
He reſceÿued þe croune of þe ſeignorÿ.
So foole a man of his life non was ſeene,
þe hie men of þe lond conſeild þam bituene,
To do doun Edwÿ at a parlement,
& tille his broþer Edgare gÿf þe tenement.

S. Dun-

S. Donſtan þe biſchop was at his [1] coronment,
& of alle his anceſtres was neuer better kyng.
He was boþe gode & wys in alle his dedis,
& right vnderſtandyng, to help at alle nedis.
Mikille he wirſchiped God, & ſerued our Ladý,
þe abbeý of Rumeýe he feffed richely,
With rentes fulle gode & kirkes of pris,
He did þer in of Nunnes a hundreth ladies.
¶ Edgare forto ſle licherý of lyfe,
His barons gaf him conſeile for to take a wýfe
Elfled þe faire, þe duke's douhter Ormere.
He gate of hir S. Edward, þat is þe martere.
Dame Elfled died ſone, git wild he luf mare,
He tok bittere Eſtrild, duke's douhter Orgare.
Of hir lord Edgar had ſcho ſonnes tueýe,
Edmunde, þat in his tende gere at Peterburgh gan deie.
Eýlred was þe gongeſt, & Eſtrild fulle dere.
Wo was in his týme, as ge maý after here.
Edgar þer fader had alle Ingland,
He went to Kerlion, þe Walſch men he band
With homage & feaute, in right & in lawe.
Kýmak kýng of Scotland, he com for fýne awe,
& Malcolme of Combirland was at his wille,
Maccum kýng of þe Iles, Dufnald ſtz Omere,
Siſreth & Huwalle, Jacob & Juthille,
He did þam mak feaute, als right was & ſkille.
Siþen he went aboute, kirkes vp to raiſe,
Abbaýes forto help, were fallen in miſeýſe.

Omnes iſti fecerunt homagium regi Edgaro.

1. F. coronýng.

He gaf to Crouland, in þe Abbot tyme Gountere,
þre myle of seignorie, about his antere.
Auhten zere Edgar regned kyng & sire,
He lies in tombe in þe abbey of Glastenbize.

Ecce de miraculo Sancti Edgari.

Of Edgar þe kyng þus fond I writen,
Pers telles þe same þing, at his boke may ze witen.
Sen four & tuenti zere, þat he in erth was laid,
An abbot of Glastebiri, Edward his name is said,
He did mak a toumbe, Edgar in to lay,
Bot it was ouer litelle, in alle maner way.
þei brak in tuo his schankes, to mak þe toumbe mete,
þe blode was bope warme & fresh, þat of þe schankes lete.
þe abbot wex alle blynd, þat did his bones breke.
þe bischop Dwald herd of þat miracle speke,
Kenst at at þe toumbe, he tok vp þe bones,
In a fertre þam laid a riche for þe nones.
Anno. DCCCCmo. LXXIIIIo. þe date was nien hundreth sexti & prittene,
He was a holy man þorgh miracle was sene.

De Sancto Edwardo martire.

After Edgare was Edward his sonne,
Regnand in alle þe lond, als his fader was wonne.
S. Dunstan corouned him bifor þe baronage
& oþer bischopes inouh, fulle zonge he was of age.
A gode man he was, & stalworth knyght als stele.
In Ingland neuer before was kyng lufed so wele,
Ne of þe folk strange non honourd so mykelle.
þe right lawes did he loke for fals men & sikelle.

Bope

Bope riche & pouere he ȝemed in euenhede,
Non ſuld do oþer wrong for couetiſe no drede.
Eſtrild his ſtepmoder ſcho þouht on felonie.
Tille wikked men ſcho ſpak, Edward to aſpie.
þei did als ſcho þam bad, & wrouht þam ſeluen wouh,
At Koruelſgate þorgh deſceit Edward kyng þei ſlouh.
þre ȝere was he kyng, þe ſtorỳ þus me ſaid,
His bodỳ at Weſtmynſtere in ſeȝtre is it laid.
þe date was nien hundreth ſexti & ſextene,
þat was alle forwondȝed, for his dede com tene.

Ecce de morte ejus anno. DCCCCmo. LXXVIº.

VNto kyngeſton þe firſt wouke of May
Com S. Dunſtan, opon a Sonendaỳ,
& of alle þe lond erle & baroun,
To Eilred, Edgaȝ ſonne, bitauht him þe coroun.
S. Dunſtane hette him wele, in ſorow his life to lede,
In alle his life tik dele, of ſueȝd he mot him drede.
S. Dunſtan tille him ſpak wrothfulle wordes of eỳe,
How þei of his mouth brak, liſten, I ſalle ȝow ſeỳe.
"Eilred," ſaid Dunſtan, "þi broþer Edward was ſlaỳn
"þorgh þi moder Eſtrid, þer of ſcho was fulle faỳn.
"For ſlauhter of þi broþer has þou þe coroune,
"Wele weld it ſalle þou neuer, þou has it þorh treſoune.
"þof alle Edgar þe gate, Eſtrild þi moder ware,
"To þe reame has þou no right, bot þorgh ſlauhter caȝe.
"For þe luf of þe þi broþer did ſcho ſlo,
"þerfor þou & þine ſalle weld it with wo.
"& ſone after þi daies þe reame ſalle men ſe
"Gouerned þorgh aliens kynde, & euermore ſro þe.

Ecce ea quæ Sanctus Dunſtanus promiſit Regi Eilredo.

Eilredus coronatus eſt.

¶ Whan

¶ Whan Dunſtan had thus ſaid, bifor alle þat were þore,
& taken had his leue of barons leſſe & more,
Eilred þe ȝonge kyng toward London ȝede,
A rede cloude in þe ſkie about Ingland gan ſprede,
So mykelle blode it rayned, þe erth wex alle ȝede,
þe folk was affaied, & alle heuy als lede.

Ecce primum tormentum.

¶ þe toþer ȝere next of his coronment,
þe Danes vp aryued, Souhamptone þei brent,
& robbed Cornwaile, þe folk were alle anoyed,
þat with Norwais Kerlion was deſtroied.
þei com to London, & brent þe cite.
Eilred & þe barons, þat were of his meyne,
With þe erle of Herford held contek & fight,
þat þer heritage defend þei ne myght.
Als alle þis ſorow & wo was in þe gynnyng,
Died S. Dunſtan, men herd þe angels ſyng.

Ecce ſecundum tormentum.

Juſtyn & Godemunde, of Danmark dukes riche,
Aryued in Southfolk & brent Ipſewiche,
Men & women ſlouh, & robbed þorgh þe lond,
Tille þei com to Wideweie, cuntre non þei fond.
With þe erle of Kent þei countred at Wedeweie,
þe maiſtrie of him þei wan, þei did his folk alle deie.
þe lerid & þe lewid, þat wonned in þe South,
Sauh werre on ilk a ſide, þei wer in þe woulfe's mouth.
Ten pounde of gold bi ȝere for þe pes þei gaf
To Juſty & Gudmund, þei tok alle riffe & raf.
To ſchip þei turned & went, & charged þam fulle wele,
Aryued in Danmark with robberie ilk a dele.

In

IN to Wales þat coſte went Eilred pitouſly, *Tercium tormentum.*
For to gadre him oſte, if he mot haf maiſtrie.
In þat tik tyme, as he to Wales went,
Two outlandes kynges on þis lond hauens hent.
Inlaf of Norway, of Danmark kyng Suane,
Aryued in þis lond, to many wer þei bane.
þer oſtes boþe at ons vnto London nam,
þei toun was warned wele, & wiſt þat þei cam.
Folk inouh redy was gadred, to þe cite
þei went egrely, & did þo kynges fle.
Fro London þei were dryuen, & com to Southampton.
Man & beſte þei ſlouh, deſtroied þe cuntre doun.
Eilred myght nouht to ſtand þam ageyn,
For pes he þam biſouht, to gyf þam a certeyn.
Summa. Fyue þouſand pound of ſiluer þe Danes kyng toke. *Quartum tormentum.*
þe went to per ſchippes, & to Danmark ſchoke.
& many of þo Danes priuely were left,
& buſked Weſtward, forto robbe eft.
Wilton had þei taken, Southampton alſo,
Cornwaile & Wales bouwed þam vnto.
þe cuntre of Dorſeth, lond & tenement,
Alle had þei waſted, fro Seuerne vnto Kent.
Eilred on a ſtound þe told of þat wo,
Summa. Four & tuenti þouſand ponde he gaf away to go,
To haf pes in his lyue, þe lond no more ſchende.
þe Danes tok þe ſiluer, to Danmark gan wende.

Four

FOur & tuenti wynter lasted þis sorow,
If he had pes at euen, he had non at morow.
For so hette S. Dunstan, he suld alle his lyue
With werre his lond welde, & with his suerd stryue.
Now has Eilred nede of help & socoure,
For boldenes he wild him bynd to som berde in boure.
Fulle so frendes he had, & fele foos inowe,
Unto þe duke of Normundie he went for to wouwe.
He wedded þe duke's douhter, faire Emme þe blaunche,
þre bouwes of þam spronge, þe ton es holy braunche.
Edmunde Irenside was eldest of þo þre,
þe to high Edward, þe þrid Alfrid hight he.

De filiis Eilredi regis.

¶ [1] þorgh of Sir Richard, duke of Normundie,
Eilred zede þorgh his lond, priuely to spie
Euerilkon þe Danes, & smertly bounde
Or smyte of þer hedes, ay as men þam founde.
þus had Eilred þe lond at his wille,
Bot þe duke died sone, & þat felle him fulle.
þan was Eilred socoure sone away went.
Tiþing com to Danmark, þat he þe Danes schent.
Suane þe Danes kyng þerwith had enuy.
To aryue on Hingland he dight his nauy.
Whan he was aryued, he sent fulle baldely
Messengers to Eilred, als tille his enmy.
þis was his message, his Danes wild he venge
Ageyn him in bataile, to renne & to renge.
Eilred our kyng his help had he lorn
Of þe duke of Normundie, þat dede was beforn.

1. Id est, *through aid of.*

Suan

Suane, þe Danes kyng, was of so grete strength,
þat he destroied þis lond in brede & in length.
Fyue wynter holy lasted þat werre,
þat neuer Eilred our kyng durst negh him nerre.
Noiþer bi Norþ no bi South com him neuer help.
Wo was alle his comforth, of sorow mot he zelp.
þrittý þousand pounde vnto Suane he sent,
Þes to haf his lyue, & þei to Danmark went.

NOw is kyng Suane went tille his cuntre,
Eilred sent for Edrik to be his owen priue.
So fals a traytour in erth was non as he,
Of Lincolne he gaf him þat cuntre schire.
þe duke said vnto þe kyng, "Sir, I salle zow saý,
"For to saue zour lond wele, a fulle siker waý.
"Do mak þre hundreth schippes opon þe sees koste,
"To kepe þam of Norweie & þe Danes oste.
"& if þe folk þerin be trewe vnto þe,
"Doute þe of non enmys, þat comes vp on þe.
¶ þe sent to seke maný a schip wright
To þe toun of Sandwiche, þe uaute forto dight.
Whan Edrik it wist, þat þe schippes wer redý,
He sent to Norweie his lettres priuelý,
Vnto þe kyng Anlaf, tille Inglond to com.
Anlaf & Sir Thurkille aryued vp in þei nom.
Anlaf & Thurkille aryued vp in Kent,
Alle about þei robbed, & tok þat þei mot hent.
þe folk of þe cuntre to þis conseile þei ches,
To gýf þam four hundreth pounde, forto lyue in pes.

þe Danes tok þat ſilver, & turned eft ageyn,
& voided þe cuntre, þe folk was fulle feyn.
¶ Bot in þe zere after, obowen Grimſby
Eft þei gan aryue þorgh ſonde priuely,
þorgh fals Edrike, þat þam þider haſted.
Lincolne & Lyndeſeie þei ſtroied & waſted.
Fals Edrike went, pes with þam to make.
Fourti þouſand pounde he did þam take,
þat non in alle þe cuntre more ſuld be piled.
Bot euer was Eilred fouly begiled.
¶ Whan þe kyng wende, haf pes in his lyue,
Suane of Danmark at Sandwyche gan aryue,
& brouht hider with him his ſonne, þat hight Knoute.
þe folk vntille Humber to Suane gan þei loute.
Alle was þorgh Edrik, þat mykelle was to blame.
He was þe kynge's conſeilloure, & did him mykelle ſchame.

A Ne erle in þe North, Utred men kalde,
He com vnto Gaynesburgh, of Suane forto halde,
Forto lyue in pes, & werre forto fle,
He com vnto Suane, & mad him feaute.
Of þe North Suane had a paztte, þe South he deſired,
Oftes tille him his ſonne faſt þei atired.
Knoute went to þe North, Suane in to þe South,
þan was Eilred in þe wolfe's mouth.
Suane toward Oxenford went fulle ſmeztly,
& in þat tik toun did he krie a krie,
þat alle þat him ſerued, & of his meyne ware,
Man, woman & childe, ſuld þei alle forfare.

Kaſtels

Kaſtels ſuld þei bete doun, kirkes ſuld þei brenne,
Boþe citez & tounes, þat þei mot ſe or ken.
Of þe toun of Wýncheſtre feaute had he at wille,
Siþen he went to London, þat hated he fulle ille.
Þe bode com to þe kýng, þat ſoiorned þer in,
þat þe kýng Suane þe toun wild he wýn.
A Danes erle, [1] with þe Kurkille he hight,
He halp our kýng defend þe toun at his mýght.
Kýng Suane gaf aſſaut, þe walles to aſſaile,
Mýkelle folk he les, & týnt his trauaile.
Four & tuenti þouſand in Temſe alle at ones
Wer dronkled of Danes, þe Deuelle haf þer bones.

SUane turned fro London, alle þorgh felonie,
& went to Wallýngford, to mak his maiſtrie.
Siþen he ȝede to Bathe, & ſette þe toun on̄ fire.
Achelmare tille him felle, an Erle of Deuenſchire.
Achelmare with feaute to Suane he him bonde,
Fro Wellis vnto London alle felle to his honde.
Suane toward Danmark ſped him fulle faſt,
& oſtage of London he had at þe laſt.
Ilk cried on̄ oþer, now is Suane kýng
Ouer alle Inglond, & Eilred has no þing.
¶ Eilred is ſo reýmed of his treſorie,
His wife & his childre he ſent to Normundie.
Þe biſſhop of Londone he hight Sir Alphanie
Led Edward & Alfride, & Emme þat was ladie.

Eilredus transfretavit verſus Normanniam.

1. Vulgo vocant *Turkillum.*

IN þe wỳnter after Eilred went ouer þe ſe
Unto [1] Nomundie, with his wife to be.
Whan þe duke herd ſaỳ, þat Eilred þider cam,
With mỳkelle nobleỳ ageỳn Eilred he nam.
Reſceỳued him curtaſlỳ, & ſaid, "Iefe & dere,
"Mỳ lond is at þi wille, tille þe ſocoure is here."
Anno Domini. M°. XLo. þe date a þouſand was, & mo bi fourtỳ ȝere,
þat Eilred & his childre ſoiorned with duke Richere.

¶ Now comes Suane eft ageỳn with Criſte's maliſon,
þe lond leid to taliage ſo mỳkelle on ilk a toun,
þat noiþer erle no baron of alle þer heritage
Mỳght not lỳue þer on, to gif þer taliage.
Treuage als he aſked of S. Edmunde þing,
þe corſaỳnt & þe kirke he threttе for to brennỳng,
& bot he had his aſkỳng, þe lond he ſuld deſtroỳe.
To Gaỳneſburgh he kald þe barons forto noỳe.
He ſaid befor þam alle, of S. Edmunde's lond
He wild haf treuage, or brenne alle þat he fond.

¶ Alle was wele, tille euen after þe ſoupere
He ȝede about, & plaied with þo þat were him nere.
He ſauh out of þe firmament an armed knỳght com doun,
þat was S. Edmunde, cruelle als a leon,
Suerd girded & lance in hand, þan gan Suane to crie,
Non ſauh bot he one, he ſaid, "now ſalle I die,
"Help knỳghtes, if ȝe maỳ, I maỳ no ferrer go.
"I ſe Edmunde with me wroþe, I wote he wille me ſlo.
De morte Suane. With þat word he felle doun dede as anỳ ſtone,
Life & ſaule to Helle, & fleſch, blode & bone.

1. Sic.

Now

NOw is Suane dede, & wonnes with Sathanas,
þe Danes ches Knoute to kyng of Danmark þat he was,
& Inglond he seised for his fader conquest,
Grete taliage laid he þeron bi Esten & bi West.
þe folk wild not suffre to be treuwageres,
Bot sent after Eilred bi certeyn messengeres,
& praied him to com home, þe croune 3eme & take,
þe lordschip of Knoute kyng wild þei alle forsake.
¶ Eilred sent tille Inglond Sir Edward his sonne
With his letter sealed, & þanke wild he þam conne,
& blipely tille Inglond wild he com agayn,
If he myght on þam troste, þat þei were certayn.
Alle þe comons of þe lond with letter þam bond,
& ilkon sette his seale þerto with his own hond,
þat if he wild com ageyn, þe lond forto were,
Neuer more to Danes kyng faipe suld þei bere.
Whan he wist þer wille, he hied hider suythe,
þei resceyued him fulle faire, & were of him blythe.
With him alle, þei said, þei wild lyue & deie
Alle holy þe lond, bot þei of Lyndseie
Eilred þer lege lord him þei alle forsoke,
& þer hede kyng Knout þei þan toke.

Eilredus fugavit Knoutum regem, & iterum regnum cepit.

NOw rises Eilred, & gadres ostе stark,
& chaces kyng Knoute in tille Danmark.
Whan þe Danes were out, þat timbred him his tene,
Lyndeseie he destroied quite alle bidene.
It was þam self to wite, þei lete of him so lite.
þe wrong was alle þairs, þe kyng did bot right.

¶ Whan

¶ Whan þe kyng wende, þat pes ſuld forþe go,
þe fals Erle Edrik bigan eft a wo.
Two olde gentille men Edrik did forſaze,
þe ton hight Sigiferd, þe toþer Sir Morgare,
For couetiſe of þer londes, & ſeignorie þat þei helde,
& for þei were a partie ſmyten in to elde.
þe fals Edrik did lede Sigiferde's wife
Vnto Malmceſtre, hir name was Aldife.
Edmunde Irenſide, Eilrede's ſonne,
þat euer in þis lond ſtille wild he wonne,
Of þis ilk treſon he herd oft ſpeke,
& of fals Edrik fayn wild he him wreke.
He toke Sigiferde's wife, withouten his fader leue,
& wedded hir at þe kirke, Edrik forto greue.
Whan he had hiz wedded, he went alſo quik,
& oute of alle þo londes he kaſt þe erle Edrik,
Of alle þat tenement, þat boþe þe brethres ware,
þat longed to Sigiferd, & to Sir Morkare.

De Edmundo Irenſide.

NOw is Eilred our kyng fallen in ſekenes,
He lies at Eueſham, his abbay it es.
His eldeſt ſonne Edmunde knyghtes gode he ſekes,
Fro Douere vnto Wales þe folk tille him mekes.
& þe erle Edrik he gadred mykelle pride,
Knyghtes & ſerganz on Lyndeſay ſide,
Forto ſlo Edmunde þorgh tricherie,
Bot Edmunde es wele warned of his felonie.
Edmunde bi meſſengers þe erle he diffies,
Edrik in tille Danmark to Knoute ſent ſpies,

For to

For to com tille Inglond ſone ſuld he aſſay,
Arÿued þat he ware of ȝole þe tuelft day.
Knoute bi his ſonde Edrik ageyn grette,
To arÿue he ſuld ſonde þe day þat he him ſette.

LOmen is Knoute to cuntre, to ride he him haſtis,
Man & woman to ſlo, he robbes & waſtis.
A gode erle of Warwik was don to þe ſuerd,
þorgh þat fals Edrik, als he did Sigiferd.
Eilred was led to London, & ſeke gan þer lie.
Edmunde praied him of help priuely bi ſpie.
Londreies inow com tille Edmunde,
& waſtid alle & brent Leiceſtre alle doun.
Bot þe fals Edrik did his quaintiſe,
þat Edmund with Knoute mette in non wyſe.
¶ Knoute & Edrik þei ſeiſed þorgh treſone
Bokÿngham & Bedford, þe toun of Huntÿngtone,
Lincolne & Notÿngham, þe toure of Northampton.
Siþen went to Donkaſtre & vntille Aluerton,
& alle Northumberland it was at þer wille.
Edmunde & þe erle Ulfred þat tÿme held þam ſtille.
To London vnto Eilred haſted þei þer weie,
For bodword men brouh, þe kÿng ſuld ſone deie.
Whan Edrik wiſt Edmond to London was gone,
His londes & his rentes he ſeiſed eft ilkone.
Eilred at London endid his life,
Auht & þrittÿ wynter he regned with ſtrife.
þat tÿme he died in peÿn & in wo,
þe date was a þouſand & ſextene mo.

De traditione Edrik.

Mortuus eſt Eilredus rex anno Domini milleſimo. XVI°.

Now

Knoutus rex Daciæ factus eſt rex Angliæ.

NOw is Eilred biried, þat mỳkelle wo bade.
þe clergie & þe baronage ſamned at a reade,
& com to Southampton, & corouned Sir Knoute.
þe burgeis of London were wroþe & ſtoute,
& ſaid þei ſuld fond to felle Knoute's pride.
Edmundus Irenſide coronatus apud Londone. þei corouned for enuỳ Edmunde Irenſide.
þerof were þei paied alle þe North cuntre,
þe com alle to London to mak him feaute.
Knoute gadred him an oſte, on Edmunde he ran,
& Edmunde on him ageỳn, as a douhtỳ man,
& trauailed fore Knoute, neuer he blanne,
Whan wend haf left, Edmunde biganne.
Tuo gere þei werred with manỳ trauailes,
In þo tuo geres were ſex grete batales.
In þe ſex batailes was manỳ a man ſlaỳn.
At þe laſt þei acorded, þe lond was fulle faỳn.
Edmunde of þe lond had þe haluendele,
He regned bot tuo gere, no more his tỳme felle.
Mortuus eſt Edmundus Irenſide Anno. M°. XVIII°. He lies at Glaſtenbire toumbed, as I wene,
þe date of Criſte a þouſand & mo bi auhtene.

WHan God had don his wille of Edmunde Irenſide,
Knoute vnto London com with grete pride.
He aſked þe barons in þat parlement,
If he ſchewed a þing, oþerwaies he ment:
If Edmunde þe kỳng, whan to acorde went,
If he ſaued to his heỳers oiþer lond or tenement.
Illon ſaid, þat Edmunde þe kỳng
Spak no word þer of, at þer ſauhtillỳng.

Whar-

Wharfor þe barons granted him ilkone,
Knoute to be corouned, & haf it alone.

WHan Knoute had zeſceyued boþe þe ſeignories,
He parted þe lond in foure parties. *Knoutus regnavit per totum.*
Alle þe Weſt cuntre him ſeluen he held,
Fals Edrik gaf he Lyndeſeie of Lyncolne þe ſcheld.
Unto þe erle Thurkille he gaf Eſtangle,
Northfolk & Southfolk, ficacie men Jangle.
To þe erle Ured Northumberland he toke,
þe pes to maȝntene þe ſuore alle on þe boke.
¶ þan tok kyng Knoute alle his homages,
þat cleymed to hold of him per heritages.
Edmunde had a ſonne, & childre no mo.
þorgh Edrike's conſeile Knoute did him ſlo,
& tok quene Emme & wedded hir to wife,
Thorgh Edrike's conſeile, ſcho ſcorted his life.
¶ Knoute on a daȝ bi his wife ſatte,
Of Edrike's treſon ſcho warned him of þat.
"Liſten me, lord Knoute, if it be þi wille,
"How he betraied mȝ lord, & mȝ ſonne fulle ille.
"Whilom Eilred mȝ lord he him bitraiſt to ȝow,
"& mȝ ſonne Edmunde þorgh treſon he ſlouh,
"& if he ȝegne long he ſalle haf þe ſame,
"He was neuer with no man, þat he ne did him ſchame.
¶ þe kyng one on þe morn went to London,
His ȝole forto hold was his encheſon.
Knoute þouht on þat tale, þat his wife him told,
& ſiþen ateȝned Edrik þorgh treſon of old.

y 18.8

þe fer. þe day of þe feſt, no lenger it was,
Edrik was hanged on þe toure, for his triſpas.
þan ſaid þe quene, "þat Edrik þe Giloure
"Had not fully dome, þat felle to traytoure.
"Traytours with runties ſuld men firſt drawe,
"ȝa dame," ſaid þe kyng, "bot he ſalle haf þe law,
"þat his body ſalle hang in colde & in hote,
"Schame tille alle his kynd, þat it ſees & wote.

Knoutus diviſit regnum filiis ſuis.

KNoute of his body gate ſonnes þre,
Two bi two wifes, þe þrid in jolifte.
Bi þe firſt had he Suane, he was eldeſt broþer.
Bi Emme, þe ſecond wife, Hardeknoute anoþer.
Harald he had geten on his playeng,
Knoute luſed him beſt, he was his derlyng.
Olaf in Norweie regned fulle ſtoute,
& bare him ouer ſtrange to þe kyng Knoute.
Knoute com with his kythe, þat kant was & kene,
& chaced him out of Norweie quyte & clene.
þan was he kyng of Danmark, Inglond & Norweie,
Danmark was his heritage, he conquered þe toþer tueie.
Malcolme, þe Scottis kyng, þat tyme died he,
Mathithade his broþer reſceyued þe regante.
Knoute as for his chefe he tok his homage,
Of þe kyngdom of Inglond he had þe heritage.
Knoute vnderſtode wele, he mot not long lyue,
His ſonnes in his lyue his londes wild he gyue.
Suane gaf he Norweie, (Olaf he chaced oute)
Danmark his heritage he gaf tille Hardeknoute.

He

He assigned Harald to Inglond, to had it in fee.
Þus he gaf his londis tille his sonnes þre.
Seuentene ȝere was he kyng þorgh conquest & desceit,
At Westmynstere he ligges in a toumbe purtreit.
A þousand was þe date & sex & prittȳ, *Anno.* M°. XXXVI°.
Whan Knoute kyng died, so sais þe storȳ.

HArald was curteys & strong, of bodȳ auenant, *Haraldus rex.*
To be þer kyng & hede þe lond was wele ogrant.
Hardknoute of Danmark paȳd not withalle,
þat he suld bere þe coroune, for he was born thȝalle,
He gadred of Danes folk right inouh,
& did him toward þe se, & tille þis lond drouh.
Whan he was arȳued, he sent to Harald,
& said, þat a bastard no kyngdom suld hald,
Bot if þat he it wan with suerd or with lance
Of tirant or of Sarazin, þorgh douhtynes of chance.
& if he wille þe lond ȝeld, & to þe pes chese,
For he is mȳ broþer, he salle not alle lese;
& if he wille þorgh batalle, þer to wille I stand,
& batalle bituene vs wille not be semand.
Harald was sulle, a lone daȳ he toke,
To here what þe barons þam boþe wild loke.
¶ Under Southamptone was þer assemble, *Parliamentum suum est.*
Of Harald & Hardknoute, what suld bituex þam be.
For þei were breþer, þe luf was more sene,
þe barons portiond þe lond euen þam bituene,
Harald tille his parte suld haf alle þe Northende,
& alle þe Southside tille Harknout suld wende.

To þat ilk lokyng bope þei consent,
In luf þei departed, Hardknout home went.

In þat tyme, þat Harald & Hardknout held partie,
Died þe duke Roberd, þat regned in Normundie.
William was his heire, reſceyued þe heritage,
þat we kalle þe baſtard, þat ſette vs in ſeruage.
Richard was Roberd fader, þe duke þat died beforn,
Emme þe quene his douhter, of þe whilk was born
Alfred & Edward, Hardknoute þe þrid,
þe tuo firſt of Ellred, of Knoute Hardknoute tid.
Alfred & Edward, þat of Ellred kam,
Wer with duke Roberd, now ere þei with William.
þo childre tok to rede, to com vnto þis lond,
To ſpeke with þer moder, at Wynchester þei hir fond.
Alfrede was eldeſt, non mot his wille withhald,
To London he wild alle gate, to ſpeke with kyng Harald.
De obtencacione Alfredi fratris Edwardi, & morte ejus.
Godwyn, an erle of Kent, met with Alfred,
Him & alle his feres vntille priſon þam led.
Of ſom ſmote of þer hedes, of ſom put out þer igene,
Sex hundreth at Gildford did Godwyn ſlo & pyne.
Alfred he was led to þe abbay of Elyng,
Bifor Godwyn himſelven þei did his igene out þring.
He lyued bot þre daies, & gald to God þe gaſte,
þe bode com to his moder, ſcho did Edward in haſte
Wende to Normundie, for drede of Alfred pyne,
To William, hir broþer ſonne, was Edwarde's koſyne.
Edward told William of Alfred alle þe caſe,
& praied him of help, for he dred harder paſe,

&

& if he myght conquere Inglond, þat was his speyre,
Edward sikerd him wele, to mak William his heyre,
& bond him with skrite, his seale hyngand þerbi,
& William hette him wele, to help him sikerly.

De ingratitudine & malicia Haraldi.

NOw duelles Harald þe kyng among his baronage,
Tille Emme, Hardknoute's moder, he did a grete outrage,
His broþer a foule despite, him self vileyn skandre.
He chaced hir out of þe lond, & scho went vnto Flandres.
Vnto þe erle Baldwyn, for scho was of his kynde.
He resceyued hir fulle faire inouh, he did hir fynde
To brige in to Danmark, þer Hardknout was kyng.
Of Inglond & of Flandres brouht men him tiþing,
How kyng Harald chaced his moder of lond.
What skille he had & whi Herdknout gerned to fond.
Now Hardwnout toward Flandres dightes him day bi day.
þat tyme at Westmynstir Harald sore seke lay,
Died & was þer laid, als my boke me told.
Fyue gere was he kyng, & sex & fifty old.
þe date of Criste þan was a þousand & fourti,
Harald for his trespas git felle a vilany.

Mortuus est Haraldus.

Hardeknoutus obtinuit regnum anno 2 Mo. L. VI°.

NOw is kyng Harald dede, þat whilom was so stoute,
þe barons sent Flandres vnto Hardeknoute,
& praied him com to lond, þe coroune if he wild take,
If he wild vnderstond, non oþer kyng wild þei make.

---

1. Sic. 2. L. M°. XL°.

Whan

Whan he wiſt þer wille, he haſted him þider ſuiþe.
þei gaf him þe coroune, & were of him fulle bliþe.
He ſtudied, how he mýght venge his moder deſpite,
He did Harald bodý do drawe vp alſo tite,
& þorgh þe podels it drouh, þat foule were & deppeſt,
& ſiþen in to Temſe his bodý did he keſt.
þat fiſchid in Temſe on þe nýght, whan þei þer nettes vp wond,
þe bodý of Harald in a nette þei fond.
þei durſt it not forth ſchewe, for þe kýng wer þei ferd.
Som frendes he had, þat biried it in kirke ȝerd.

HArdeknout did charge þe lond in ſuilk treuwage,
þat noiþer erle no barone mýght lýue for taliage.
So þat alle þe comonalte had him ageýn herte,
þat were to him ſo fre, forþouht it ſore & ſmerte.
Hardknoute wex fulle wroth toward Godwýn of Kent
For his broþer Alfred, þat he ſlouh & ſchent,
& to þe biſſhop Alfrik, þat was his conſeilere.
þei dred þe kýng ſolle ſore, for he was fulle auſtere.
þe erle had frendes, to acorde þei gaf him þe weie.
þe erle was fulle quaynte, did mak a riche galeie
With fourſcore armed knýghtes, in ſuilk apparaille dight,
þat ſo riche armes was neuer ſene with ſight.
& ilk knýght bare on his arme, be redý acounte,
Alſo mýkelle brent gold, as ſextene vnce amounte.
Withouten alle þis a hundreth knýghtes he toke.
Befor þe kýng & þe barons he ſuore on þe boke,
þat neuer Alfred his broþer þorgh him was dede,
No blýnfeld no ſlaýn, bot þorgh Haralde's rede.

þei

þei ſaid he did inouh, þe erle alle vplift,
þe kýng forgaf his wraþe, reſceýued his gift.
¶ In Saýnt Edwarde's life it ſais, he was forſuorn.
Bifor Edward himſelf he ſtrangled & was lorn.
& I ſalle telle þat tale, or I ferrer go,
How falſnes brewes bale with him, & manỳ mo.
In S. Edward tỳme þe erle ſuld with him ete,
A ſeruitour þer was, þat ſerued at þe mete,
He ſtombled at a chance, & felle on his kne,
þorgh þe toþer ſchank he ros, & ſerued in his degre.
"A ha!" ſaid þe erle, "had þat ſchank ne bien,
"þou had liggen þer ſtille, þe riſen ſuld non haf ſene.
"God wote, ſaid þe king, ſo is it with me nouh,
"& I had mỳ broþer Alfred, þat þou ſlouh,
"þof I had ſtombled þorgh mỳn vnmaỳn,
"He ſuld haf bien mỳ ſchank, & reiſed me agaỳn.
"þan hopes þou," ſaid þe erle, "þat for me was he dede.
"I praỳe God if it wer ſo I ſtrangle of þis brede.
& putte a morſelle in his mouth with þat ilk worde,
Bifor þe kýng & þam alle he ſtrangled at þe borde.
þe kýng biheld him a ſtound, & ſauh no repentance,
He bad drawe awaỳ þat hound, God has taken vengeance.

Narratio de vita Sancti Edwardi, de comite Godwino qualiter ſtrangulatus fuit propter falſum juramentum.

WHan Harknout & þe erle wer at an aſſent,
þorgh alle his lond þe kýng his ſonde ſent,
Forto reiſe þe treuage, þat on þe lond was ſette,
Pader & Thurſton to þat office were ſette.
þe folk of Wirceſtre ageỳn þe treuage ſpak,
Bituex þam & þe meſſengers broþefulle wordes brak.

Pader

Pader & Thurſton per hedes per pei left.
pe kyng [1] Burd ſend oper to aſk treuage eft.
pe kyng ſone herd ſay, his meſſengers were ſlayn,
Toward Wirceſtre he com with myght & mayn,
& comanded all po, pat euer luſed him wele,
Alle Wirceceſtreſchire ſpare it neuer a dele,
Noiper man no beſte, no manere no no toun.
pe cite of Wirceſtre pei brent euen doun.
Alle pei waſted quitely, & ſlouh pe folk ſulle zerne,
Bot po pat fled with per godes to pe [2] ilde of Seuerne,
& pat wer in pe ilde duelled per for dzede,
Untille pe kyng turned, & his wrath ouer zede.

Hic venit Edwardus ad curiam Hardknouti.

¶ Right als Hazdeknout had left alle pat folie,
Com Edward, Eilred ſonne, out of Normundie,
& Hardeknoute's broper on his moder ſide,
Right heyre of pe lond, porgh grace pat may betide.
Edward was welcom tille Hazdeknoute pe kyng,
He bad his wille ſuld be, als his in alle ping.
Here now of Hardeknoute, how he endid his life.
Tille a duke of Danes he gaf his douhter to wife.
pe bridale was holden at pe maner of Lambithe.
After mete in pe haule pe kyng mad alle blithe.
In alle his joy making, among pam ilkone,
He felle dede doun colde as any ſtone.
pei bare him to Wyncheſter, & biried him pore.
Tuo zere & a half he regned, & no more.

1. Alii *Thurum* vocant. Vide Flor. Wig. pag. 403. ed. 4to.

2 *Civium vero multitudo in quandam modicam inſulam, in medio Sabrinæ fluminis ſitam, quæ Beuereg nuncupatur, confugerant*: &c. Flo Wig.

A þouſand was þe date, & two & fourty.
I trowe it was for vengeance, he died ſo ſodenly.

Coronacio Sancti Edwardi.

ALle þe baronage at Paſk afterward,
Com to Wynchester to coroune kyng Edward,
Als he þat had gode right vnto þe regalte,
In Inglond was non ſo right heyre as he.
Whan he had regned fyue, & wele was aboue,
Suane þe kyng of Danmark ſent to him for loue,
& praied him for his nauy to help him with ſumm,
Batatle was gyuen in þe ſe, ageyn þe kyng Magnum,
þat was kyng of Norweie, with wrong gan him trauaile.
Edward ſent him fifty ſchippes, to help at his bataile.
For alle þe help þat he had, Magnus on him ſo ran,
& chaced away Suane, & Danmark on him wan.
Bot þis ilk Magnus lyued þer no longe.
Eft Suane, þe Danes kyng, his lond did vnderfonge,
& eft vntille Edward Suane ſent ageyn,
& praied him bituex þam þe pes wer certeyn.
Edward him granted, opon ſuilk a wiſe,
þat neuer þe Dangilde for ne non of hiſe,
Suld be chalenged for man of Danes lond,
& Suane, kyng of Danmark, to þat conant him bond.
þus was þe pes granted with ſkrite on bope ſides,
& þe Danes gilde forgyuen, þat neuer eft bitides.

De comite Godwino & Haraldo filio ejus.

IN þis Edwarde's tyme a riche erle þan was,
þat hight Godwyn of Kent, I red him ore in pas.

He had a ſonne Harald, heyre of his tenement.
Engle his wife he droſe away, & held in peyrment.
Egyne, þat was an abbes, out of hir hous had
Maugre hire wille in hordom his life with hir lad.
Ageyn þe kyng Edward, & of his to wynne,
Godwyn þe Erle to werre wild bigynne.
Harald & Loſwyn, þiſe were his ſonnes tueye,
Douhty knyghtes þei were, after ſalle we ſeye.
Godwyn ſent for frendes, knyghtes he had inowe,
þe kyng was at Glouceſtre, & þiderward þei drowe.
Whan Edward perceyued, his herte was in ſtudie,
How þat werre bigan on him ſo ſodanly.
þe kyng ȝared his folk, on haſte alle þat he myght.
þe erle in his aſkyng had no maner right.
Wherfor þe erle of Ba did Gowyn underſtand,
To leue alle his werre, & take þe lawe of land.
" At London at þe benke ſchewe þer þin aſkyng,
" Alle þat lawe wille, þou wynnes it of þe kyng.

THe kyng com to London, with lawe to mote in benke,
Men ſauh on þe kynge's ſide þer was no gile, no wrenke;
& for he had þe treuth, on his ſide were þe mo,
& Godwyn perceyued wele, on his ſide were bot ſo.
þerfor Godwyn & his fro London went away,
He ſtode vntille no more, defaute he mad þat day.
þerfor was þe dome gyuen þorgh þe Juſtiſe,
To exile þe erle Godwyn, his ſonnes & alle hiſe.

Godwyn

Godwyn went to Flandres, vnto þe erle Baldwyn.
At Bristow in tille Ireland schipped Harald & Lofwyn.
¶ Whan þe erle was exiled, his sonnes tille Irland ouer,
William þe Normant aryued vp at Douer,
In luf & in pes to speke with Sir Edward.
He had bien in his courte, whan his happe was more hard.
He resceyued him with joy, & with herte fulle glad.
To se þe lond about þe duke with him he lad.
Whan he had sotorned long, & was in wille to go,
Gode giftes he him gaf, or þat he went him fro.
So þat alle of his were paied of per parte.
With joy alle ageyn þei went to Normundie.
¶ Thus Harald & Lofwyn, þat out of lond were dryuen,
With grete oste of Ireland at Chestre vp aryuen.
Dorseth & Somerseth þei robbed & did wo,
Of knyghtes & serganz þei slouh þritty & tuo.
Whan þei had so robbed, þat þam þouht inouh,
þei went ageyn to schip, & saile vp drouh.
Toward þe South side turned þei þar flete,
þar fader & þei o chance togider gan mete.
Godwyn & his sonnes at Sandwych hauen hent,
Lettres tille his frendes for help about sent,
Of socour & conseile bisouht þam pitously,
Of many had he grante, to ask for him mercy.
¶ Whan þe kyng wist, þat þei had taken land,
For þo barons he sent þat were his wele willand.
& for þe longe duellyng of barons in þe way,
Godwyn, þat non wist, aryued in Surray.

Willelmus, dux Normanniæ, venit in Angliam ad Sanctum Edwardum Regem.

þe kýng alſo ſuiþe ta bataile mad him gare.
Godwýn he diſſied, & alle þat with him ware.
Grete wer þo parties, þat ferd in to þe felde.
Eldolf, biſſhop of Bath, þe pes maýntend & helde.
Eldolf, þe gode biſſhop, com with his clergie,
& ſaid to kýng Edward, "Sire, we þe mercý crie
"For þe erle Godwýn, þat wille geld him to þe.
"His ſonnes er at þi wille, & alle þat with þam be.
þe barons ſaid, "for þare ſake, for þam þan praýe we,
"þare treſpas we vndertake opon alle our fee.
& þe erle com him ſelf, mercý forto craue,
þe kýng, for his curteýſie, granted þam pes to haue,
& gaf him ageýn boþe rent & lond,
Harald & Loſwýn to þe pes þam bond.
Bot Suane, þare broþer, þat died in Lumbardie,
For he ſlouh his coſýn, he fled þorgh felonie.
He went to þe holý lond, to do þerfor penance,
& died þer for colde in Lumbardie o chance.

De Regina Edith.

THe kýng wedded a wife, þat Godwýn douhter was.
Scho ſolorned at Romenele, for hir fader treſpas.
þe erle biſouh þe kýng, to tak hir home ageýn.
þe kýng granted þat þing, to mak pes alle pleýn.
þe erle vnto þe kýng bare him ſiþen ſo wele,
& his ſonnes boþe tille him war troſt als ſtele,
Sithen in alle his courte were non ſo wele him with,
þei halp him at þare mýght to maýnten pes & grith.

ON þe Wilſonday at Burgh in Lyndeſeie
Com bode to þe kyng, & þus gan þei ſeie,
þat þe duke Siward [1] had taken in his balie
Machog, þe Scottes kyng, þat wild, þorgh traitourie,
Haf traiſed Edward þe kyng, þat in þe North was rife.
þerfor Machog les þe reame & his life.
He gaf it to Malcolme, þat was of Cumberland.
þorgh gift of Edward he ſeiſed it in his hand.
Malcolme mad homage tille Edward our kyng,
þat he & alle his age of Ingland ſuld hold þat þing.

GRiffyn, kyng of Wales, þat tilk ſelf zere
Was proued traitoure fals, & þat bouht he fulle dere.
Opon þe tuelft euen Gziffyn his hede les,
To Glouceſter was it brouht befor þe kyng at des.
Edward had a koſyn in preſon at Hungarie,
Edmunde, his broþer ſonne, was þer þorgh tricherie.
þe kyng ſent to frendes for him alle aboute,
For praier at þe laſt þe childe was laten oute.
Home vnto Inglond þe childe tille Edward cam,
& for þat childe's luf forgeten was William.
þouht he not of þe trouth, þat he to William plight,
For to mak him his heyre, if he þe lond haf myght.
Neuezþeles to William he zeld him wele his bone,
Of þis no more to ſpeke, þe childe died right ſone.
Algar, an erle of [2] Kent, þat tyme exiled was;
Myy boke ſais with wrong, he did no treſpas.

Griffynus de Wallia bellum movit contra Edwardum Regem.

1. Vide Johan. Forduni Scotichron. p. 396. 2. Others ſay, he was earl of Cheſter. See p. 121. of Mr. Thomas Ellis's Ed. of

He went in to Wales to Griffyn, Griffyn sonne,
þese two a werre als Walsch men ez wonne.

Haraldus factus est dux turmarum apud Walliam.

¶ Whan Edward hard say, he samned alle his oste.
Harald, Godwyn sonne, led þam bi þat coste.
At Herford in Wales þe ostes þer mette,
& dight on̄ boþe parties in batailes to sette.
Harald & his Inglis biheld þe erle Algare,
þam forþouht sulle sore, þat he suld þore misfare.
þis wald þe Inglis conseile, if þei mot Algare sane,
For him þei suld biseke, þe kynge's pes to haue.
þe Inglis com to þe kyng, þer he was in place,
& specially Harald, he had þe kynge's grace.
On̄ þe erle Algare had þe kyng mercie,
& forgaf Sir Griffyn also for curteisie.

WHan þat kyng Edward wend to lyue in pes,
Griffyn, kyng of Wales, eft he mad a res.
He com vnto Herford, & slouh þe bisshop Ligere
Spared noiþer preste no clerk, to dede alle 3ede in fere
Kirkes & houses brent, nouht þan wild he spare.
þer þe Inglis had bigged, he mad it wast & bare.

De rege Scottorum.

¶ Malcolme of Scotland kyng 3it on̄ Inglond ran,
þe kyng had him auanced, he was an vnkynd man.
Northumberland he brent, & wasted þat he fond.
Kirkes non wild he spare of S. Cutberte's lond.
þe bisshop sent to þe kyng, for socour him bisouht.
Whan Malcolme herd it say, no moze skaþe he wrouht

of part of *Dr. Powell's History of Wales.* But it should be rather, *earl of Mercia.* See Dugdal Baronage, Tom. I. p. 10.

¶ I

¶ Þe kyng did samen his men, to abate Griffyn's pride,
& Harald þam bitauht ageyn þe Walsch to zide.
"Do him vnto þe suerd, withouten jugement,
"If ze may Griffyn take bityme at any went.
Harald went to Wales, his was fulle fre,
& whan he com þer, Griffyn was passed þe se
Unto Irland, þan comandid Harald
þo londes to destroie, þat Griffyn þer gan hald.
His tounes forto brenne, þe houses doun to breke,
& destroie þat kynde, þat ouht to him couth speke.
¶ Harald þe Walschmen did þam ilkon suere,
þat to kyng Edward saythe þei suld alle bere.
Siþen to Rotland he went, & exiled Griffyn þore,
Him & alle his heyres for þat tyme euer more.
¶ Griffyn com ageyn, whan Harald home was went,
þe folk priuely of Wales mad þer a parlement.
þei said, þat Sir Griffyn with zight he was outlawed,
& Edward of Inglond had þam so gate awed,
þei said, "we wille no more, his vengeance is zit hote.
þei toke þer Sir Griffyn, & of his hede þei smote,
& sent it kyng Edward, & presented him with þat
Right at Glastenbiri, at his mete þore he sat.

GRiffyn had tuo breþer, Bleoth & Ruthe Walan.
þo tuo were with þe kyng, whan he on Griffyn kan. *De fratribus Griffini & filio ejus.*
þerfor vnto þam tuo he gaf Griffyn's feez.
For South Wales holy þei mad þe kyng feautez.

Harald

Harald to Wales went, vnto [1] Portaſtiche.
Wrightes he did make, haules & chambres riche,
Whan Harald or þe kyng wild com þider eftſons
In þe tyme of geſe, to tak þam venyſons.
Karaduk, Griffyn ſonne, he fordid þo wones.
He com þider on nyght, þe wrightes flouh at ones,
& alle þat he mot gete, he robbed & reft,
Peny no penyworth, no þing he no left.

De contumelia Dunſtani, filii Agilet.

In þat ilk tyme, þat þis was beten doun,
Harald tille his fader went to Southampton.
For Dunſtan, Agilet ſonne, wild greue Sir Godwyn,
For Goſpatrik was flayn, þei blamed him þer in.
My boke tellis nay, Godwyn did him no dere.
It ſais þe quene Egyn, þe blame ſuld ſcho bere.
Scho did ſlo Goſpatrik, withouten any ſkille,
Toſtus of Cumbirland retted Godwyn þer tille.
Toſtus of Cumbirland he was chefe Juſtiſe,
Ageyn þe exle Godwyn he gert ſette aſſiſe.
Goſpatrike's dede on Godwyn wild he benge,
Harald ſouht Toſtus, to leue þat ilk chalenge.
He praied him for luf, in pes lat him be ſtille,
& kiſſe & be gode frende in luf & in a wille.
Toſtus wild not leue, bot held on his manace,
& Harald tened withalle, of lond he did him chace.

---

1. Vulgo, Port Skeweth. Portaſcith autem Florentio, ſub A. D. 1065. Neque diſcrepantia ulla in eximio noſtro Florentii Codice Langbainiano.

De Toſto de Cumberland.

TOſtus ouer þe ſe went to S. Omere,
His wife & his meyne, & duelled þer þat 3ere
With þe erle Baldwyn, þe wynter alle plenere.
His londes he were gyuen to Morkar fitz Richere.
þe gode kyng Edward to London turnes he,
þe feſte of 3ole to hold, with grete ſolempnite,
At Saynt Petir mynſtere, þat he did ſette & wirke,
On Saynt Steuen day he did halow þat kirke.
þe kyng fro day to day he heuyed more & more,
Nerhand his endyng, ſekenes greued him ſore,
þe bazons befor him kald, & ſaid vnto þam alle,
De viſione & morte Sancti Edwardi.
"Tille Harald, Godwyn ſonne, þe regne wille beſt falle.
Me meruailes of my boke, I trowe, he wrote not right,
þat he forgate William of forward þat he him hight.
Neuerles þe forward held what ſo was in his þouht,
I wote wele Criſte it wild, þat Edwarde's wille wer wrouht.
Who ſo lokes his life, & redis his viſion,
What vengeance ordeynd was on Inglond to be don
Of princes of þe lond, it ſais of þam þis ſawe,
þat þei dred no þing God, no 3emed euenhed of lawe,
Bot ſelawes vnto þefes, to robbours of ilk cuntre,
þar wilkednes was fulfilled, venged behoued it be.
Prelates ne no preſtes, non of þam lyued wele,
þe did not Godde's heſtes, bot brak þam ilk a dele.
Licheros lif þei led, & þouht it in þar breſte,
Holynes did away, of þe kirke gaf þei leſte.
Edward God biſouht, þat it ſuld be forgyuen,
& amendid with penance, & þerof clene be ſcryuen

Of þat þat þei had don, & þat þat suld betide
To warne þam þerfro, & fle it on ilk side.
Bot þis was answere ageyn, "a day þer in salle falle,
"þare wikkes is fulfilled, þer in ere waxen [1] hard.
"God has sette þat gere, a day þer in salle falle,
"þe Inglis salle go to suerd, to pyne þar soules alle.
"Dede & fire salle fede þe scheperdes & þare schepe.
þis vision is git to drede, þink & gif Gode kepe.
¶ I trowe it is ouergone þorgh William conqueroure,
He com & slouh ilkone þo wikked men in stoure,
& sette vs in seruage, of fredom felle þe floure.
þe Inglis þorgh taliage lyue git in sorow fulle soure.
Now is Edward dede, þe soner for þo affrayes.
þre & tuenti gere, sex moneþes & seuenten dayes
He regned in þis lond, þe date of God þan wex
A þousand, I fond, sexti gere & sex.

Haraldus factus est Rex.

After Saynt Edward, Harald kyng þei ches,
þorgh conseile of þam alle, & he þe scheld les
Right & in lawe, þe barons held him trewe.
Neuerles his falshed brouht vs sorowe alle newe.
Tostus, þat was exiled þorgh Hazald ore I told,
He com out of Flandres, brouht an oste fulle bold.
Fro Sandwich to Lincolne Tostus ran,
Tresoze alle & bestes he robbed ilk a man.
þat herd Harald, fulle kene he was & kof,
With folk out of þe South toward þe North drof.

---

1. Deest forsan alle.

Tostus

Toſtus herd it ſay, þe beſt wild he do,
To Malcolme, þe Scottis kyng, Toſtus alied to.
Toſtus tok his leue, aryued in Norweie,
& how þe gamen gede lithe I ſalle gow ſeie.
In Norweie was a kyng, my boke tellis ſua,
Saynt Onlaf broþer, Harald Heruegra.
He aryued in Tyne, bot ſone he went ageyn,
& ſmote in tille Humber, his flete alle pleyn
In an arme of Ouſe vnder Ricalle lay,
On Saynt Mathew euen, on a Wedneſday.

EDwyn & Morkare, tuo lordes Kumberland,
To Harald & Toſtus þei gaf bataile on hand.
Harald of Norweie had folk right inouh,
A hundreth & fifty þe toþer ſide alle ſlouh.
Harald & Toſtus vndir Ricalle ſo ſped,
A hundreth & fifty to gork oſtage þei led.
Nouht þien fulle fer to þam com a tiþing,
þat Harald was comand, neuly was mad kyng.
Of þat ilk tiþing Toſtus was affraied,
& Harald Heruegra, I trow, was no þing paied.
þorgh a mede þei paſſed vnto Staunford brigge,
þar loges & þare tentis vp þei gan bigge.
¶ Whan Harald þider cam, & ſauh alle þar maneze,
Tille þam ſmertly he nam, diſplaied his banere.
In þe morning it was, he mette with his enmys,
& alle þe day þei fauht, at euen he had þe pris.
Harald & Toſtus boþe to dede gede,
þorgh Harald þe gong kyng, of wham I ſalle rede.

Haraldus rex devicit bellum, occidit [1] Haraldum Toſtum apud Staynford brigge.

1. Sic.

Liſten & I ſalle rede, why þe miſauentoure
On Harald ſide gan ſprede, þorgh William conqueroure.

THe duke of Normundie, William is his name,
Wolnoth, Haralde's broþer, he had in priſon at Kame,
& his neuow Hakon in priſon was him with,
I ne wote foꝛ what roſon ſo fer out of þer kith.
Harald whan he was gonge, he went vnto France,
þe cuntꝛe forto ſe, & for to here of chance.
Alle his miſhappyng felle, he com in to Pountif,
To Richere þat was erle, men told it fulle rif.
þis lord of Pountif Richer le fitz Izoun
He tok þis ilk Harald, & did him in preſoun.
þe bode of him ſone kam to þe duke of Normundie,
þe duke went to Pountif, & toke him with maiſtrie,
& brouht Harald home, & ſaid, þorgh curteiſie,
"Harald haſ now þin eyſe, in alle my ſeignorie.
Now has Harald his eyſe at reſon in alle þing,
þe meyne in alle þing pleſed him next þe kyng.

Nota de Conqueſtore, & de cauſa conqueſtus.

¶ William & Harald went þam forto [1] paly,
Tales togider þei tald, ilk on a gode palfray.
Whan þei had wele riden, þat þam þouht right lang,
þei lighted & abiden biſide a water ſtank.
"Harald," ſaid William, "liſten to my reſoun,
"What right þat I haue of Inglond þe coroun
"After Edwarde's dede, if it ſo betide,
"þat God haſ ordeynd ſo I after him abide.
"Whan þat we were Edward þe kyng & I,
"He was in my fader courte exiled, I ne wote wht,

1. Pro, play.

"Out

"Out of Inglond, þan ſuore he to me,
"If he þe coroun mot wynne, his heyre ſuld I be.
"þerof he mad me ſkrite, his hote to mak leale,
"& for to ſikere his dede, ſet þer to his ſeale.
"Harald whan þou ſes tyme, do þi help þerto,
"I ſalle delyuer [1] þ broþer, & þi neuow alſo,
"& Marie my douhter to wife I wille þe gyue,
"A man I ſalle þe make, richely forto lyue,
"Or my chefe Juſtiſe, þe lawes to mend & right.
"þi ſiſtere I ſalle gyue a riche prince of myght.
¶ "Sire," ſaid Hazald, "I ſalle, if þat I may,
"Help þe þe coroun to hald, & euer I ſe þat day.
"My broþer delyuer þou me, my neuow þou me grante,
"& hold þi certeynte, & ſalle hold couenante."
þe preſons forth were fette tille Harald or he foore.
To hold þat he had hette, on þe boke he ſuore.
Now gos he home Harald, & has ouercomen his tene,
þe othe þat he ſuld hold, it is forgeten clene.

EDward is dede, allas! meſſengers ouerwent
To William. Harald was, þorgh comon aſſent,
[2] Was" corouned nobly, & for kyng þei him helde,
Bot þe duke of Normundie to William ſelle þe ſchelde.
¶ þe duke wrote to þe kyng, in luf withouten loth,
Biſout him ouer alle þing, þat he wild hold his oth,
& zeld him þe coroun of Inglond ilkadele,
Or Marie to wariſoun wed hir, & joy it wele;
& if he wild not ſo, he ſuld mak him oknowen,
He ſuld wynne it for do in right as for his owen.

1. Pro, þi. 2. Redundat.

Harald

Harald wrote ageyn, & said he neuer þouht,
Marie to wedde certeyn, þe lond hight him nouht.
& if he wild it wynne with dynt, als duke hardie,
He suld fynd þerinne kyng Harald redie.

Ecce mira. ¶ Zit is [1] Halald, I say, regnand in myght & mayn,
þe kyng of Norway in bataile has he slayn.
þe duke forgeten is he of þing, þat Harald hette,
Now is he in þe see with saile on̄ mast vpsette.
Toward þis lond þei drouh, to auenture his chance,
With Normandes inouh, of Flandres & of France.
He had redy sailyng, þat to þe lond him ledde,
& at his riuyng þe lond non him forbedde.
His folk went vpto lond, him seluen was þe last,
To bank ouer þe sond, plankes þei ouer kast.
Als William þer on suld go, he stombled at a nayle,
Into þe waise þam fro he tombled top ouer taile.
His knyghtis vp him lyft, & did him eft atire,
William was oglyft, his helm was fulle of myre.
William was not paied, þat falle mad him ofright,
He stode alle dismaied, þan said tille him a knyght,
"Discomfort no þing þe, so faize happe neuer þou fond,
"Stoupe & þou may se, þi helm has wonne lond.
"þat þe lond is þin, þi helm schewes it þe,
"Forsuorn is Haraldyn, he salle no dure.

Bellum inter Haraldum & Willelmum Conqueſtorem. WHan William alle was dight & to þe boun
Redy with him to fight, he forid Harald ful
sone.

1. Sic.

Ye fond fulle wele & sone, þat Harald nouht ne slepe,
To proue with dede to done fulle wakand on him lepe.
To batalle haf þei mynt Harald & William,
Bot non stode Harald dynt, þat bifor him kam.
Se rouht of þare rascaile he did it rere & ryme,
Normanz & Flemmyng taile he kutted many tyme.
To while þat he was fresch þei fond him fulle austere,
Þei felt of his pruesse, als knyght did his deuere.
For he was ouer prest, & egre to assatle,
Ye wild haf no rest, tille he myght trauaile.
Allas! for 1 foz" Sir Harald, for him was mikelle reuth,
Fulle wele his awen suld hald, if he had kept his treuth.
Bot þat he was forsuorn, mishappyng þerfor he fond,
Suld he neuer els haf lorn for William no lond,
Ne bien in þat bondage, þat brouht was ouer þe se,
Now ere þei in seruage fulle sele þat or was fre.
Our fredom þat day for euer toke þe leue,
For Harald it went away, his falshed did vs greue.
He was so fer in presse, so fele wer him about,
Him befor alle þei ches, þat he suld not skape out.
Normanz & Burgolons, with lance, suerd & mace,
Bare Sir Harald doun, allas! he had no grace.
So douhty knyght of dede was non of noiþer sides,
Þore to dede he zede, als man forsuorn betides.
Nien monethes beforn kept Harald þe regalle
Bot þat he was forsuorn, þerfor he lost alle.
Out of þe stoure þat stode two men askaped waze
Of Sir Haralde's blode, Eadwyn & Morkare.

Haraldus occisus est: regnavit novem menses & tres dies.

1. Redundat.

þei toke þe quene Edith, for doute of treſon,
Was kyng Edwarde's wif, led hir to Kelion.
Wele was ſcho þer, to hold priue ſoiorne.
Eadwyn & Morkare to London gan þei turne,
Unto þe Londreis þei told, þat þei had fonden an hayre
Was Edmund koſyn þe kyng, þe Londreis wer in ſpeyr,
Him for þar kyng vplift, his name was kald Edgar.
For William þei wer oglift, & ſaid, "þat we ne dar.
"For ſlayn is kyng Harald, & in lond may non be,
"Bot of William hald for homage & feaute.
Morkar recleymed es, as es þe faukon fre,
& Eadwyn com to pes, he mot no better ſe.
þe burgeis of London þar conſeile wild it nouht,
To gif Edgar þe coroun, þat for heyr þei brouht.
William þe Conquerour to London has he þouht,
þer þe batalle was ſtoure an abbay wild he haf wrouht.
þer he & Harald mette, þer ſtandes þe kirke,
For blode þat þer was gette, to praie þei ſuld not irke.
To London com William, his gole feſte to hold,
His barons with him nam, knyghtes þat wer bold.
Wardeyns of tour & toun, & oþer þat ne wold
þer landes les alle doun, for tynt wer þei told.
To Frankis & Normanz, for þar grete laboure,
To Flemmynges & Pikardes, þat wer with him in ſtoure
He gaf londes bityme, of whilk þer ſucceſſoure
Hold git þe ſeyſyne, with fulle grete honoure.
Fair grace William fond, his chance falle wele him ſatte,
þe reame of Inglond ſo graciouſly he gatte.

þe archbiſchop Stigand, of Inglond primate,
þat tyme was ſuſpended, þe pape reft him þe ſtate.
& abbot & prioure, men of Religion,
& oþer men of honour, archdecane & perſon,
Wer priued of þar office, of woulfes had renoun.
For lichorie þat vice wer manỳ als don doun.
þe archbiſchope of ȝork com with deuocioun,
þorgh William praiere, com to London toun,
Bifor þe barons brouht, he gaf William þe coroun.
To chalange was he nouht, Sir Stigand was don doun.
Whan William was coruned kỳng ſo ſolemplỳ,
& had taken homage of barons bi & bi,
He turned ouer þe ſe vnto Normandi.
Dam [1] Helienore quene was ſche, ſcho bare him companỳ.
Whan he had duelled þore at Paſk he com ageỳn,
& dam Helianore with manỳ knỳght & ſueỳn.
To London alle þei went þe couȝte holỳ alle pleỳn,
For þe archbiſchop þei ſent, meſſengers ȝede tueỳn.
Elred þe archbiſchop of ȝork had þe ſe,
þe kỳng him biſouht, als clerk of dignite,
To coroune Helianore, þat biſeke I þe. *Helianora regina* [2] *coronate eſt.*
þe biſchop coȝouned hir þore, bifor þat faire ſemble.
Whan þe folk had bien at þe coronment ilk dele,
Boþe þe kỳng & þe quene þe barons paied wele.
þe kỳng & þe clergie ordeỳnd þat ilk ſeele,
þe pes to ȝeme & gỳue with lawes trewe als ſtele.
Edmunde & [3] Edwỳn, Harald ſonnes of Kent,
Alle Somerſetſchire þei waſted & brent,

1. *Matildin* appellant alii. 2. L. *coronata.* 3. Godwỳn aliis.

Sir Adinoth þei ſlouh, & alle þat þei mot hent.
Whan þei had frauh inouh, ageyn tille Ireland went.
þe erle Robert Comyn, þe Weſt had to welde,
þat non vnto William for no þing ſuld þam ȝelde.

Multæ adverſitates.

WHan þat kyng William þo tiþinges herd ſay,
To þe toun of Durham ſulle faſt he toke þe way.
þe biſſhop to him ſaid, & told to him ſulle tite,
þat þe Norreis purueied, to do him a deſpite.
For þat ilk tale, þat þe biſſhop told,
þe Komyn had his bale, his lif was lightly ſold.
þe lond of S. Cutbert he did ſerch þat nyght,
William alle apert his oſte redy he dyght.
At þat þei mot fynd, to ſuerd alle þei ȝede,
& or Roberd wiſt, or þouht on ſuilk a dede,
Ore was his hous on fire, þer Sir Robert lay,
& brent Roberd to dede, bi þat it was day.
Now is þe Komyn dede, his haires has alle lorn,
William þam it forbede, þat held his londes beforn.

Ecce Danachi.

NOw William has ſotorned, & slayn alle his enmys,
& to þe South is turned, als kyng þat wan þe pris.
Tiþynges com him ſulle ſtoute, þat a grete oſte & ſtark,
With Harald & with Knoute, þe kyng ſonnes of Danmark,
Were aryued in Humbere, & an eȝle Turkille,
With folk withouten nombere, þe Norreis ſelle þam tille.

1. Vide Dugdalii Baronag. Tom. I. p. 54. Lelandi Coll. vol. II. p. 380. alioſque etiam Hiſtoricos noſtros, qui ſecus atque noſter rem narrârunt.

Co=

Comen is þe erle Edgar, with alle þo of his kynde,
Sir Wolnoth he is þar, þo with þat he mot fynde.
Marleſuayn Turkille ſonne, & Suane a douhtȳ knyght,
Of Scotland Goſpatrik, with þam at alle his myght.
þe Normans in þe South wer in ſo grete affray,
Of kaſtels & of touns þei com out alle day,
To zork ran ilk a man, to reſcet in þat toun,
þat no Danes man þe walles to breke doun.
Sir William Malet was wardeyn of þe cuntres,
Sibrigh þe Gaunt was ſet with him to kepe þe fees.
þiſe tuo brouht tiyng, þe wer comen bi þat coſte,
þerfor William þe kyng did turne ageyn his oſte,
& ſuore a grete othe, þat he ſuld neuer ſpare
Noiþer leſe no lothe northeren, what ſo þei ware.
¶ William turned ageyn, & held þat he had ſuorn,
Alle mad he waſteyn, paſtur, medow & korn,
& ſlouh boþe fader & ſonne, women lete þei gon,
Hors & hondes þei ete, vnneþis ſkaped non.
Whan þe Danes herd, þat William held his oth,
þat he with þe Norreis ſo ferd, ſpared leſe no loth,
Fulle quaintly þei ſent to William meſſengers,
Of pes þei mad preſent, to turne ilkon þer pers
Ageyn to Danmark go with his wille & his leue,
þat he ſuld no mo ſlo, ne þei ſuld him not greue. *Ecce Danachi.*

NOw duellis William eft, fulle bare mas many wone,
Of gode men er non left, bot ſlayn er ilkone.
Clerkes vnneþis þei lete, to kirke o lyue to go,
Horſes & hondes þei ete for hunger & for wo.

Gzete ſynne did William, þat ſuilk wo did wiȝke,
So grete vengeance he nam of men of holy kirke,
þat not did no wem, tille him ne no treſpas,
Fro ȝork vnto Durhem no wonyng ſtede was.
[1] Nien ȝere, ſais my buke, laſted ſo grete ſorowe,
þe biſhop clerkes take, þar lyues forto borowe.
Seynt Cutberte's bones of fertre toke þei out,
With þam þei fled at ons in fere ſtedes about,
þat vengeance burd be don, als tellis S. Edward,
He ſauh in a viſion, þat vengeance ſuld falle hard
De Reliquiis Sancti Cuthberti. Of preſtes & of clerkes, of princes of þe lond,
Of God ne of his werkes þei dred not þat þei fond.

---

1. Id quod etiam notat Joannes Raſtellus, ſive Raſtallus, in Chronico ſuo, ſupra à me commemorato, libro ſane rariſſimo, mihi vero (pro more ſuo) perquam humaniter mutuo dato ab amiciſſimo noſtro Murraio, cujus cum alibi, tum jam ſupra etiam mentionem feci. Sic autem Raſtellus: ¶ Alſo about the. iii. yere of his [Wyllyam Conquerour's] rayne | Harrolde & Cauntus [Sic] ſonnes to Suanus kyng of Denmarke entryd into the North countrey | and with the helpe of ſome of the people of the contrey and of ſome of the cytezyns of yorke entryd the citye | and ſlewe mo than iii. M. Normans. But ſone after kyng Wyllyam chaſyd them out | and droue them to theyr ſchyppes and took ſuche diſpleaſure with the inhabytans of that prouynce that he diſtroyed the land from yorke to Durham | that ix. yere after it lay vnlaboryd and vntylled | and the people there were kept ſo hard by the warre of the kynge & in ſuche famyne that they ete rattes | cattes | dogges and other vermyne.

Sege at Yorke.

Sayt

Sȳnt Cutberte's clerkes in ȳdnes euer ȝede,
At Geruans[1] ſet þer merkes, a hous þe gan vpſpede.
ȝit Northermore þei ȝed vntille Bethlȳngton,
At Toghalle was þe þrid, & þer reſtid þam doun.
þe ferth was holy Eland, þer þe ſe it withdrouh,
þei ȝede on þe ſand, to þat Ilde wele inouh.
Whan þei wer þerinne, of non had þei doute,
þe flode bigan to gȳnne, & kloſed it aboute.
Siþen dred þei no þing, of þefe ne of feloun
þat were with þe kyng, Norman no Burgoloun.
þe kirke of Geruans þat ilk tyme was brent,
Durham þe ſame ſans, alle to fire went.
þe croice & þe rode, right as Criſte vs bouht,
Tille aſkes alle it ȝode, þe fire ſpared nouht.
þe Normans did it alle in þe guyſe of theft,
þe godes þerof ſtal, no þing þei ne left.
¶ Whan William vnderſtode, how his men ferd with alle,
Of holy kirke þe gode his ſerganz robbed & ſtal,
He comandid alle his, to mende þat treſpas,
In alle maner wiſe, as it ore feffed was,
& on þe ſame aſiſe ſerued & alowed
Of alle þe franchiſe, þat it are was dowed.
Bot of þat wikkednes, þat men ſuld haf wroken,
Was noiþer more no leſſe of þer penance ſpoken.
þe biſſhop brouh þe bones ageyn vnto þe ſe,
Tille Durhame's wones, þer þei wer wont to be.

Reliquiæ Sancti Cuthberti ad Durham ubi prius in feretro reconduntur.

1. Vide Sim. Dunelm. p. 199. & Leland. Coll. Vol. II. p. 380.

WIlliam þe Conquerour changis his wikked wille,
Out of his first errour, repentis of his ille,
& of his cruelties he gynnes forto assuage,
& gaf ageyn þo fees, of whilk he toke [1] ostages.
Gospatrik com tille hand, & left of his manage,
& William Comberland gaf him in heritage.
Gospatrik zed alle þorgh, his dedis forto praise,
þe kastelle of Bamborgh þe walles he did vpreise.
Malcolme, þe Scottes kyng, þerwith had envie,
þat Gospatrik of suilk þing bare his state so hie,
Dight him to Combirland, destroied about aywhare,
Ilkon he slouh at hand, þer godes away bare,
Many with him he led, & did þam in seruage,
In Scottland was alle spred mykelle of þat lynage.
¶ On þis Gospatrik William gan assie,
He dight also quik, & went Normundie.
Malcolme in Kumberland dos þat he may tille ille,
Gospatrik his willand lates him haf his wille.
þre þousand pounde Malcolme sent tille Gospatrik tresorie,
To William comyng þat went suld suffre his folie.
Litelle wend William of his trecherie,
A message tille him nam vnto Normundie,
Teld William eueridele of Malcolme robberie,
For siluere þat he toke suffred þe folk to die,
Gospatrik did not wele, maintend his partie.
William also suiþe dight him tille his naute.

---

1. F. ostage.

WIlliam has hauen nomen, & is at Southampton. *Willelmus applicuit apud Hamptoniam.*
Þo þat with him er komen, erle knyght & baron,
Went tille Comberland fulle ſuiþe opon haſte,
Þe cuntre þat þei fand alle was wilde & waſte.
Malcolme fled beforn in mountayns & in playn,
He wend for neuer more William ſuld com agayn.
No more did Goſpatrik, þat did him þat diſceit,
Bot comen is William quik, & ſekes þam fulle ſtreit.
Bi a ſide of Scotland Malcolme flies fer in,
Bot William Malcolme fand in þe toun of Abrenethyn.
Þer is Malcolme taken, & golden to preſon.
Siluer was not forſaken was giffen for his raunſon.
To take he bed inouh, for at his wille he was.
William to do his prowe, forgaf alle his treſpas.
Malcolme with ſkrite him bond, his heires of his lynage
To hold of Inglond for feaute & homage.
¶ Whan þe pes was ſiker, þe kyng turned fulle ſuiþe,
Goſpatrik þat ſuffred biker, he reft boþe lond & liþe.
Cumberland him reft, his oþer londes als,
Þe lif ouer mykelle him left, for he was traitour fals.
Siþen to Durham went, þer he deſtroied þe ſee.
Þe biſchop he biſouht, S. Cutberte's bones to ſee,
Þe biſchop opned þe ſchryne, þe bones þei vp raiſed.
Þe kyng wepte with his ine, þat ſight mykelle he praiſed,
& ſiluer grete plente opon þe altere laid,
Þer franchiſe gaf þam fre, þe whilk þat þei of ſaid.
Þe kaſtelle did he wirke of his treſore alle,
& S. Cutberte's kirke cloſed with a walle.

Siþen

Siþen he bad þam turne to ȝork, & þer abide,
For þer he wild ſoiorne alle þe Whitſons tide.
¶ At ȝork did he crie, his pes ſuld holden be,
þat non did felonie bi land no bi ſe.
Siþen he ȝede to London, þat cite ſet to grith,
& to þe lawe alle bondon ilk man in his kith.
Chefe juſtiſe he ſatte, þe ſothe to atrie,
For leſe no loth to lette þe right lawe to guỳe.
þe wronges to amend, & maỳnten þe right,
Ageỳn þe fals defend, þorgh dome of Juſtiſe ſight.

De tribus monachis de Lyndſaỳ.

¶ Þat tỳme þat I of ſaỳ of William þe kỳng,
þre monkes of Lyndſaỳ ȝede to ſeke wonỳng.
þe firſt dan Aldwỳn, þe toþer Elwỳn hight he,
þe þrid hight Reỳnfride, þus told mỳ boke to me.
Hughe le fitz Galdre, of ȝork he was Schirue,
He reſceỳued alle þre, & heberd þam bileue.
After þer ſoiornỳng, whan þat þei ſuld wende,
He praied þam of alle þing, as gentille men & hende,
To haf ſaf condite, vnto þe New Kaſtelle.
& Hugh did as he hight, led þam ſauely welle.
Fro þe New Kaſtelle vnto Geruans þei ȝede,
þer dwelled þei non ſeel, to Durham gan þam ſpede.

Ædificaverunt eccleſiam & clauſtrum de Durham.

¶ Whan þei to Durham com to þe biſſhop Waltere,
þer þei bigan a home of religiouſe manere.
A cloſtez þei bigan, þe biſſhop þo þat wrought,
Hired ilk a man, & alle paied & bought.
Or it wer alle ent þe werke þat þei did wirke,
þei ordeỳnd a couent, to miniſtre in þat kirke.

" He

"Help Ladỳ," ſaid Waltere, "of þe þan is þis houſe
"þat are was prouendere, now is religiouſe.
To ſorke þe com ageyn, & wrouht þer worſchiplỳ
Cloiſtre with couent pleyn a kirk of our Ladỳ.
¶ Whan it was wrouht tille ende, þe monkes alle þre
To Whitbỳ gan wende, þat ſtandis on þe ſee.
þer wirke þei wild an abbeye wele to preiſe
In wirſchip of Saynt Hilde, a kirke þei did vp reiſe.
þus wrouht þiſe monke þre, þorh þe holy goſte,
Abbayes in ſere cuntre, þat wikked men did waſte,
& manỳ a gode man to holy lif did calle,
þat þorgh þe lawe paien men left & lete doun falle.

Ædificatur abbatia beatæ Mariæ apud Eboracum.

Ædificaverunt clauſtrum de Whitebỳ.

AT London is William, at Lundreis takes leue,
To þe parlement he nam at Paris to Lowis cheue.
þe duze pers of France were þat tỳme at Parỳs,
To William ſelle þar chance, he mad conqueſt of priſ,
þe toun wan of Terwenne, the caſtelle of Walbis,
His aunceſtrie whilom when left it þorgh folis.
Whan William with þe lawe had ſeiſen pleynerlỳ,
Siþen he gan him drawe toward Normundỳ,
þe lond to viſite, & to comfort his frendes.
He reſtid bot a lite, a ſonde þe Inglis him ſendes.
þe eyle of Surreỳ ſent Bacon Henrỳ ſonne,
He to William went, & praied him ȝit eſtſonne
To com tille Inglond, or els alle he leſis,
Ageyn him wille men ſtond, & partie tille him cheſis.
¶ William was in wehere, whan he herd þat tiþing,
In his auhtend ȝere, als he regned kỳng,

Rex venit ad parliamentum apud Parys.

At Wyncheſtre he held his parlement ilk zere,
& þer men him teld, who was his aduerſere,
Of Northfolk þe exle [1] Roger, men ſaid of him treſon,
For prater or for pere þei did him in priſon.
Unto þe Mazche gan long an erle, Wolnot he hight,
þe kyng with mykelle wrong did him ſlo þat knyght.
Abowen Wynchestere was ſchewed tille alle þat þer ware,
To lewed men & lerid, to kirke as þei him bare,
Miracle faire & myrie, whan þei laid him in pitte.
William of Malmeſbirie witnes it in his writte.

Sþen in his þrid zere he tellis þer of a chance,
Of Durham biſchop Waltere was ſmyten þorgh with a lance.

Quomodo Epiſcopus Dunelmiæ interfectus eſt.

In Gateſheued it was, & þo þat ſuld be ſchent,
þo did þat trepas, Sir Liolfe's kynde of Kent,
þe erle Liolf was ſlayn, for þe biſchop dede.
My boke ſais certayn, þat he gaf neuer þat rede.
þerfor kyng Willam did fleme alle þat kynde,
þar landes fro þam nam, þat men mot knowe & fynde.

Sþen in his ferþe zere he went tille Aluerton,
No man wend in erþe drede of no felon.

1. His name was Ralph. But his Confederate, the Earl of Hereford's Name was Roger. See Dugdale's Baronage, p. 67, 68. This Affair is thus touch'd upon by John Raſtall, in his moſt rare Chronicle: ¶ About the. x. pere of his raygne | Rogez erle of Harforde | and Rafe erle of Northfolke fledde | and were outlaude | & the erle walreſſe was behedyd.

On

On warned him of a þing, þat Malcolme with poyſoun,
Schuld begile þe kyng, with ſom þat luſed treſoun.
William ſent his ſond his eldeſt ſonne Roberd,
If he mot vnderſtond, or any ſuilk of herd.
Roberd about did ſpie, if Malcolme wild haf wrouht.
Bot alle it was a lie, þat þing was neuer þouht.
In his auhtend zere þat William was regnand,
Extendours he ſette forto extend þe land,
Erldam & baronie how mykelle felle to þe ſchelde,
Knyght & ſergeancie als how mykelle þei helde.
How mykelle lond & rent holy kirke had to a prowe,
Alle þei did extend to witte þe verrey valowe,
& William wiſt of alle, what it ſuld amounte,
Of lordyng & of thzalle þe extente þorgh acounte.

Extendere fecit terram, & diviſit terras filiis ſuis.

¶ Roberd Courthoſe his ſonne he gaf all Normundie,
To hold, as it was wonne, als heyre of anceſtrie.
William paſſid þe ſe, þer of he mad þe ſkrite,
Of France to hold þat ſe of oþer tenement alle quite.
¶ His oþer ſonne William Inglond aſſigned he,
& alle þat of him cam with chartre mad he fre.
His ſonne Henry was ſire of Wales with chartre ſtreite,
Of alle Loncaſtre ſchize vntille Bromſthueite.
¶ Ade his douhter dere, he luſed hir als his life,
þe erle of Pleſance Steuene weddid hir to wife,
& kyng Steuen on hir gate, þat withouten reſon
Of þis lond had þe ſtate, & conquered þe coroun.
¶ His douhter Cuſtance was wedded to Bretayn,
With William's ordenance, vnto þe erle Alayn.

Two zere & a half he duelled in Normundie,
& in þat lond ſelf at Kame gan he die.
Sepultus eſt in Kame Anno Domini. M°. LXXX. VIII°. At Saynt Steuen's kirke þei laid him with honoure,
Himſelf did it wirke, he was þar ' ſondoure.
Twenty zere had he þe land & nien moneth ſtreite,
þe date was a þouſand & fourſcoze & auhte.

---

1. This king, in remembrance of the great Victory he had obtain'd over Harold (by which he got Poſſeſſion of England) founded the great Abbey of Battel in Suſſex. But then that, for which I am chiefly obliged to make this Note, is, his founding the Cluniack Abbey of **Bermondſey** in Surrey, if we may give any credit to John Raſtall's Chronicle, which is a moſt rare Book (as I have before noted) and was written by a learned Man (tho' a Printer, for Printers then were Men of Learning) who had married Elizabeth, the Siſter of Sir Thomas More, which was of no ſmall Advantage to him in the Hiſtory of our Engliſh Affairs. The Words in Raſtall are theſe. ¶ This wyllyam made the newe foreſt in Hampſhyre and therfore caſt downe dyuers churches by the ſpace of. xxx. myles. In his tyme he kept the englyſſhemen ſo lowe | that fewe of them bare any offyce of honour or rule | but ſomwhat he fauored the citye of London. Alſo he buylded two abbayes in Englande | that is to ſay the abbaye of Battell | where he wanne the fylde agaynſt Harolde and the abbay of Barmeſeye in Southwarke beſyde London | and alſo he buylded. ii. other abbayes in Normandye. Which Words will give ſome Confirmation to what is aſſerted by thoſe, that tell us, that William the Conqueror built many abbyes of the order of Cluny, in relation to which there is this Note in a MS. in the Bodleian Library, as is obſerv'd by the learned Dr. Tanner. *A Note* (ſaith the Dr. Pref. to his *Not. Mon.* p. 42.) *annexed to an old MS book of Eccleſiaſtical Conſtitutions in the* Bodleian *Library* [*Inter MSS.* Junian. 121.] *deſires us* to note the ſlyght of the Pope, that when he had cauſyd the Deuke of Normandy to Conquer England; under pretence of penance cauſyd him to give muche Lands to Abbyes,

Willelmus Rufus coronatus eſt apud Weſtmonaſterium.

THe conquerour is laid at Kame dede in graue,
þe Courthoſe befor ſaid Normundie ſalle haue.
To William þe rede kyng is gynen þe coroun,
At Weſtmynſtere tok he rỳng in þe abbay of Londoun.
Whan he had alle plenerly ſeiſyn of þe lond,
þe barons & þe clergy agẏns him he fond.
þis was þare comon ſawe in burgh & cite,
"þe Courthoſe with þe lawe ſuld þare lord be.
"He is broþer eldeſt, þe coroun ſalle he bere.
"He is of body beſt, þe reame forto were.
What did þe grete lordynges, erles & barounes?
Kaſtels & oþer þinges ſeiſed, maners & tounes.
þe kyng had ſulle grete þouht, his reame ageyn him ros,
Frendes faſt he ſouht, to benge him on his fos.
þis ſorow & þis drede laſtid him þre 3ere.
Of pes ne myght he ſpede, bot euer in þer dangere.
His frendes gan him rede, to go to þe kyng of France,
To conſeile him in þis nede, to abate þat diſtance.
For þis kyng William dight him vnto ſchip,
His frendis with him nam vnto kyng Philip.
Unto kyng Philip he ſchewed ilka dele,
How his barons gan kip ageyn him did not wele,

---

bbyes, and that Deuke dyd ylde many of the Order of luny, becauſe Pope Gregory I. was a monk of Cluny. ho' *I cannot find* (continues the r.) *that ever he founded any of 's Order, yet he built and endowed e great Abbies of* Battel *Com* Suſſ. *and* Selby *in Com.* Ebor. *and the Priory of* Hitchinbroke *in Com.* Hunt. *and the Alien-Priories of* Frampton *in Com.* Dorſ. Paunſfeld *in Com.* Eſſex, Derehirſt *in Com.* Gloc. Andover *in Com.* Hantſ. *and* Stayning *in Com.* Suſſ.

"perfor

"þerfor I am comen, to wite at ȝow our heued,
"þe londes þat we haf nomen, to whom þe ſalle be leued
"& at ȝour iugement I will ſtand & do,
"With þi þat it be ent þe ſtrif bituen vs tuo.
Philip ſaid blipelỳ, & ſent his meſſengers
Till Inglond to þe clergỳ, erles, barons þer pers,
& aſkid if þei wild ſtand to þer lokỳng.
þe duke Roberd fulfilled, ſo did William þe kỳng.
þe barons wrote ageỳn, at his demỳng þei ches,
þei held his dome certeỳn, for he was prince of pes.
Philip was fulle wis, with ſcrite he bond þam boþe.
He ſaid þan his avis, "kiſſe & be not wroþe.
At þe firſt þei kiſte, as frendes felle to be.
"Of ȝour fader biqueſte, dome þan ſalle ȝe ſe.
Doun þei ſat on benke, among þe duze pers.
Philip gan him [1] thnke, & ſaid on þis maners.

Ecce diſcuſſio facta eſt coram Philippo inter Willelmum Rufum & Robertum fratrem ejus, ducem Normanniæ.

¶ "William þe Conquerour his anceſtres & he
"Held with grete honour Normundie in ſe
"Of alle kỳnges of France, & ſo did he of me,
"For alle oþer diſtance, with homage & feaute.
"Alle Inglond he wan þoȝgh his vaſſalage,
"& Haȝald kỳng ouer ran, þat did William outrage.
"þerto had he no right, no non of his lỳnage.
"þat William wan with mỳght is told non heritage.
"We ſe alle daỳ in place þing þat a man wynnes,
"It is told purchace, whedir he it hold or tuynnes.
"& þat comes of grace or of conqueſt bigynnes,
"He maỳ, tille he has ſpace, gif it withouten ſynnes.

1. Sic.

"Heri

" Heritage þat lyues & leues to þe eldeſt ſonne,
" Purchaced þing men gyues, woman weddyng to mone,
" Or tille a man is ſtrange for his ſeruiſe oftſone.
" Heritage ſalle men not change on purchace wiſe to wone.
" Roberd, þorgh our aſſent, þe heritage to þe lies,
" & þou, William, ſalle hent þe purchace at our avis.
" þus gour fader gow ſette, als man of lawe was wis,
" His dede ne wille we lette, be þe martir Saynt Denys.
¶ Whan Roberd ſauh & wiſt, how þe conſeile gede,
To þe holy land him liſt, & þider gan him ſpede.
Whan he com at Marſille, & ouer þe ſe ſuld wend,
Philip ſauh his wille, & after him gan ſend.
þe bode was ſent to raþe, þe meſſenger com ouerſone.
For ſoth it was gret ſkathe, his paſſage was forþdone.

THe rede kyng William felle a faire chance,
To Saynt Poule's he cam, withouten greuance.
For erles & barons bi ſond he for ſent,
& alle at his ſomons to parlement went.
He ſchewed on & oþer, þat bated was þe ſtrife
Bituex him & Roberd, & weze in luf of life,
With chartre wele wreten & ſelid certeyn,
& wele it was to witen no chalange ageyn,
Wherfor he þam hight, if þei to luf wild drawe,
þe coroune at his myght to maynten with lawe,
& þat he ſo ſuld þe barons had affiance,
His kaſtels þei him golde, with alle þe purtenance.
In þe gere folowand, at þe ſomere's tide,
Roberd com to his land, at Douer gan vp ride.

Robertus Courthoſe applicuit in Angliam cum amore, & venit fratri ſuo Willelmo.

Whan

Whan herd say with luf, tille him he sped,
& with grete noblay tille London him led.
With in þo auht daies com William þis tiþing,
þe North had sele affraies, þorgh þe Scottis kyng,
þe cuntre gan assaile, þe folk forto schende,
Roberd gaf him consaile, þider samen to wende.
With þider þei ferd William & Roberd.
Malcolme, whan he it herd, fled for ferd,
& William toke him þere, his folk slouh ilk man,
& als þei were fleand vnto Louthian,
So ferd thei him found, þei obliged þam to gyue,
Fourti þousand pound, at his pes to lyue.
Opon þat he swore, to hold of him his fe,
& or William fore, tok homage & feaute.
To London William turnes, & had alle his wille,
& Malcolme soiornes in Scotland with ille.
Whan he was at London, a haule he did vp wright,
First þouht & founden, for chambre was it right.

---

1. Concerning which I find a very remarkable Passage in Rastall's Chronicle, together with a Note about the first coming of the Cistercian Monks into England, which others refer to the Reign of King Hen. I. The Book being, as I have before noted, extremely scarce, I shall give the Passage at large from Mr. Murray's Copy. ¶ The. xiii. yere of his rayne a great wynde was in London | that blewe downe. c. howses and the rofe Bowe churche | & dyd grea hurte in wyncheſter and dyuers other places. In thy tyme also the welchemen r bellyd | but they were sub dued & theyr duke or kyn called Ryse was slayn whiche was accompted th last kynge of wales. Aft that Malcolyn kyng of Sco tes rebellyd and came int

Eng

ROberd leue has taken, & went to Normundie,
To Wales is William schaken, estres to spie.
It fel e in tyme of þe gere, at Saynt Brice feste,
þat he had regned here nyen gere at þe meste,

Robertus applicuit in Normaniam.

the kyng of Scottes slayn | Englande with his retenewe | whome one Robert erle of Northumberlande inconterȝd | & there the kyng Malcolyn was slayne | and by the ayde of kyng wyllyam Edgare his son was made kynge of Scotlande. ¶ About this tyme the order of Cysteaux was fyrst brought into Englande | by one water Espeke that founded the fyrst Abbey of that religyon at Ryuall. ¶ This kynge wyllyam was a very couetous man | a proude & a wylfull | and pylled bothe the spery-tualte & temperalte | with sellynge of Bysshoprykes | Abbeys | & benefyces | and leuynge vnresonable taxes & trybutes on the temperalte | specially by the onely counsell of one Ranulphe hys procuratour. whiche ryches the kynge dyd spende vpon the Towre of London | & some say vpon the makynge of westmyster halle: but yf that sayenge be trewe of westmyster halle | it must be some olde halle there | & nat the newe halle that is nowe. For the armes that appere in the halle that nowe is aswell in the stone worke as in the tymber worke | be the armes whiche kyng Rycharde the seconde gaue | which be. iii. Lyons with the flour delyce quarterly | & the whyte hart for his badge. For there was neuer kyng of Englande that bare the armes of Fraunce | whiche be the flour delyce | before kyng Edwarde the thyrde | for in his tyme the armes of Fraunce was fyrst ioyned to the armes of Englande. wherfore it shuld seme euydently that westmyster halle that is nowe | was nat bylde in the tyme of kynge wyllyam Rufus | except it were onely the foundacyon therof | or els it was the halle in westmyster aboue the steyres | which is nowe called the whyte halle. Stowe tells us (in his Survey of London, p. 521. Ed. fol. 1633.) that this Hall was repaired by K. Rich. II. which will reconcile what is observ'd by Rastall about the Arms.

Ros in Northumberland ſuilk a ſorow hard,
[1] Malcolcolme ȝede robband, & his ſonne Edward.
þat herd an erle Roberd, he ȝared him to bataile
With Malcolme & Edward, he gan þam aſſaile.
þat bataile was hard, ſo men has no frith,
Slaȳn was þat coward, & his ſonne him with.
¶ þe folk that aſcaped on Malcolme ſide,
To Scotland þam ȝaped, & pupliſed it fulle wide.
þei mad parlement, & toke þam to rede.
Malcolme to God was went, & Edward his ſonne dede,
& corouned Dufnald, Sir Malcolme broþer.
His ſonnes þei ne wald, þe ton no þe toþer.

De contumelia Scottorum, & de dominio & poteſtate Angliæ.

¶ Of Malcolme þat man left tuo ſonnes ware,
þe ton hight Dunkan, þe toþer Edgare.
Dunkan ſauh his eam had his heritage,
þer he wiſt bote of beam, he went þat viage
To William þe rede kȳng, þer he was in Wales.
What tid of þat þing, he told him alle þe tales.
"Mȳn heritage I craue of þe, þat is mȳ heued.
"Help me it to haue, þat Dufnald has me reued.
With ſcrite vnto William Sir Dunkan him bond,
& to þe heirs þat of him cam, for þe coroune of Scotlond.
Inglis & Normans þe kȳng did ſomoune,
To wend with Sir Dunkan, & do Dufnald doune,
& ſeiſe Dunkan þer in, als heȳr of heritage,
To hold & alle his kȳn of Inglond for homage.
Whan corouned was Dunkan, & þe feſt ent,
Inglis & Norman to kȳng William went.

1. Sic.

Duf-

Dufnald, þat is put oute, alle about wendes
In fele ſtedes aboute, & gadres his frendes,
& conſeiled with þam his cas, þat alle ſuld þei go,
& ſpie where þe kyng was, Dunkan if he mot ſlo.
Slayn haf þei Dunkan, & eft corouned Dufnald,
Of kyng William wild þei no more hald.
¶ þe kyng was in affray, he myght not tent þerto
With Roberd þe Mowbray, his coroune he wild for do.
Roberd wild haf reft William alle his right,
þe coroune his koſyn left, & gif it him þorgh myght.
William is war of þis, þorgh for Roberd he þretis,
& takes him maugre his, his kaſtelle doun betis.
Better were Roberd, in pes haf holden him ſtille,
þan layn in priſon ſperd, & at his ſomen wille.
In Wyndeſouere is he leued, ſorow þan is his pyne,
þat he wis ouer his heued, þe chip falles in his ine.
¶ þe next gere þer bi William to Wales went,
þe Walſch men did foli, his lond robbed & brent.
þerfor William ne wold vnneþis leue on o lyue,
þat boþe gong & old alle gede to þe kryue.
Neuer bifor in Wales was don ſo grete greue,
Bi downes & bi dales, þar folk at ſuilk miſchene.
Sen þis greuance hard, þe ſlauhter & þe drede,
Fulle ſone afterward þe kyng to gork gede.
þider com Edgar, was Malcolme ſonne,
& Sir Dunkan broþer, þat ſlayn was þorgh treſonne,
& ſchewed to William, þat heyre he was of kynde,
Of Malcolme he kam, right[e]r ſalle non fynde.

Contumelia orta eſt inter Regem & Robertum Mowbray.

"Wherfor I zow biſeke, help me þe lond to haue,
"& I with wille fulle meke zour ſeruiſe ſalle I ſaue.
William vnderſtode, þat he ſaid reſon,
& was next of blode, & Dufnald did treſon.
He dight an oſte fulle ſtoute with Edgar forto leue,
Dufnald to dryue oute, or his hede him reue.
Euſtace of Ferers þat oſte ſuld guye,
Of Scotland þei him brouht, Dufnald forto ſpie,
& ſeiſed Edgar in alle, as right was þeto.
To William for þe regalle he did þat he ſuld do.
Edgar & his peres þe chaced day bi day,
Of Scotland þei him brouht for euer, & drof away.
Edgar was Malde's broþer, men kald þe gode quene,
zit ſais on & oþer, ſo gode has here non bene.

De ingratitudine Willelmi.

When William had his wille of Scotland & of Wales,
To riche men was he grille, of pouez held no tales.
Clerkes of holy kirke he chargis greuoſly,
þei were biſie & irke on þer rentes to lyue by.
Of alle his wikked werkes þeſe me þouht þe meſte,
þat ſeuenten kirkes he mad tille his [1] foreſte,

---

1. This was the **new Foreſt near Wincheſter**, which was really made by his Father King William the Conqueror, who deſtroyed many Churches for it, and his Son William Rufus was only an Improver of it, by enlarging it, in which he committed alſo much Sacrilege. But then others (and even Peter of Langtoft and Robert of Brunne themſelves ſeem to have been of the ſame opinion) tell us that this was not the **New Foreſt near Wincheſter**, but the **New Foreſt of Windſor**, a mong

þat neuer ere non was ſen þe Criſtendam.
He did grete treſpas of holy kirke ſo nam.
Wele tuelue zere kept he þis lond,
& how he died here ſelcouthly I fond.
& if ze wille lithe, I ſalle telle it zow,
His dede com him ſuythe meruellofly, ſe how.

De morte Willelmi Rufi, & de viſione ante mortem.

ON a Thurday at nyght at euen he zede to reſte,
To hunte þer he had tight in his new foreſte.
On ſlepe ſone he felle, þe ſueuen bifor him ran,
Him þouht in his chapelle he was withouten man,
Ne non he ſauh no herd, & he biheld aboute,
þe dures were ſo ſperd, he myght in no ſtede oute.
So grete hunger him cam, & mete had he none,
Ne he ne wiſt to wham, þat he mot mak his mone.

---

mong which is John Raſtall, who writes thus: This kynge wyllyam as is ſayd & wryttten of hym | had great pleaſure in huntynge | in ſo moche that he pulled downe & diſtroyed dyuers houſes of religyon to inlarge the newe foreſt of wyndeſore for wylde dere: but a knyght of his named water Tyrell by the glaunſyng of his arowe vpon a braunche whan he ſhot at an harte in the ſayd foreſt | ſmote the kyng & wounded hym to dethe wherof ſhortely he dyed. The fyrſt day of Auguſt the yere of Chryſt. M.C. without any yſſue of his body. And he rayned.xii. yere. xi. monethes and. xii. dayes | and is buryed at weſtmyſter. In which Paſſage this is alſo remarkable, that he makes William Rufus to be buried at Weſtminſter, as does alſo the Chronicle I now publiſh, whereas it is well known, from our other Hiſtorians, that he was buried at Wincheſter. And indeed it is Wincheſter in the French Original of Peter Langtoft. Le cors a Wyncestre fet leueſqe porter, et mettre le en toumbe, al monſter ſeint Peer.

His

His hunger was so grete, he wend haf waxen wode,
Opon þe rode he sehete, & ete it als it stode.
Whan he had eten þat, git him hungred eft,
þe Mariole þer scho sat, of hir no þing he left.
Whan he was turned, & went out of þat affray,
For a bisshop he sent at morn whan it was day,
Sir Ode of Wynchestere, so þat bisshop hight,
He told him of alle þe estere, þat him mette þat nyght.
þe bisshop gan it rede, "God is þe turned grym,
"Duþer in word oz dede has þou greued him.
"þerfor alle þat þou may to penance take þou space,
"þat neuer on Friday to wod þou go to chace.
"þe riuer salle þou forsake on Friday ilka dele.
"þat penance I þe take, Sir kyng, þou kepe it wele.
Sir Ode þe bisshop es with leue went him fro,
þe kyng herd his messe, to gamen þan wild he go.
His penance was forgeten, he asked for his archere,
Walter Tirelle was haten, maister of þat mister.
To triste was he sette, forto waite þe chance,
With a herde þei mette, a herte þerof gan lance.
Walter was redi, he wend haf schoten þe herte,
þe kyng stode ouer neht, þe stroke he lauht so smerte.
þus died William þe kyng, on þis ilk manere.
Sir Ode herd þat tiþing, fulle mournand was his chere.
At Westminstre is he laid, at Saynt Petir kirke,
In a toumbe purtraid, þe bisshop did it wirke.
þe date a þousand was, & a hundreth mo,
Forgif him his trespas, Jhesu, þat lete þe slo.

þat

De Matilda bona Regina.

Þat tyme in Scotland was a mayden zeng,
As I red biforhand, Malcolme douhter þe kyng.
Malde hight þat mayden, many of hir spak.
Fair scho was, þei saiden, & gode withouten lak.
A douhter had Saynt Margrete, þat in Scotland lis.
Of þat douhter sute com Malde, þat was of pris,
& Dunkan & Edgar, þat I red biforn,
Malde's breþer þei war, of Margrete douhter born.

De Henrico primo.

After William men cald þe rede kyng,
Henry þe coroun nam, his broþer þat was zing.
þe bisshop Maurice Henry corouned he,
þat tyme he did þe office, of London kept þe se.
Roberd þe Courthose to þe holy lond was went.
A Breton (dayet his [1] his " nose) for Roberd þider sent.
A Breton sent þat sond, he did for treson,
& Roberd com to lond, withouten oþer reson.
þat did Roberd trauaile for nouht, he was a file.
Noþeles þe erle of Cornwaile kept his wife þat while,
Charles douhter scho lord of Cezile,
Dame Edith bright as glas; Roberd þouht no gile,
Bot com on gode manere tille his broþer Henry.
He wife þat soiorned here, he led to Normundie.
¶ Henry wedded dame Molde, þat kyng was & sire.
Saynt Anselme men tolde corouned him & hire.
þe corounyng of Henry, & of Malde þat may,
At London was solemply on S. Martyn's day.

---

1. F. delend.

The

De falsitate episcopi Dunelmensis.

THe bisshop of Durham, [1] Randolf he hight,
Of falshede to mak a gleam, þe wrong vnto þe right.
For he & oþer fele sent vnto Roberd,
þat stound suld he not spele, sen he þat tiyng herd.
Roberd purueid him stille, & com whan he wild.
"þe folk is alle in wille, þe lond þe to ȝeld.
þorgh messengers fals Roberd gadred oste.
Henry was warned als, & did kepe þe coste.
To þe fiue portes he sent, & het þam in couenant,
þat aliens suld non hent hauen of Normant.
þer sikernes was fast of þe fiue portes, & þe kyng
Henry dight him on haste to þe toun of Hastyng.
A kastelle did vp sette, his oste longe þer lay.
þei wend Roberde's flette suld haf comen bi þat way.

De traditione Episcopi.

¶ þe bisshop þouht tresun, for warned was Henry.
He went to Southampton, with him alle his clergy.
þe maistres of þe portes for gyftes tille him toke,
þe kyng & his force for Roberd þei forsoke.
A hundreth schippes & fiftene went to Normundie,
To help & to maintene þe duke Roberde's partie.
Roberd mad him alle preste, þe wynde gan him dryue.
þe first day of herueste at Portesmouth gan he ryue.
Toward Wynchestre þam dight, his folk forto eyse,
In token þat he had myght, a kastelle he did reyse.
To erles & barons lettres he sent aboute.
For riche rewardons to Roberd gan loute.
Fulle fele sulk he fond, þat with Roberd held,
Of Inglis of þis lond agayn Henry bare schcld.

1. L. Randolf.

Roberd

ROberd bi his letter his broþer gan diſſie,
Him þouht his partie better, of him to haf maiſtrie.
Bot gode Anſelme, þat kept of Canterbirie þe ſee,
Before þe barons ſept, kried, pes per charite.
þorgh conſeile of Anſelme, þat wild þe comon prowe,
Ilk anailed his helme, & to conſeile drowe.
þe parties were fulle ſtark, neuerleſſe þorgh praiere,
Henrý þre þouſand mazk gaf to Roberd bi zere.
þus gate was þat werre peſed, withouten lore,
þat noiþer partie com nerre, I bliſſe Anſelme þerfore.
In couenant of pes, men may wele witen,
Bituex þam noþeles a ſkrite enſelid & writen.

De Roberto Courthoſe duce Normanniæ.

De pace facta per Anſelmum, archiepiſcopum Cantuariæ.

¶ Als Anſelme þe ſtrif gan pes, of þe duke & þe kýng,
Com Roberd de Beleýſe, þorgh his ouerwenýng,
& paſſed hider ouer þe ſe, & in to Wales went,
He gadred grete mayne of alle þat he mot hent.
þe Frankis tille him felle, & alle þe Walſch fulle ſikelle,
þe kaſtelle Arondelle he ſeiſed, & als of Tikelle.
Gites, burghes & tounes ageýn kýng Henrý
At Burgh in Schrobſchire to werre mad him redý.
Alle Schobſchire held with Roberd de Beleýſe,
Henrý lift vp ſcheld, his kaſtels did he ſayſe.
þe walles did doun felle, þe tours bette he doun.
In þrittý daies to telle, Roberd was taken in toun.
Within dayes þrittý taken he was þorgh ſpie,
& led to kýng Henrý, don had he felonie,
& his broþer Arnald, (for with Roberd he fore,)
As for traýtours bald þe lond boþe forſuore.

NOw is Henrỳ venged of his traỳtours,
& lord of mỳkelle þing, & riche man of treſours.
Wald þe gode quene gaf him in conſeile,
To luf his folk bituene, & leue alle his tirpeile,
Bere him tille his barons, þat held of him þer fees,
& to lordes of tounes, tille burgeis of Citees.
þorgh counſeile of dame Walde, a kỳnde woman & trewe,
þer ore was hatred alde, now gynnes luf alle newe.
Now luf þei fulle wele þe barons & þe kỳng,
þe kỳng dos ilk a dele in ſkille alle þer biddỳng.

Ecce de Henrico.

¶ Bot Henrỳ þink it ſtark, þat he is charged ſo,
To gỳue þre þouſand mark, & bonden be þerto.
þorgh conſeile of his barons, he ſent to duke Roberd.
What was his reſpons writen, I ne ſauh no herd.
Tuo gentille men of blode, þe beſt of Normandie,
Henrỳ gaf gỳftes gode, to hold on his partie.
Whan Henrỳ wiſt þer wille, bi meſſengers prine,
An oſte he purueid ſtille, & paſſed ouer þe ſe.
He þouht to compas tille þe ſame tille him did he.
Now ſalle Roberd fulfille, þat he tok in his cuntre.
¶ Whan Henrỳ was rỳued þer, þer he wild ame,
þorgh power did he drỳue Roberd out of Kame,
Baỳone rent & ſe ſone had he lorn,
þe beſt of þat cuntre tille þe kỳng wer ſuorn.
Roberd fele ſiþes at þat comỳng les
Boþe londes & liþes, or he mot haf þe pes.
If he ne were þorgh help of William de Martaỳn,
& Roberd de Beleỳſe halp him with mỳght & maỳn.

þil

þise two went to France, & fonden at Parys,
Als it was þar gode chance, Sir Philip sonne Lowys.
For Roberd þei bisouht of socour & mercie,
Sir Lowys failed nouht, his help was him redie.
Lowys wrote his letter vnto þe kyng Henry,
þat þei acorded better, for his luf specially.
þe bischop of Parys þe pes þan formed he,
"If þei at his auys boþe wild paied be,
"Roberd salle cleyme all quite to Henry bifor vs here,
"þre þousand mark be skrite þe Henry gaf bi 3ere,
" þat Roberd, ne non of hise, salle ask Henry þe kyng
"þis dette on non wise, peny no ferþing.

Whan þis barette was ent, þe bischop tok his leue, *Recessit de Normannia.*
& Henry home went, to no mo wild he greue.
þe londes wild he nouht 3eld, þat he of Roberd wan,
Bot haf þam he wilde, & hold for any man.
Sen þat Henry was gone, Roberd went to France
To Sir Lowys on one, & told him þat greuance:
& Sir Lowys þerfore bad him tille Ingland go,
To praye Henry restore þo tounes he tok him fro.
Roberd tille Ingland kam, & bisouht þe kyng
þo fees he fro him nam, restore ageyn þat þing.
Henry ansuerd nay, þerto were him lothe.
& Roberd went [1] awith, with William was he wrothe.
Whan he sauh, þat Roberd for wroth turned so sone,
& no þing ansuerd, bot to wend was alle bone,
Henry mad him 3are, & after him fulle suiþe
To Normundie to fare, & se what he wild kiþe,

1. F. away.

& duelled þer a ȝere biſide Roberd his broþer,
þat noþer werre wo did þe ton to þe toþer.

Iterum reverſus eſt in Normanniam.

¶ In alle þis tik chek of Robeȝd & Henrỳ,
Bituex þam wex contek, þe kỳng & þe clergỳ.
þe kỳng in þe courte of þe laỳ þe cleȝkes wild juſtiſe.
Saỳnt Anſelm ſaid him naỳ, he wild on no wiſe.
þe kỳng on gan hald, to haf þam at his dome.
S. Anſelm þerfor appeld vnto þe courte of Rome.

Dicta Anſelmi pro clero.

¶ Whan he had ſped his nedis, & fro þe courte comen,
þe kỳng for oþer dedis to Normundie was nomen.
Anſelm duelled nouht, bot ſone ouer þe ſe
To þe kỳng tiþing brouht, what þerof ſuld be.
þe biſſhop ſchewed him ſkille, þat he maỳntend þe ille.
þe kỳng conſentid þer tille, & gaf Anſelm his wille.
þorgh Anſelm maỳtenỳng was þe contek ent.
He tok leue at þe kỳng, & home to Inglond went.
þe kỳng his retenanȝ alle tille him he drouh
Of Inglis & Normanȝ, & gadred folk inouh.
Whan he had ſamned his oſte of folk feȝ & nere,
He ſeged bi þat coſte þe kaſtelle of Tenkere.
Whilom William Mortaỳn þerof lord was,
þe Courthoſe is vnfaỳn, him þenk it a treſpas.
þerfor þe duke him dight, as man of grete value,
Roberd Beleỳſe with mỳght, þe ſege þei wend remue.
þe Mortaỳn, befor ſpoken, with his nevow Reỳnere,
þe ſege þe wend haf broken, þei com with þer powere.

De capcione Roberti Courthoſe fratris Henrici, & de fine ejuſdem Roberti vide per totum.

¶ þe kỳng ſauh þat þei kam, his trompes did he blowe,
To þe batalle he nam, Roberd ſide ȝede lowe.

Robert

Roberd ſide ȝede doun, for he bitrayed was.
His owen men did treſon, þe kyng him tok, allas!
Now taken is Roberd, & brouȝt vnto priſon,
At Corue his kaſtelle ſperd depe in a dongeon.
William þe Mortaỳn he ſkapes with no gile,
Fettered he is certaỳn Roberd of Stoteuile.
& Sir William Criſpỳn with þe duke was led,
Togider priſoned in ȝeres & daỳes þam fed
þe kyng þam þer in mete & cloth inouh,
þat neuer þei were o twynne, vntille ded þam ſlouh.

OFten I haf herd told of þis duke Roberd,
So gode knyght no ſo bold was non in alle þe werld,
Ageỳn þe Sarazins in bataile forto go,
Now he ligges in pỳnes, ſorow wille him ſlo.
Whỳ felle him ſuilk chance, & þis ilk miſhap?
For of Gode's ordinance he forſoke þe ſchap.
Gode's grace he forſoke for ȝernỳng of þis lond.
Vengeance þerfor he toke at his endỳng he fond.

AT [1] Coue is Roberd dede, þe manez of his endỳng
Whỳ boke it me forbede to telle þerof no þing.

Ecce, heu! dicta Godfridi de Bolỳon de Roberto Courthoſe.

1. L. **Corue.** Others ſay Caerdiff in South-Wales. See what is ſaid about his death in p. 426, 443. of Rob. of Glouc. To which may be here added, that as neither Robert of Glouceſter, nor the Chronicle of Peter Langtoft (that I now publiſh) ſay, that Robert Duke of Normandy's Eyes were pulled out, ſo neither does John Raſtall ſay any thing of that matter, as well knowing (and Sir Tho. More too had told him the truth of that part of our Hiſtory) that the Story was not vouch'd by ſuch Hiſtorians, as

as came neareſt to Duke Robert's time. But I ſhall put down the Words of Raſtall at large, becauſe they will give ſome light to the Reader as he is peruſing this Work of Peter Langtoft. ¶ In the ſeconde yere of his [Hen. the Firſt's] reygne Robert Courteyſe his brother duke of Normandye | whiche had ben longe tyme occuppyd in warre agaynſt Chryſtes enemyes hauynge worde of the dethe of his brother wyllyam Rufus | and that his brother henry had takyn vpon hym to be kynge of Englande | made preparacyon in Normandye and came ouer into Englande with a great hooſt to chalenge the crowne. But by mediacyon of the lordes | it was agreed that Robert ſhulde haue euery yere durynge his life. iii.M. markes | as was promyſed hym before by kynge wyllyam his brother. And who ſo euer lyued longeſt to be others heyre. And ſone after that | this Robert departed agayne into Normandye. This Robert by his manhode | dyd many notable actes | and ſpecially at the wynnynge of the citye of Acon vpon the myſcreantes & Turkes | and was choſyn kynge of Jeruſalem | whiche he refuſed to take vpon him. In this tyme began great warre in Normandye betwene kyng Henry & kynge Philyp of Fraunce | but kyng Philyp ſone after dyed. ¶ About the. iiii. yere of this kyng | Robert Curteyſe came into Englande agayne | to his brother henry whiche made hym great chere that before that Robert departed | he releaſed to his brother the forenamed trybute of. iii.M. markes | & departed agayne into Normandye. After this a great baryaunce fell betwene this Robert and his lordes in Normandye that they ſent vnto kyng henry his brother wyllynge for to come into Normandye | & they wolde delyuer hym the contrey. And alſo by the intyſſement of yll tale tellers | a great baryaunce fell betwene kynge henry & his brother Robert | that the kynge with a great armye ſayled into Normandye | & with the helpe of the lordes there | chaſed his brother Robert from place to place | and wanne from hym Roan | Cane | Faloys | and all the good townes & many caſtels. But at the laſt this Robert gaue battell to kynge henry |

A hardy knyght was he, ouer all bare þe pris,
At Jerusalem Cite, opon Gode's enmys.
Godferay Bolion said, þat many man it herd,
"More my triste is laid on̄ þe duke Roberd,
"& I had grete nede ageyn þe Sarazines to go,
"& better suld he spede þan a hundreth mo.
"Take him þe kepyng þe coroun of Jerusalem,
"For seke is þe kyng, of him is no bote of beem.
¶ þe þrid day of Aduent, bifor Criste's messe,
þe kyng a seknes hent, þe dede him tok alle fresse.
þe folk of þat Cite to God mad orisoun,
At þe temple dominæ with gode deuocioun,
Who þan were worþi þe coroune forto haue,
Ageyn þe paemy þe Cristendam to saue,
Godfrey & Roberd, & lered men & lewed,
& God þer praieres herd, & to þam alle schewed.
A brightnesse com fro heuen, & on̄ Roberd light,
þre tymes alle euen, þat alle sauh it with sight.
þris þat alle mot se þe light on̄ Roberd toke,
Ungracious man was he, þris he it forsoke.
þorgh conseile of som of hise, refused he þat present,
þei said, on oþer wise he salle haf auancement.

Ecce quomodo Robertus despexit graciam & electionem Dei.

---

ry | in the whiche battell this Robert was takyn and sent ouer into Englande | and kept in prison in the castell of Cardyffe in walys | by the space of. xxviii. yere | where he after dyed without yssue of his body | and was buryed at Glouceſter. And when this Robert was takyn | the kynge Henry ſeaſyd alle Normandye into his owne handes.

duke Robert taken prisoner.

Godfrey

Godfreÿ was oglift, to Roberd ſpak ſulle tite,
"Withouten anÿ eſſoÿne, vengeance ſalle ſalle þe not lite.
"Forſakes þou Gode's gÿft, þou dos him grete deſpite.
þus ſaÿd Godfreÿ of Bolyon, his hert was fulle of ſite.
Forſoth vengeance he fond, of Criſte þe grace he les.
For couetiſe of þis lond, his miſchene he ches.
Of Roberd is no ſpeÿre to mak of parlement.
His broþer Henrÿ is heÿre of alle his tenement,
Of alle Normundie, withouten geÿnſaÿng,
Als heÿr of anceſtrie, Henrÿ ſeÿſed þat þing.

SOne þan was it told vnto þe kÿng of France,
þat Roberd lif was ſold þorgh treſon & miſchance.
Whan Lowÿs herd þat ſawe, þat Roberd was ſ
dede,
Ageÿn right & lawe, tille Henrÿ he miſbede.
For traytours of men Inglis to Lowÿs þam bond,
þei hight him forto wiſſe, how he mot haf þis lond.
He trowed to þer conſeile, at Douere he gan vp rÿue,
It had bien wroþerheile, if he ne had went belÿue.
þe kÿnge's kolyn Thebaut, & Randolf Gobion,
To gyf Lowÿs aſſaut, ſamned at Chilÿngton.
Of Wales þei had inowe, þat Sir Lowÿs gan chace,
& of his men þam ſlowe, to reſt þei had no ſpace.
Vnto þe ſe ſide chaced þei Sir Lowÿs,
He durſt not abide, no turne Thebald his bis.
To ſchip ilkon þei went, ſalle on lond leued.
Mot þei Lowÿs hent, he ſuld haf lorn his heued.

Whan

WHan Henrỳ herd telle þis of þat gode cheuỳsance,
Of ' of '' þe toþer Inglis, þat conseild Lowỳs of France,
þat suld haf bien his owen, & mad þe chance ouer grim,
& þei wer fulle wele knowen, þat wild haf tresond him,
How Gobion was certeyn, Thebaut his neuow stoute,
Turned Lowỳs ageyn, of lond þei chaced him oute,
Siþen with grete nobleỳ, & with mỳkelle honoure,
Henrỳ toke his waỳ toward þe Emperoure,
To þe Emperour of Almaỳn his douhter to gỳue.
Malde hight þat maỳden, a faỳrer mot non lỳue.
þat mayden moder hight Mald þe gode quene,
Ladỳ to maỳnten right sen sho was has non bene.
Now has kỳng Henrỳ, þorgh þis weddỳng,
Grete power & paztỳ ageyns a lordỳng.
¶ Now Henrỳ kỳng leue nam at þe Emperour Henrỳ,
& his sonne William, & went to Normandỳ.
He gaf William his sonne with skrite & [1] f'' seele fulle fre
To hold, als it was wonne, alle Normandie in se.
To Thebaud of Plesance left with him of his meỳne,
& vntille Inglond eft he turned ouer þe se.

De Matild filia Henrici regis.

IN his seuentend zere þat he regned kỳng,
Malde þe quene his pere in God scho did endỳng.
At London at Saỳnt Poule's in toumbe is scho laid,
Criste þan haf hir soule meusk of hir men said.
If anỳ man wille witen, & se of hir storie,
At Westmỳnster writen er þei redilie.

De morte Matildis Reginæ bonæ.

1. Dele. 2. Sic. Sed f delend. est.

¶ Now es þe kyng sory, hir dede dos him sulle gram,
He gos to Normundy to his sonne William.
Tuo zere he wonnes, & saire courte þer held,
Untille doþe his sonnes þer moder dede he teld.
& in þe þrid zere þe kyng to Inglond went,
His sonnes & þer powere a noþez tide þei hent.
þei toke a noþer tide, allas! it was ouer hard,
& dronkled bi þe se side doþe William & Richard.
Tuo erles & þer wyues with þam dronkled were,
& many oþez lyues in þe se left þere.
William Bigot þer selle, Roberd Maudut þat hight,
& Sir Eskrey Ridelle, & Othes þat was his knyght.
þise men were of Gode, þat dronkled al e in fere.
To lyue non ne zode, bot on was marinere.
þe bodies with þer godes wez costen vp on þe sond,
After an ebbe of þe flode, euez tikon þei fond.
Tuo sonnes were ouz kyng born, þat his heires suld be,
& doþe ere þei lorn, for soth þat is pite.

TO lond com þe kyng, after þat passage,
With many grete lordyng of his baronage.
Godefrey of Louayn, þe duke þat was douhty,
Bi messengers tuayn sent to kyng Henry,
For his douhter Adelayn, þat wele was þan of age.
Sir Henry mad þe syne, & mad þe mariage.
þe may withouten vice, his weddyng was wele dight,
& Malde þe Emperice is heyre of Henry right.

Matild imperatrix vidua.

¶ þe Emperouz Henry, þat Mald has to wyue,
Scho had no child him by Mald in alle his lyue.

þan

þan died þe Emperour, Henry for Mald sent
As Emperice with honour, Mald tille Inglond went.
Henry was alle glad of his douhter comyng,
Nouht long ſiþen ſcho had prater for weddyng.
þe gode erle of Aniowe of Mald herd he say
Fulle richely to trowe, tille tek his way.
He ryued vp at Doueze, & dight him eft alle bone,
Whan alle were wele oueze, to London com he ſone.
þe erle ſo wele ſped tille our kyng Henry,
þat his ſonne ſuld wed, & Mald was alle redy.
þe Emperice was dight, as lady ſelle to be.
With hir went many a knyght tille Aniowe þat cuntre.
þe erle þis lady gent gaf Henry [1] his ſonne,
Alle his tenement, þat his eldres was wonne.

---

1. The Author here (as he does alſo in many other Places) ſtrangely differeth from other Hiſtorians, in making Maud the Empreſs to be married to Henry Son of the Earl of Anjou, when ſhe was really married (after the Death of the Emperour Henry IV. who was her firſt husband) to Geffrey Plantagenet Earl of Anjou, ſon of Foulk King of Jeruſalem. Hence John Raſtall (in his moſt ſcarce Chronicle) writes thus: ¶ About the.xxi. yere [of Hen. I.) there was a great counſell called in London | for the correccyon of the vicyous lyuynge of preeſtes to be done by the kynges offycers. Sone after this Henry the Emperour dyed | & Maude the empreſſe came to her father kynge henry | whiche cauſed Daupd the kynge of Scotlande and the more parte of the lordes of Englande to do othe and fealte to the Empzeſſe | and to kepe the lande to her if the kynge dyed without iſſue male.

¶ Alſo about the. xxviii. yere | one Geffrey Plantagenet erle of Angeo marped the ſayd Maude and after by her had iſſue Henry | whiche henry after kynge Steuyn was kynge of Englande.

Whan þe fader had ent alle at his auys,
To þe holy lond he went, & died on Gode's enmys.

HEnry his sonne & Molde, þat held þe seignorie,
A sonne þei had fulle bolde, & his name Henrie.
Siþen had þei a noþer, þat þei cald William,
þat was Henrys broþer, boþe of Mald cam.
Hir fader þe kyng loued þo childre so,
þat he wild for no þing þe sight of þam forgo.

Þ E kyng went at the last vnto Normundie,
& praied his douhter fast, to bere him companie;
& hir sonnes boþe, Henry & William,
þei were him nere boþe, gladly with him þei nam.
Henry regned here pritty gere & fiue,
& þre moneþes fere, in þis feble lyue.
þe dede euele him toke, he died at his day,
þe body did þei loke, þat long abouen eyþe lay.
On bere lay kyng Henry, on bere bigond þe se,
þat non wist certeynly, who his heyr suld be.
Of Mald som had þe speyre, þe erle wif of Anjowe,
Hir sone Henry & heyre of him was maste to trowe.
So long he lay on bere, for doute of his lynage,
Tille men þe soth mot here, who suld haf þe heritage.
Els I ne wote for wham, his birtyng suld men schonne,
Tille Steuen of Plesance cam, þat was his sister sonne.
Steuen com for þe nons, þis lond to haf he þouht.
After were Henry bones to Redynge's abbay brouht.

De morte Henrici primi per totum.

His

His bones did he laỳ in a toumbe of honour,
It was his owen abbaỳ, þerof he was ¹ foundour.

De Henrico comite Andegaviæ.

HEnrỳ is at his reſte, his ſoule at Criſte's wille,
& Steuen wille do his beſte, in Inglond leues he ſtille.

Thebaud, Steuen broþer, as erle in his cuntre,
Of o ſide ne of oþer no þing deles he.
Henrỳ of Aniowe takes conſeile at frendes,
With Malde, þat is ſo trowe, to Saỳnt Denỳs he wendes,
& his ſonne Henrỳ, þat men helde of grete priſ,
þei gaf him Normundie bifor þe kỳng Lowỳs,
& tille his heỳres for aỳ, to hold of þe kỳng of France.
& on þe toþer daỳ men teld him of a chance,
þat Gerard of Peiters þe erle Marchis had ſet,
Aniowe with þer ſouders was alle biſeged & ſet.
Whan Henrỳ herd telle, he tok leue at Lowỳs,
Bot Mald ſcho gan duelle at þe caſtelle Sir Amỳs,
þat was duke of Gaỳnes, Henrỳ colỳn þorgh right.
To ſuffre Henrỳ paỳnes he hette him alle his mỳght.
Alſo þe duke Henrỳ with his fadere ȝede,
With help of Normundie, þe better mot he ſpede.

---

1. ¶ This kynge henry the fyrſt | buylded the Abbey of Redynge | & releaſed the Engliſhemen the Dane gelt. Alſo this kynge henry beynge in Normandye in the. x xv. yere of his reyne | the ſeconde day of December in the yere of Chryſt. M. C. xxxv. dyed. Some ſaỳ he dyed of a ſurfet | and ſome wryters ſay that it was by a fall of a horſe | and his body was brought into Englande | and is buryed in the Abbay of Redynge. J. Raſtall in his Chr.

Bot

Bot William, Henrỳ broþer, died, & þan was wo,
þe werre with alle þe toþer lasted fiue 3ere & mo.
In alle þis tilk tirpelle wex Steuen a fulle wise man,
þorgh quaintise & conseile þe coroune of Inglond wan,
þe date of Jhesu pundred, þat men tellis bi,
A þousand & a hundred & sex & þritti.

De coronacione Stephani.

ON Saỳnt Steuen daỳ, withouten anỳ conquest,
þe barons on gode araỳ at London mad þei feste,
þorgh conseile of ilkon, þat gaf Steuen þe coroun,
Heỳre was he non, no þertille had resoun.
þe Emperice sonne Henrỳ he had right þertille,
Bot right 3ede þer forbỳ, þe barons did no skille.

De juramento Regis.

¶ Bot sen his crounỳng tille Oxenford he fore,
& þer Steuen þe kỳng bifor þe clergie swore,
þat if a bisshopriche vacant wer þe se,
þe kỳng, no non of his, suld chalange þat of se,
With wrong no with right, of non þat fro him cam,
So help him God alle mỳght, & þat halidam.
¶ A noþer oth not leste, þe clergie did him karke,
þat wodes ne foreste, withouten palaised parke,
þe comon folk suld queme on & oþer in fere,
þe kỳng no man suld deme in courte for wilde dere,
Clerk ne lewed man for no wilde beste,
Foz comon þe folk it wan wod open & forest.
¶ þe þrid poỳnt þei wild, to suere he was drỳuen,
þat þe Danegelde for euer suld be forgỳuen,
& of [1] of ilk a hide tuo schillỳnges þat he toke
Suld neuer eft betide, he swore þat on þe boke,

1. Sic.

Ne coſtom no ſeruiſe of þing þat he forgaf,
þat noiþer he no hiſe ſuld chalange rif no raf.
Of ſom poyntes he ſpak, & ſuore vnto þe clergie.
þat ilk zere he it brak þe kyng in ſom partie.

WHan wrathed Steuen with Dauid of Scotland,
þat wild not tille him cheuen, no bowe vnto his hand.
Dauid vnto Mald had mad his homage,
Steuen was in defaut, to Dauid did outrage.
Bot Henrỳ Dauid ſonne, þat his heỳr ſuld be,
Contek for to ſchonne, to Steuen mad feaute.
Steuen ſauh his ſkille, þat Henrỳ did reſoun,
With alle þat longed þer tille he gaf him Huntỳngtoun.
Henrỳ of Huntỳngton he wrote þe geſtes olde,
& ſais in his ſermon þat newe ere now tolde.
A biſchop of Lỳncoln, Aliſaundre he hight,
þat non ſuld be forholn, he praied him if he mỳght.
In Aliſaundre tỳme kam, & Henrie's þe compilour
Ros þe ordre of Sempỳngham þorgh Gilbert þe confeſſour.
Saỳnt Margrete ſtoỳ ſais Dauid of hir kam,
Of Dauid kỳng Henrỳ, of Henrỳ com William,
Of William Aliſandre, & Aliſandre of him,
þat wedded kỳng Edward ſiſtir, þat was þe Scottis grim.
þis is þe Genelogie fro S. Margarete þe quene
Of kỳnges bi & bi in kỳnde þat has bene.
Now of Steuen to ſpeke turne we eft ageỳn,
Our tale wille we no: breke, bot telle forth þe certeỳn.

At

AT Paſk in London þe kyng his feſte held,
With erle & baron, with knyght þat was of ſcheld.
Was non þat þider gode, þat holden was of pris,
þat he ne had gyftes gode of Steuen þat was wys.
After þis feſt praiſed Steuen with alle his here,
þe caſtellis he ſeiſed, þat he hat neuer ere,
& Baudewyn of Beduere he flemed fro toun & felde,
A keſtelle with powere ageyn þe kyng held,
þe kaſtelle tille him toke, Baudwyn had it lorn.
Here how þe kyng forſoke his oth þat he had ſuorn.

Perjuratus eſt Rex.

¶ In Huntyngtonſchire þe kyng in þat foreſt
A moneth lay, to ſpire for wod & wilde beſte.
Forſters did ſomoun, enquered vp & doun,
Whilk men of toun had taken his venyſoun,
& who þat was gilty þorgh þe foreſters ſawe,
Mercied was fulle hi, & don [1] & fulle grete awe.
þus he brak his avowe, þat he to God had ſuorn,
For a buſke or a bowe þat he forgaf beforn.

DPon þis ilk ſyn to Normundie he went.
þo ſerganz he fond þerin, he exiled þam & ſchent,
þat had kept þe land þorgh Mald þe Emperice,
þat were hir wele willand were putt out of office.
Siþen he went to Fraunce, & com vnto Parys,
& þer acordance bituex him & Lowys,
& gaf it Euſtace his ſonne alle Normundie in fe,
To hold, as it was wonne, of Lowys for feaute.
þe kyng for his ſeruiſe confeȝmed his gyft,
& on̄ þis ilk wiſe Euſtace to duke was lift.

1. F. in fulle.

¶ þ

¶ Þe þrid 3ere of his regne he com to Ingland,
Bedford he beseged, & wan it to his hand.
Siþen dight him to Scotland, & mykelle folk him wit,
& slouh alle þat he fand for luf of kyng Dauid.
For he mot neuer drawe Dauid tille homage.
Dauid did bot lawe, Wald had his seruage.
Tille Wald with alle his myght for lefe or foȝ loth,
For scho was heyre þorgh right, to hiȝ he held his oth.
He sauh he myght not spede, & Dauid com no nerre,
To Wales suiþe he 3ede, and on þam gan werre.

De obsidione Bedfordiæ, & captione ejusdem.

STeuen stoutly deles, in stedes þor he kennes,
þat ageyn him holdes kasteles on þam rapely rennes.
In Herford fulle stoutely his gannok has vp set.
With Roberd fitz Henry Steuen so with him met,
þat Bristow kastelle & toun, whedir he wild or non,
& slede with alle þe honour, & oþer sex ilkon,
Carro, Lodelow toun, Schrobesbiri & Warwik,
Dunford & Waltone, Steuen wan þam ilk a stik,
& þo þat þe casteles kept, in penance þei soiorned,
þat eft not on him lept, to Wyncheſtre he tourned.
At Wyncheſtre he spires, his frendes drawes tille him,
For folk of fele schires agen him turnes grim.

Misit Gannok in Herfordia.

¶ Whan Dauid of Scotlond herd þe soth sawe,
þat Steuen was duelland in þe South grete þrawe,
þe folk ferly mykelle ageyn him þei ros,
& Dauid herte gan tikelle, þat him wex fele sos.
Fulle son at Rokesburghe his parlement he helde,
þe [1] folk did somon þorgh of tuenty wynter elde.

De Rege Scottorum.

& gaf þam ſonde at wille in Inglond forto fare,
Wan & beſte to ſpille, non ne ſuld þei ſpare.
Southward þe Scottis haſted, bifor þam bare alle doun,
Alle þe cuntre waſted vnto Aluertoun.
Whan þe kyng Dauid Aluerton had ſene,
& wend wele at his grith alle Inglond had bene,
þe Norreis ſo þam defendid ageyn þo þat he brouht,
Whan Dauid alle had ſpendid, of þam wan he nouht.
Liſte how Dauid les his ſpente & his trauaile,
& whilk on him gan pres, to renne on his raſcaile.

The archbiſhop Thurſtan, a gode clerk wele in age,
Herd þe Scottis com ilkan of Dauid baronage,
Forto deſtroie Inglond, & ſet it in ſeruage,
Thurſtan ſent his ſond, tille a biſh ſauuage,
Rauf of Orkeney, noble of lynage,
þat he ſuld tak þei wey, opon his koſtage,
& do þe Scottis deie, & þer pride aſuage.
Whan Rauf herd him ſo ſeie, he dight him to þat rage.
Thiſe were þo þat nam, als in þe geſte it ſais,
Of Almarle erle William, & Walter de Gounteis;
Roberd de Brus þer cam, & Gilbert de la Say,
& his ſonne Adam, & Roger de Moubray.
Walter Spek was in þat ſtoure, gode knyght at alle nedes,
þe boke tellis grete honoure of his douhty dedes,
Of monkes & chanones he did mak abbeis,
Wis man in þe lawe knyght gode & curteis.
William Peuerelle com als, he was of þe Weſt,
Ageyn þe Scottis fals, a gode man with þe beſt.

þiſe were þe barons, þat com of þe North ende,
þat Rauf mad ſomons ageyn Dauid to wende.
þiſe men liſt þer ſtandard, þat ſtoute was & grim,
Ageyn Dauid wandelard, & diſconſite him.

SAid Rauf tille ilkon, or þei ta bataile went,
"Of þe biſchop Thurſton haf I comandment,
"þe clerkes forto tech, for þe londes nede,
"þe lewed alſo to preche, & comforte þam to dede.
"ge wite wele a remenant, & forſoth ge kenne,
"þat Inglis & Normant be now ons men.
"gour anceſtres conquered all France quitely,
"Were þei neuer ferde of Frankis men hardy.
"Pople with alle þe recchelſe, & akres, als þei wonnen,
"þorgh þer douhtineſſe, þe lond þorgh þei ronnen.
"Siþen wan þei Inglond, þat is ſo plentynous,
"& now er þiſe bot manſbond, raſcaile of refous.
"On gour fadres þink, þat were ſtaworth in ſtoure.
"For þiſe ne ſalle ge blenk, bot hold vp þer honoure.
"Go we with gode wille, & here I gow aſſoyle,
"Of alle gour ſynnes ille granted of þe apoſtoyle,
"þat ge haf ſaid or þouht, or don þat is ſchryuen,
"In Criſte, þat vs alle bouht, be it gow forgyuen.
"þerto my benyſon tille alle þat go bliþely,
"In þe name of þe fadere & þe ſonne & ſprit ſancti.

De Radulpho de Orkneye, qui ductor fuit de bello. Hii ſunt qui fuerunt in prælio.

DAuid of Scotland haſted to þe bataile,
Walter Spek ros on hand, þe folk to forme & taile.

He bad, þat non alone breke out of þe rengaile.
William of Almarle acordes to þat conſaile.
To while þat þiſe men bold with þer folk gan daile,
Sir Robert de Bzus þe old to Dauid gan trauaile.
Here now of þe Brus, how he Dauid gan faile,
With word þat was Jrus, if it mot out auaile.

¶ "Dauid my lordyng, land J hold of þe,
"& als of Steuen kyng, for hamage & feaute.
"Leue alle þis foly, þat þou here bigynnes,
"þin heyres falle it by, & þou no thyng wynnes.
De conſilio Roberti Brus. "& loke, þat þou not leſe of lond þis ilk day,
"þe beſt J rede þou cheſe, þi lif ſaue if þou may.
"For Inglis & Normant er ſtalworth men in ſtoure,
"Jt is folk valiant, ouer alle þei bere þe floure.
"For neuer mot þou fynde Inglis kyng giloure.
"To þe & to þi kynde haf þei don honoure,
"Londes haf þei gyuen to þin ancelloure.
"Jf treſpas be miſdryuen, & do þin owen ſocoure,
"& J wille mak amendes, tak a day of loue.
"Jf þou ne wille, þou ſpendes, & we ſalle be aboue.
"þou may haf þi wille, if þou to loue cheſe,
"& if þou turne tille ille, non wote who ſalle leſe.
"Wherfor, my lord Dauid, do bi gode conſeile,
"Tak zow pes & grith, & late be þis tirpeile,
"& late not now be ſpoken of þe miſhap.
"For eft it wille be wroken with a hardere klap.

Dauid

Dauid liſtend Roberd, to pes fulle ech to drawe,
Bot on þer was anſuerd, & ſturbled alle þer ſawe,
William his neuen, a man of proude wille,
& ſaid, "Roberd þe bru, traytour hold þe ſtille.
Roberd ſaid him nay, traytour was he non,
"Dauid haf gode day, myn homage now is gon.
He ſmote his hors with ſpors, & fleth fro þat raſcaille,
& comandid his trompors, to blow vnto bataile.
¶ Rauf of Orkeney cried, "Inglis go now go,
"& do þiſe Scottis deie, þei waken vs euer wo.
þe Normans wer alle glad, þorgh ſchet þam als þe ro.
þe Inglis did as he bad, bifor þam ſtode bot fo.
Almerle his banere ſprad, & oþer barons mo,
Mikelle blod þei ſchad of folk þat þei gon ſlo.
Dauid away fled, þat bigan alle þat þro,
Here how a ſquier ſped, ſen Dauid fled þam fro.
¶ A hede þat was of ſmyten, þat þis ſquier fond,
Prine, þat non ſuld witen, in an orfreis it wond,
& ſette it on a ſpere, in an orfreis vnbiwened,
& ſaid, "lo! here I beze Dauid kyng heued,
"þis is þe hede þat was of Dauid þe Scottis kyng.
þe Scottis ſaid, "allas! þis is a grete encumberyng.
þe Scottis þat ſtode fer fro, & þe hede biheld,
Fulle wightly gan þei go, flehand out of þe feld.
Wolgryn & Dufnald for euer more þei left,
Of knyght no ſquier bald on lyue non þei left.
þe Scottis whan þei cam, beſtes ouer alle þei toke,
Hors & nete alle ſamen bifor þer oſte þei ſchoke.

þei did it for a wile, þorgh & þorgh toun,
To put beſtes in perile, our folk to bere doun.
Our men herd it ſay, þei were warned beforn,
In ilk ſtrete & way þei ordeynd an erþe horn.
Whan þe com þam blewe, þe beſtes ageyn fled,
þe Scottis men doun thewe, for rorýng wer þei dred.
þe beſtis þorgh þam zede, & ouer þer raſcaile ran,
þe Inglis after with dede, & ſlouh þam ilk a man.
þis was at Kouton more, þat þe erþe hornes blewe.
þer þe Scottis misfore, men telle þe tale zit newe.
Sir Henrý, Dauid ſonne, þe romance ſais ſo þere,
His dedis were more to mone, þan ſex þe beſt þer were.
Our barons had þe pris, with þam held þe right,
þe Scottis ſide doun lis, þei þanked God all mýght.

De capcione David, & de Euſtathio filio Stephani.

¶ þe moneth of herueſt was Dauid diſconſite,
þe next zole alle preſte Steuen dight him fulle tite,
& tille Scotlond went, & tok he kýng Dauid,
& tille Inglond him ſent, his ſonne Henrý him wit.
¶ A ſonne had Steuen þe kýng, Euſtace was his name,
In armes gode gynnýng, of prueſſe had he fame.
Lowýs douhter of France Euſtace tok to wife,
Steuen for þat chance was more ſtouter in ſtrife.
Aliſander, þat was biſſhop of Lýncoln ſchire,
I ne wote for what treſpas, þe kýng tille him had ire.
Sleford & Neuwerk þe kýng reft him þo tueýn,
At Wýncheſtere þorgh conſeile he had þam boþe ageýn.

Matildis Imperatrix venit in Angliam.

¶ þat ilk týme ſo felle Mald þe Emperice com to lond,
þe caſtelle of Arondelle open ageýn hir fond.

Whan

Whan Steuen vnderſtode Wald was in Arondelle,
With mykelle folk & gode [1] bigeged þat kaſtelle.
Wald þouht of þis ſtoure, ſcho biþouht hir ſtraite,
& douted diſhonoure, þat mot com þorgh diſceite.
Scho did hir to Briſtow, & duelliȝd oþer half ȝere,
& þider fro Anjowe com hiȝe a meſſengere,
& told to Wald here, þat ſcho fulle wele trod,
Hir lord laȳ on bere, his ſoule bitaken God,
& Henrȳ hire ſonne had þe heritage,
To hold as it was wonne, don was his homage.
Wald in Briſtow lettres faſt ſendes, *Miſit baronibus pro auxilio.*
Bi meſſengers trowe, forto procore ſxendes,
To burgeis & citeȝ (þe wardeȳns alle ſcho treiſtes,)
& to lordes of feeȝ, þat ſcho on treiſtes.
Of help ſcho þam biſouht, in right & leaute,
þat þei failed hir nouht, for heȳre þe wiſt hir be.
Þe barons ſaid, ſcho had right in hire aſkȳng.
Son was þe contek ſchad bituex þam & þe kȳng.
Ilkon on his ſide to batalle purueid him,
þat power had to bide moſt was ſtoute & grim.
¶ Sir William of Almarle wex a ſtoute ſire,
He ȝerned to haue alle Lyncolnſchire,
Ageȳn Gilbert þe Gaunt reiſed his banere.
Gilbert was baltaunt, ageȳn him fulle auſtere.
Gilbert had þe erledam þat tȳme of heritage.
Bituex him & William was don manȳ outrage.
Of Gilbert firſt to telle, to William did he wouh,
He did brenne Helwelle, & William broþer ſlouh.

1, Sic.

þe

þe caſtelle of Bitham to Gilbert ȝolden was.
It longed to William, þat tyme ſelle him þat cas.

WIlliam of Almarle þat tyme Northward rode,
þe caſtelle of Hundmanby he caſt doun alle o
brode.

Sir Euſtace le fitz Jon at þat dede was,
More him, þan ilkon, þe wited þat treſpas.
Who ſo was wroþe, or oþer, biforn, for any chance,
His enmy þe toþere toke þan his vengeance.
þo þat luſed werryng mad parties ay bituen,
Som held with Steuen þe kyng, & ſom with Wald þe quene.
For erles & barons, þat were of Walde's kynde,
Souht citez & touns, þe kyng if þei mot fynde.
Hir frendes fulle faſt waited aboute & woke,
& Wald at þe laſt kyng Steuen ſcho toke,
& led him to Briſtow, & did him þer in hold,
In priſon, I trowe, þorgh þe quene Wold.
[1] þan þe riche & pouere, & alle comonly,
[2] For Berwik to Douere held hir for lady.
¶ Whan þe lond gan hir loute, & alle was at hir wille,
þan bare ſcho hir ouer ſtoute, & wild vnto no ſkille.
For or þat ȝere was gon, ſcho bare hir ſo ſtoute,
þat þe Lundreis ilkon of London drof hir oute.
Wald þorgh þe Lundreis fro London is katched,
With hors & herneis Briſtow has ſcho latched.

---

1. Des riches & des pouers de communalte Eſt Walde leimperice dame reſceu de gre. Gall. 2. F. fro.

What

What for ire & tene, & alle in euelle wille,
Scho stokked kyng Steuen, & per did scho ille.

De Maild Imperatrice.

NOw turnes eft Mold to Wyncestez fulle stoute,
& Steuen out of pat hold quaintly skaped oute.
Roberd went hir with, Malde's half broper,
& pe kyng Dauid of Scotland was pe topez.
At Wynchester gan scho duelle, biseged pe castelle:
pe Londreis herd it telle, & zared pam fulle welle,
With gode aparaile of alle pat pei mot gete.
pe sege pei gan assaile, & tok hir at pe mete.
Roberd per was taken in to pe Londreis hand,
Bot Dauid was wele waken, he sled fast to Scotland,
Alle porgh Chestreschire, he sled to Louthian.
A preste was with hire, pat Mald fro pam wan.
Mald & Roberd Louelle tille Oxenford pei sled,
& seised pe castelle, & Steuen fast him sped,
& gadred him an oste, & went vnto Wilton,
& did reise in pat coste a stalworth donjon.
Mald wist pat fulle wele, hir barons pider sent,
& Steuen left ilka dele, & to Northampton went.
William Marschalle o chance was taken at pat turne:
He gaf for his delyuerance pe castelle of Schirburne.
Folk bizond pe se, pat were of Steuen's kynde,
Tille him com grete plente, & oper pat pei mot synde.
Steuen with his power tille Oxenford gan schake,
His sege he set plener, pe castelle forto take.
pe Emperice it held, was it pe wynter tide,
pe snowe lay in pe feld, pe water frese biside.

þe ladý had defaute boþe of mete & drýnk,
& ſcho dred þer aſſaute, hunger was at þe brýnk.
Scho aſked hir conſeile, what was þer of to rede.
"Steuen wille vs traueile, & ſamen vs to dede.
Non ne couth ne wild conſeile on no partie,
Bo þe caſtelle to ȝeld, & aſk þe kýng mercie.
þat ne wild ſcho nouht, hir herte was ſo ſtoute.
Bot here now how ſcho wrouht, & how ſcho paſſed oute.
¶ A fulle ſelcouth ȝede tok at hir owen herte,
Scho left foȝ life no dede, ne colde þat was ſo ſmerte.
Sone after mydnýght, þat crowe ſuld þe cok,
In þe ſnowe for ſýght ſcho ȝede out in hir ſmok,
Ouere þe water of Temſe, þat froſen was týs,
Withouten kirtelle or kemſe, ſaue kouerchef alle bare bis.
To Walýngford ſcho wan, & þer ſcho left a while,
þe waý ſcho ȝed & ran, on length it is ten mile.
& Steuen þe caſtelle wan of þam euer ilkon.
þei gelded it ilk man, [1] wham dam Wald was gon.

IN þis týme had Steuen regned auht ȝere in alle,
Lered & lewed were euen, & pere & paringalle;
So þat knýght & ſquiere, if þei powere mot make,
Of holý kýrke pleýnere tok þat þei mot take.
þe pape þan herd þe pleýnt, he ſent hider a legate.
At London þei wer atteýnt, decre was mad for þate,
ȝif aný lewed man laid hand opon clerk,
Or with ille on ran, þat of corun had merk,
He ſuld not eſcape, þorgh biſſhop granted fre,
Of non bot of þe pape mýght he aſſoýled be.

1. F. whan.

þe

þe kyng it was herd, & chastised his meyne,
& oþer afterward left of þer nycete.

THer after half a zere þe clergie had gode pes,
þat noiþer wo no werre non on þam gan pres.
Bot Geffreý of Maundeuile þe kyng Steuen him reft
His baronie, þat while robberie with Job was left.
þe abbaý of Rameseie bi nyght he robbed it,
þe tresore bare aweie with hand þei myght on hit.
Abbote & priour & monke þei did out chace,
Of holý kirke a toure to theft þei mad it place.
Roberd þe Marmion þe same waýes did he, *De Roberto Marmyon.*
He robbed þorgh treson þe kirke of Couentre.
Here now of þeir schame, what chance bifelle.
þe storý sais þe same, soth as þe gospelle.
¶ Roberd þe Marmyon he lepe vp on his stede,
þorgh Couentre þat toun vnto þe kirke he zede.
He comandid his men, to dryue out þe couent,
þe godes him biken, þat þei mot tak or hent.
Whan þei had inouh, als mykelle as þei mot lede
þat þei of herneis drouh, to go þei gan þam spede.
He turned his bridelle wiþ querte, he wend awaý haf gone,
þe dede him smote to þe herte, word spak he neuer none.
¶ Geffreý of Maundeuile to sele wrouh he wouh, *De G. Maundeuile.*
þe deuelle zald him his while, with an arowe on him slouh.
þe gode bisshop of Chestre cursed þis ilk Geffraý,
His lif out of þis estre in cursyng went awaý.
Arnulf his sonne was taken als theue, & brouht in bond,
Befor þe kyng forsaken, & exiled out of þis lond.

þe marſchalle of þam alle, Helys of Saynt Omere,
To ded þan gon he falle doun of his deſtrere.
þe maiſtir of þer pedaile, þat kirkes brak & brent,
& abbeis gan aſſaile, monkes ſlouh & ſchent,
Was born in Pikardie, & his name Reyuere,
In ſuilk felonie gadred grete auere.
He had what he wild, & was of wendyng gare,
& had a ſchipe wele filled, ouer þe flode to fare.
þer in was wif & childe, & treſore wikly wonnen.
So com a tempeſt wilde, his ſchip had alle ouer ronnen,
þe maryner was ogaſt, þat ſchip þat wild not go.
Lotes did þei kaſt, for whom þei had þat wo.
þe lote felle on Reyuere, & on his wif alſo.
þris kaſt at tymes fere, felle it on þam tuo.

Þe ſchip man wiſt wele, þe tempeſt þat þam ſmote,
For þam com ilk a dele, he did þan tak a bote,
& did þam alle þerin, Reyuer & his gode,
& whan þei were o tuyn, þer ſchip ferd on þe flode.
Reyuer & his wif doun tille helle þei ſank,
For his wikked lif þe Deuelle gald him þat þank.

In his tende gere a hatrex wex alle hote,
þe kyng fulle auſtere ageyn Sir Hugh Bigote.
þe kyng did not wele, with þe wrong he wrouht;
Amendes he mad ſom dele, bot of þe moſt right nouht.
Rauf þe erle of Cheſtre, & þe kyng were wroth,
In his elleuend gere, þe wend haf acorded both

In

In alle maner of þing, þat Rauf felt him filed.
Bot here now how þe kyng Rauf þe erle begiled:
Unto Northampton Rauf to courte kam.
þe kyng, þorgh treſon, Rauf þer he nam,
& held him tille he gald of Lyncolne þe caſtelle,
& plenerly haf he wald þe rentis þat þerto felle.
¶ þe tuelft gere of his regne at gole he held his feſte
At Lyncolne, as in ſigne, þat it was his conqueſte.
Sone after þat feſte, þat he þer ſeyſen tok,
þe courte, moſte & leſte, tille Arundelle þei ſchoke.
þat þe kyng was gone, Rauf herd ſone ſay,
To Lyncoln forth on one Rauf þan tok his way,
& reiſed a mangnel, to kaſt vnto þe toure.
þe burgeis wer fulle felle, þei gald him hard ſtoure.
þe Gyour of his oſte at þat ſaut was ſlayn,
& Rauf, for alle his boſte, fulle faſt fled agayn.

THe gere next on hand gede þe kyng of France
To þe holy land, with his puruetance.
þe emperour with þo kynges went withouten grace.
þo & oþer lordynges mad þe grete manace,
Apon Gode's enmys forto tak vengeance.
þei ſauh þe payens of pris of ſo grete puruetance,
þe Criſten turned for drede withouten dynt of lance.
Bot here how þe poraile ſpede, God gaf þam fair chance.
¶ þe poraile þat went þider, þat had no ſpendyng,
þei ſuore þer oth togider, to lette for no þing,
To wend vnto Spayn, & tuo Citez þei wan.
þe Sarazins was þer wayn, & ſlouh þam ilk a man.

Ecce kouwardiſe magnatum & fuga eorum.

þei

þei ȝede fro lond to lond, & non ageyn þam ſtode.
þe better grace þei fond, þe ferrer þat þei ȝode.
Hidere com þat tiþand tille oþer lordes manymo,
How mykelle grace þei fand, þat durſt þe Sarazins ſlo.
þe lordes mot haf ſchame, whan þei herd it telle,
þat dred for Gode's name, at home þei ȝede to Helle.

De morte Matildis Imperatricis, & de forma ſcripti inter Stephanum & Henricum filium Imperatricis.

In his ſextend ȝere Steuen þat þe lond auht,
Mald ſcho died here, hir ſoule to God betauht.
& hir ſonne Henry to lond was he comen,
þe barons & þe clergy tille him alle þe nomen,
& with þe kyng Steuen þei held parlement,
þat Henry & he euen acorded or þei went.
With ſkrite was ſet þe pes, & ordeynd þorgh baroun,
þat Steuen tille his diſes of Inglond ſuld bere coroun,
& his gyft certeyn be holden ſtabilly.
To Normundie ageyn ſuld turne þe duke Henry,
& Ingland alle holy after Steuen þe kyng
Suld turne to þe ſame Henry, withouten geynſaiyng.
& if þat Henry die, or Steuen mak his deſes,
Henry heyr we ſeie ſalle haf þe lond in pes,
Coroun forto bere, as heyr & eldeſt ſonne,
His heritage to were in right, als it was wonne.
So þat Steuen þe kyng, no non of his heyres,
For heritage no þing ſalle chalange for þeires.
þis dede was enſeled bitauht þam of S. Poule's,
þat wrong were not deled for drede of lif & ſoules.

Now

NOw wendes duke Henrỳ vnto Normandie,
Seỳſine has plenerly of alle his cheualrie,
& Steuen leues here, Inglond is his balie.
After in his þrid ȝere Steuen fulle ſeke gan lie,
& in þat gȝete languour endid he his life,
Nintene ȝere þe honour he kept in werre & ſtrife.
At Feuerſham he lis, at a heuen in Kent,
In an abbeỳ of pris he founded with lond & rent.
& Wald þe Emperice þer þan is ſcho laid,
þat ſerued þer office to me, ſo þei ſaid.
þe date a þouſand right a hundȝeth [1] & fiftỳ,
þat Steuen to dede was dight, now comes þe ſecunde Henrỳ.

Anno. M°.C°.L°.

NOw is Steuen dede, & lies at Feuerſham,
þe barons þair red, & after Henrỳ nam.
To London þei him brouht with grete ſolempnite.
þe popille him biſouht þer kỳng forto be.
þe daỳ of Saỳnt Liger [2] was Henrỳ corouned kỳng,
Thebald of Canterber gaf him þe coȝoune & þe rỳng.
þis Henȝỳ was Wald ſonne, þe erle wif of Antowe.
þe Emperice was wonne, & right heỳre forto trowe.
For Henrỳ douhter ſcho was, & his heỳre þorgh ſight.
Now comes hir ſonne in pas, Henrỳ hir heỳr þorgh right.

Henricus ſecundus factus eſt rex.

---

1. Obiit re vera Stephanus rex Oct. 25. 1154. Ipſius autem regina Matildis defuncta eſt Maii 3°. 1152. apud **Hedningham** nimirum ſive **Hengham**, vulgò **Heningham**, elegans olim caſtrum (notante Camdeno) & Oxoniæ Comitum antiquam habitationem, in agro Eſſexienſi. 2. Oct. 2. Sed de tempore Coronationis variant hiſtorici.

Henrỳ

Henrỳ has four ſonnes, & douhters has he two,
As þe ſtorỳ mones, þeſe ere þe names of þo:
Henzỳ & Richard, Erle Geffreỳ & [1] Jone,
[2] Ilkon afterward was kỳng, & quene [3] bot on.
Geffreỳ was no more, bot erle of Bretaỳn:
& dame Helianore ſcho we quen of Spaỳn.
Dame [4] Jon was gongeſt, & ladỳ of Cezile.
þer fader kỳng richeſt lỳuand in alle his while.
¶ þis ilk Henrỳ is told Henrỳ þe ſcecunde,
So riche a prince in wold in þis lond ſiþen non funde.
Aniowe & Normundie alle holy he held,
Of Gaſcoỳne þe ſeignorie bowed vnto his ſcheld.
Ilk a knỳght & ſquieze, clerkes were to him ſuorn.
þan was his Chancelere Thomos of London born.
Saỳnt Thoma fader I fỳnd hight Thomas Beket,
In London of noble kỳnd, & maſte of alle was let.
A riche man he was, mot ſpend þre hundzeth pound:
Erſdeken his ſonne Thomas of Canterbizi þat ſtound,
In alle manere cauſe he ſought þe right in ſkille,
To gile no to fraude wild he neuer tille.

---

1. John. 2. Perperam. Nam tres duntaxat reges erant, Galfridus vero Britanniæ tantummodo Comes ſive Dux, id quod mox ipſe notat Auctor, qui proinde forſitan voluit, comitem hîc loci pro regulo accipi. haud enim aliud alibi etiam valet, ſicut ex Hemingo noſtro colligi poteſt. 3. Quin & hîc etiam auctor ſecus atque alii, qui docent, tam Johannam quam & Elianoram reginam fuiſſe. Adeo ut pro eorum ſententia mox infra **quene of Cezile** pro **lady of Cezile** ſit reponendum. id quod etiam liquet ex Petri de Langtoft Codicibus Gallicis, in quibus, **Alỳenore ſa fỳlle fu Raỳne de Eſpaỳne, Raỳne de Secylle Johane ſa fỳlle daraỳne.** 4. Joane.

þe

þe Erſebiſſhop þat was þat tyme died he,
þe Erreſdeken Thomas was ſacred in his ſe.
Wele maỳntend he holỳ kirk, & alle þe dignite,
With þe lawe to wirke maỳntend þe ordine.
If anỳ man mad pleỳnt of clerk for haſtiueneſſe,
Or if þei were atteỳnt in oþer wikkedneſſe,
Thomas ſuffred nouht [1] cleke to be alle ſchent,
Ne to þe laỳ couꝛte be brouht to tak þer jugement,
Bot tille holỳ kirke, of whom he bare þe merke,
& at þat lawe to wirke, if he were ordeỳnd clerke.
þe kỳng for þat cheſon wrathed with Thomas.
Here now þe reſon, whỳ þat wreth firſt was.

Sanctus Thomas factus eſt archiepiſcopus Cantuar.

Ecce controverſia orta eſt inter regem & clerum.

LLerkes often tide miſdo blithelỳ,
Foꝛ deỳnouſhede & pride, & for þeꝛ ſtate is hỳ:
þei paſſe meſure & right, forto haf þer wille,
& whan þei ere in mỳght, wille þei kepe no ſkille.
For þei wille vnderfong a fulle gre empꝛiſe,
& ſuſteỳn it with wrong, with ſleiht & quaintiſe.
þo þat felt þam greued, of þer wikked dedis,
To lordes, þat þei to cheued, pleỳned þei moſt nedis.
þat ſuilk was not lees, it com to þe kỳnge's ere,
He comanded his pes to lered & lewed þat were.
& if a clerke men founde in his lond þat reft,
þorgh ſlauhter or wounde, or þorgh oþer theft,
Men ſuld ſchewe his guilte in þe courte of laỳ,
& þer be ſaued or ſpilte, bot Thomas ſaid him naỳ.
Thomas ſaid þe kỳng, þat othe ſuld he wele loke,
þat he ſuore at þe gynnỳng, whan he þe coroune toke.

Ecce de clero per totum.

"þorgh God I þe forbede to chalange any clerke
"In lay courte for non nede, of holy kirke has merke;
"Ne þe franchiſe fordo, þat it ouh to halde,
"Bot tille þat courte com to, of whilk he is membre calde.
Þis was at Clarendoun, þat Thomas gaf reſpouns,
& ſiþen to Narthamptoun Thomas com ett ſons,
Delyuer his clerkes fro dome, bot no grantiſe was.
Wherfor to þe courte of Rome þan kalled S. Thomas.
Thomas toke þe way, & paſſed ouer þe ſe.
þe kyng Henry herd say, his meſſenger ſent he.
[1] . . . . . hop Rogere of gork þan kept þe ſe,
. . . . . his powere corouned forto be,
. . . . . opnt alſo with wrong, þei mad alle mirie.
Tille Thomas ſelle it to þe kirke of Canterbirie."
Whan Thomas it wiſt, he did mak a curſyng.
Roger he curſed firſt, þat corouned þe gong kyng,
& alle þat wer him with, or in his courte wer ſene,
Saue þe kyng had grith, his childre & þe quene.
To Thomas þe kyng biſouht, þe biſhop to aſſoile,
Bot Thomas wild nouh, bot þorgh grace of þe apoſtolle.

---

1. Torn off. But the ſenſe, notwithſtanding, is plain, eſpecially if the paſſage be compared with the French, which is thus: Ceo fu a Claringdoun, ou Thomas ad parlez, Et a Norhampton vint il altre feez, Deliuerer ſes clezs, mes rien luy fu grantez. A la courte de Rome ad Thomas appellez. Thomas deuers la courte va la mere paſſer, Et le Reis Henry fet maintenaunt maunder. Lercueſqe de Euerwik ſon noun fu Rogez, Et ſon fiz Henry le fiſt corouner, Et oyndre en Reis, le zegne pur [the word pur is wanting in Mr. Anſtis's Copies] g uerner. Toit fiſt a Thomas, ke fuſt outre mere. Kar puz veir a luy appent cel meſter.

Wher-

Wherfor þe kyng wex wroth, & Thomas did exile,
His kynred lefe & loth he did fleme & reuile.
¶ þe kyng ſuld haf no plight, þat Thomas ſo was dede,
He ſaid bot tille a knyght, þat Thomas him miſbede;
& if he had had men, as he wend, of renoun,
þei ſuld haf venged him of ſuilk a clergioun.
Foure kyngtes it herd withouten any more,
To Canterbiri þei ferd, & ſlouh Thomas right þore [1].
¶ who ſo wille wit þis chance his lif & his languour;
& how þe kyng of France did him grete honour;
& how þe pape ſent his bulle with a legate;
& how, or he went, he ſerched alle þe ſtate;
& how at Pountney þe angelle to him ſaid;
& how alle his kynde exile was on þam laid;

De morte Sancti Thomæ.

---

1. In the Cathedral Church at St. Bennet's Altar, as even Raſtall takes notice, in his moſt wonderfull rare Chronicle, lent me by the curious and ingenious Mr. John Murray. ¶ Alſo (ſaith he) for dyuers actes that the kynge procured to be made agayne the lyberties of the churche. There fell a great debate betwene hym and Thomas then Archebyſhop of Caunterbury | that the byſhoppe fled vnto Rome. But after whan Thomas came agayne to Caunterbury. iiii. of the kynges knyghtes becauſe the kyng beyng in Normandye | they harde the kyng ſay theſe wordes | if he had any men about hym | he had ben a benged vpon that traytour longe or that tyme. Therfore theſe knyghtes came fro the kynge beynge in Normandye | and ſlewe this Thomas in the cathedrall churche in Caunterbury at ſaynt Benettes auter: whiche Thomas is nowe by the churche canonyſed for a holy ſaynt | & dyuers myracles auctoryſed by the churche that god hathe ſhewed for hym.

& how þe apoſtoile laid on þam grete payn,
Or he wild þam aſſoile, þat had Thomas ſlayn;
& how for holy kirke he ſuffred paſſion,
& how God dos wirke in ſchrine þer he is don;
Open his boke & ſe, for þer in ere þei writen,
Meruailes grete plente, þat fele of vs ne witen.

LOmen is tiþing, þe biſchop ſlayn is he,
& þe gonge kyng is went ouer þe ſe,
Of Almarle erle William with þe kyng was þen,
Tuo caſtels he nam open þe Frankis men.
Of Almarle in þe caſtelle þre lordes he toke,
Of meſſengers fulle ſuelle he ſent hider to loke
Untille Inglond, of Flandres men fulle ille,
In warde or in bond in priſon leue þei ſtille.
¶ þe fader kyng Henry in herte had he payn,
De falſitate Scottorum. & anguiſed greuoſly, þat Thomas was ſo ſlayn.
William þe Scottis kyng þerfor was fulle blithe,
þat Henry had ille likyng, werre on him gan he kithe.
Burgh his way beforn he ſeſed þat kaſtelle,
Mulgard þorgh him was lorn, Prudhow ſaued welle.
Captus eſt rex Scottorum. His way left he nouht, tille he com tille Alnwik,
þer was he taken, & brouht to Richemunde alſo quik.
Richard þe Moruile knyght of gode renoun,
Richard Comyn þat while with him com to þe toun.
þe Northren ſo wele ſtode in treuth to þe kyng Henry,
þat gyftes he gaf þam gode, & þat was largely.
So þat alle þe toþer com vntille his grith
Of lordes on & oþer, & fayn to hold him with.

Contek

Contek in countes alle was peyſed wele,
Baret of baron feez forgyuen ilkadele.
þan was Inglond in pes & charite,
& alle in Henry gracious kyng & fre.
In his nientend zere of his regalte,
Henry his ſonne his pere was zit ouer þe ſe.
þe kyng ſiſter of France Henry allied him to,
Here of a deſceyuance þei conſeild him to do.
þe erle Philip of Flandres gaf him in conſeile,
& Thebald of Pleſence egged to þat tirpeile,
Ageyn his fader to riſe, þer he had no right:
þe kyng of France & hiſe hight him alle his myght.

De conſilio & falſitate Francorum.

WHan þe fader wiſt þe ſonne wild werre on him,
I blame him not if him liſt turne ageyn ſulle grim.
For þam of Scotlond he ſent William & Dauid his broþer,
Tille bliþely þei went, & with þam many oþer.
þe erle of Leyceſtre þe oſte alle did he guye,
Of werre he was þer maiſtre, dight þam to Normundie.
¶ Whan þei were vp aryued, þei fond þer þar chance:
þat reame was biſeged with þe power of France.
Henry chaced his ſonne þorgh force fro toun to toun,
þe kyng of France eftſonne left tent & pauilloun.
Philip of Flandres fleth & turned ſonne þe bak,
& Thebald nouht ne deth, ſchame of þam men ſpak.
Fro toun to toun of reme þe Frankis did þei fle,
Ouertok it to zeme, & ſaued þat cite.

De remotu obſidionis per Henricum.

Dur

Our Inglis duelled þer, vnto þe pes were pleyn.
þo þat þer were beforn wild no more com ageyn.

Reverſi ſunt in Angliam.

IN þe moneth of Maý our Inglis of was ȝare,
Upon þe firſt daý tille Inglond forto fare.
Fulle ſone þe ȝong kýng with gode man þat wer gaýn
Parneid his wendýng, & Richard fitz Alaýn,
þe duke of Peiters, & þe erle of Bretaýn,
þiſe & oþer pers to ſauhtillýng did þer paýn.
þiſe on knees gan falle bifore þe kýngis face,
For luf þei praied him alle to grante þe kýng his grace.
"ȝour wrath him forgýue, þe treſpas to amend,
"In pes with ȝow to lýue, & at ȝour conſeil deſcend.
þe ſonne cam alſo ſuiþe, & cried his fader mercý.
þe kýng þerof was bliþe, forgaf him gentillý;
& he with ſcrite & oth mad obligacion,
þat for leue no loth, þorgh conſeile of treſon,
Suld werre on him begynne, bi water ne bi lond,
Ne his pes breke no tuynne, þe ſonne þertille him bond.
In alle þis ſauhtillýng bituex þe fader & þe ſonne
Com þe Scottis kýng, & aſked Henrý a bone
Of grantiſe of grace, to haf his ſeignorie.
Bifor alle in þat place he gaf it him bliþelý.
þan wer boþe þe kýnges brouht alle tille euen,
& peſed in alle þinges, þanked be God of heuen.

þan

PAn ſaid Sir Henry, nedes burd him wende
To France & Normundie, to witte a certeyn ende.
At Parys wild he be, at per parlement.
per wille wald he ſe, to what pei wild conſent.
At pe duzepers pe ſothe wild he wite,
& on̄ what maners, & wharto he ſuld lite,
& whedir pei wild to werre, or pei wild nouht,
Or alle in luf ſperre pat ping pat pei had wrouht.
¶ He ſauh wele bi ſigne, he drouh faſt tille elde,
Long myght he not regne, ne on̄ his lif belde.
Wherfor Henry ſaid he wild, or he went,
pat pe ſumme wer laid of his teſtament.
Liſte & I ſalle rede pe parcelles what amountes,
If any man in dede wille keſte in a countes.

SEx pouſand marke tille Acres did he ſend.
Ageyn his comyng pidere, bi marchandz ſo he wend.
Fifty pouſand marcs had he lent abbeis,
pat wer in pouerte, vp pam forto reiſe.
Alle pat was gyuen, & befor hand lent,
pat was not in cofre, whan he mad teſtament.
Of pat pat was in cofre, & in his coſines,
He mad his teſtament, als did oper pilgrimes.
¶ To Waltham zede pe kyng, his teſtament to make,
& pus quathe he his ping, for his ſoule ſake.
¶ To temples in Acres he quath fiue pouſand marke,
& fiue pouſand to pe hoſpitale, for pei were in karke.
¶ To pe folk pat duclled, Acres forto ſende,
Oper fiue pouſand marke he gaf pam to ſpende.

De teſtamento Henrici ſecundi, facto apud Waltham, per totum.

¶ Tille

¶ Tille oþer houſes of þe cuntȝe fiue þouſand marke he gaf,
Tille heremites & tille ſeke men, & oþer of ſutik raf.
¶ Tille monkes & to Chanons, þat were in Inglond,
Fiue þouſand marke reſceẏued þei of his hond.
¶ To þo of þat religion, þat were in Normundie,
Fiue þouſand mark vnto þer treſorie.
¶ & to meſelle houſes of þat ſame lond,
þre þouſand mark vnto þer ſpenſe he fond.
¶ To ladies of habite, Vilers & Mortaẏn,
He gaf tuo hundreth mark, I trowe þei were faẏn.
¶ To þo religiouſes þat were in Gaſcoẏne,
He gaf a þouſand mark, withouten eſſoẏne.
¶ To þam of Founz Eberard, þer his bodẏ lis,
He gáf tuo þouſand mark, þo ladies of pris.
¶ To þe ladies of Bretaẏn, men calle Seẏnt Suplice,
He gaf a hundreth mark, to mend þer office.
¶ To þe houſes of Chartres tuo þouſand mark bi counte,
& þre þouſand mark to þe ordre of Grant mounte.
¶ To þe ordre of Ciſteaus he gaf tuo þouſand mark,
þe ordre of Clonẏ a þouſand, to laẏ vp in arke.
¶ þe ordre of Premonſtere tuo hundreth mark þei had.
To þe ladies of Markaẏne a hundreh mark þei lad.
¶ To þe houſes of Arroẏs, þat ere bigond þe ſe,
Tuo hundreth mark þorgh teſtament gaf he.
¶ To women of Inglond, of gentille lẏnage,
A hunderth mark of gold, to þer mariage.
¶ To gentille, & tille oþer, þat were in Normundie,
A hundreth mark of gold þei had to þer partie.

¶ To

¶ To gentille women of Antowe, of non auancement,
A hundreth mark of gold vnto þam was ſent.
Withouten þis teſtament þat he did writen,
& þe grete treſore tille Acres was witen,
& þat he lent religiouſe to bring þam aboue,
Fourty þouſand mark he gaf for Gode loue.

WHan þe kyng Henry had mad his teſtament,
He dight his oſte redy, & to Paryſ went.
Fro . . erwent to Douere þat beſt wer worþi
With . . . . . went þei ouer, atired richeli.
þa . . . . . nd þe folk in Paryſ, þat þei wele herd,
With ſo fayre folk of pris neuer no prince ferd.
Of þe kyng of France he aſked amendment,
þe duzepeꝛs for chance þei ros with on aſſent,
& in þer conſeile kaſte þer chance on ilk ſide,
þei acordid at þe laſte, þat pes mot beſte betide.
Whan pes was ſet certeyn bituex þo kynges tueye,
& Normundie þoꝛgh ſeyen, tille Inglond he tok þe weye.

IN þe ȝere afterward at midſomer men teld,
þe kyng in Oxenford his parlement held.
Bi his writte he ſent after kyng William:
William dight him & went, tille Oxenford he cam,

1. Kaunt le Rey Henry ad ſet ſon teſtament, Al parlement de Fraunce ſon chemyn enprent. Touz les melz vanez [ſive vauez] de Douer a Derwent Sunt oue [ſive ouſ] le Rey alez, atyrez richement. Dount par my Paryſ eſt diſt communement, Ke vnkes virent Reis oue ſi [ſive ouſ ly] bele gent, Petri noſtri exemplaria Gallica.

& ſuore to kyng Henry þe next Aſſumpcion,
þat was of our Lady, ſuld com to 3ork his toun,
& bring þider his clergie of Scotlond þe barons.
He did ſo certeynlie þe day of his ſomons.
þer þei mad ilkon homage & ſeaute,
Not to þe fader alle on, bot tille his heir ſuld be,
& obliged þam with ſcritte, hyngand ilk a ſeale,
þat þer dede was perfite, & his homage leale.
& þe kirke of Scotland to Canterbirie ore ſe
Obliged þam & band, as to þer primalte;
& if þe Scottis kyng miſtake in any bratde
¶ Of treſon in any thyng, ageyn Henry forſaid,
þe barons & þe clergie in on wer alle ſchryuen,
Unto kyng Henrie ageyn William ſuld be gyuen.
& if it ſo betide, þat any thefe or feloun
Fle fro Inglond ſide to Scotlond regioun,
Bot he mak þam to wite, why þat he is comen,
þat þe courte may him quite o chance if he be nomen.
If he be els funden, for thefe tald & hent,
Tille Inglond brouht alle bunden, & þer haf jugement.
¶ Als if it ſo be, of Scotlond ſkape a thefe,
& tille Inglond fle, als a felon grefe,
Bot if he to þer baylifes mak his ſikerneſſe,
þat þei wille him maynpis, if he wer cald to ſtreſſe,
If he folowand were ſouht for þat felonie,
Ageynto Scotland be brouht, & þer hanged hie.

Statutum factum inter Angliam & Scociam per aſſenſum.

Whan

WHan þis þing was grant, Henrỳ dred diſceite,
He wild, þat his conant were holden ſtable & ſtreite,
He ſeſed fiue caſtels, & held þam in his wage,
Foure erles & ſextene kỳnghtes þerfor in his oſtage,
Illon of þe knỳghtes had a baronỳ,
þei & alle þer righres were don in his mercỳ.
¶ Whan Henrỳ for his owen had holden þat ſeignorie,
& þe dede was knowen þorghout Albanie,
þe caſtels & oſtagers he ȝald þorgh curteỳſie,
& [1] with William with chartre bond him tille Henrie,
þat he & his heires, & alle þer progenie
Of Scotlond, ſuld hold of Henrỳ certeỳnlie
& of alle his heires, & com to þer crie,
& homage & feaute to mak þam redie.
Whan þis was ſet & ſtabled, & pes cried on hit,
Henry þe ȝong kỳng ȝede to Normundie,
& died [2] þer þat ȝere, & biried ſolemplie.

---

1. Abeſſe malim. Nam exemplaria Gallica, **par chartre enſele le Reỳ deſcoz ſe lỳe**, i. e. *per chartam ſigillatam Rex Scociæ ſeipſum obligavit.* 2. His death was much lamented by his Father, notwithſtanding he had been a diſobedient Son; which diſobedience aroſe (in great meaſure) out of diſcontent, that his Father had abandon'd his [young Henry's] Mother, [Q. Eleanor,) and given himſelf up intirely (as it were) to the Will of the fine young **Wench** Roſamond; a thing that ſtruck alſo very much upon the young King's Brothers, Richard and John. For which reaſon it is, that we have this Paſſage in Raſtall's Chronicle: **This kynge henry let crowne henry his eldyſt ſonne kynge of Englande | and went hym ſelfe into Normandye | but his ſon henry dyed before his father | and therfore he is nat accounted in the nombre of**

Whan þis ȝong kyng was dede & laid in graue,
Fro Jeruſalem com tiyng, þat help burd it haue.

De Baldewino leproſo, & Willelmo Acquitaniæ, pro auxilio in Angliam venientе.

What tyme in Jeruſalem [1] wad dede a douhty kyng,
(Was blode non of his teme, bot a mayden ȝing)
Baldewyn þe meſelle, his name ſo hight,
Noble kyng & lele, & wele ȝemed his right.
Neuer in his lyue he leſe a fote of lond,
The Sarazins gan him dryue, þei were him euer fleand.
For foule meſelrie he comond with no man,
Sarazin with maiſtrie neuer nouht of him wan.
With him was a knyght, & vnder him chefetayn,
& name couth of myght, William of Aquitayn.
Whan Badwyn was dede, he weddid þe mayden ȝing,
þorgh þe Criſten rede William was choſen kyng.
For þis bold Baldewyn Criſten men gan morne,
Gode hap had þe Sazazin ageyn on vs to turne.
þe Sarazins on vs cam, our Criſten foue gan felle,
So þat kyng William no langere þer durſt duelle.
Bode com to þis lond, foz help & ſocour,
Kyng Henry he fond, & ſchewed him alle his ſtour,
How þe fals ſoudan deſtroied alle þe lond,
Slouh ilk Criſten man, or els in priſon bond,

---

kynges of Englande. This Henry his ſon and his. ii. bretherne | John | & Rycharde | made warre agaynſt theyr father. Some ſay the cauſe of the warre was becauſe the kynge impriſoned Elynor his wyfe | whiche was kept in priſon tyll the kynge dyed | and he kept the wenche Roſamonde.

1. Pro, was.

" þer=

"þerfore I pray to ȝow, haſte þat ȝe wer comen,
"Bi þis is Acres now biſeged, or alle nomen.
¶ Whan þe kyng it herd, he wept with his ine, *Rex lacrimatus eſt.*
þe Criſten ſo miſferd, þe Sarazins did ſo pyne.
He ſaid, "Myȝ ſonne, myn heyre, þat was corouned late,
"Of his lif was myȝ ſpeyre, he myght haf taken þe gate.
"Bot now is he dede, myn heyre þat bare coroune,
"þerfor I kan no rede, I doute me of treſoune.
"For if I were of lond, þe werre ſuld ſone bigynne,
"Aliens ſuld ſone fond, our heritage to wynne.
"Richard myȝ ſonne is knyght, with me wild he go,
"Sone ſuld we leſe our right, if we were fer þer fro.
"Faȝn I wild purueie for Acres, þat cite
"Ordeynd wer ſom weie, how it mot ſaued be.
William tok his leue at our kyng Henryȝ,
Giftes wele to leue he had richely.
He went to þe kyng of France, & ſchewed him his reſons;
þorgh þer ordenance þer duzepers gaf reſpons.
Bifor Sir William þe duzepers gaf anſuere,
"It er bot tuo kyngdams on þis half Grece to were.
"France & Inglond þiſe tuo regions, *Reſponſio Francorum Willelmo Aquitaniæ per totum.*
"& er in diuerſe lond, & in ſere bandons:
"Henryȝ in Inglond wonnes, & has treſore inouh,
"Richard & Jon his ſonnes fulle felle, & wille non bouh.
"& if þat ȝe were gone, & we went with ȝow,
"þat Richard & Jon wille waken vn mykelle wouh.
"Bot whan kyng Henryȝ & his ſonnes wille go,
"We ſalle be redy, forto wend with þo.

William

William went ageyn vnto Ierusalem,
Of þise kynges tueyn was git no bote o beame.

HEnry for his trespas did fulle grete honour
To þe martir Saynt Thomas, for mercy & socour.
Sex gere siþen lyued he in wo & sorow soure.
He went ouer þe se, & lay in grete langoure.
In grete sekenesse & hard he lay in Normundie:
Tille him com his sonne Richard, forsoth, fulle kyndelie,
& whan Henry suld die Richard þorgh blissyng bond,
He suld his cheualrie vse in þe holy lond,
"I salle leue þe inouh for to do with alle.
"Fader," he said, "for gow certes þider I salle.
Whan he had regned here, & felt of fele assaies,
[1] Foure & tuenty gere sex monethes & tuelf dayes,
Mortuus est Henricus secundus, Anno Domini. M°.C. LXXXIX°. No more of him to seie, he died sone afterward.
He ligges in an abbeie, men calle þe Founz Eberard.
A þousand & a hundred þe dete fourscore & nyne.
So many gers it pundred, whan he passed þis pyne.
In a moneth mirie, Septembre þe gynnyng,
Baudwyn of Canterbirie com to coroune þe kyng.
Richard at Londoun, opon a Sonendaý,
Coronacio Regis Ricardi apud Londoniam. At Westmynstre tok þe coroun, of gork bisshop Geffray
Was sent after þat tyde, him selle to be þe toþer,
Opon þe sadere side he was Richarde's broþer.

---

1. Lege, Foure & thritty &c. Nam, Apres. xxx. iiii. annz. vi. mays. xii. iours Du regalte Rey Henry cessaynt ses labours. Il gist al Fount Ebrard en labbeye de forours in MSS. Gallicis.

Richard

Richard his pallion bi messengere did com,
& his confirmacion fro þe courte of Rome.
¶ Comen er to kyng Richard boþe erle & baroun,
þat had þe lond in ward þorgh out þe regioun,
Knyghtes & burgeis, serganz als was resoun,
Homage to mak alle weis þat selle vnto þe coroun.
þe pes did he crie, & purueid warnisoun,
þe Sarazins þorgh maistrie haf won Acres toun.
Inglis & Normant, knyghtes for rewardoun,
With Richard ere in conant ageyn Sarazins seloun.
His fader left him inouh, penyes grete foysoun,
¶ þat he þe way not widrouh opon his benisoun.
þe kyng of France was went to Saynt Denys to holde
His priue parlement, & þer one him it tolde,
þat Richard priuely his puruetyance did gynne
Opon þe paemy, þe lond Surrie to wynne.
To Paris turned þe kyng, for þat ilk sawe,
& þer a samenyng his barons þider gan drawe.
He bisouh in þam alle, to conseil at þat nede,
What help mot best falle, for þe Sarazins drede,
& teld þam an outrage, þat Richard þe kyng,
Wille stele his viage, withouten my witying.
Loke how kyng Philip said vncurteisly,
Dayet haf his lip, & his nose þerby.
Forto þat parlement com Richard messengers,
þat to Philip wer sent, & to þe duzepers.
þe names of þam þat cam was þe erle of Peiters,
Of Almarle erle William, & an erle Rogers,

Ecce de stultiloquio regis Franciæ.

Lucas

Lucas de Lucie, & Roberd de Coỳnguers,
þise grete Philip of France, & alle his conseilezs.

Nuncium Ricardi editum in curia regis Franciæ.

THe erle of Almarle said, "Richard ouz Inglis kỳng
"His luf is tille zow laid, & luf is his gretỳng,
"þat ze wille tak to herte, þe grete noỳse & crie
"Fro Acres þat comes so smerte, lorn is so doelfullie.
"Our Cristen men ere lorn, þe Sarazins alle aboue,
"þerfor Richard beforn praies zow for loue,
"For him þat on þe croice died for mankỳnde,
"Wes boþe at a boice, in one zour wille be mỳnde,
"To help þe Cristen men, þat Jhesu Criste bouht,
"Ageỳn þe oste paen, þat him luted neuer nouht.
"Richard him attires, his wille þerto is fest,
"So mỳkelle he þider desires, þat he maỳ haf no rest.
"If ze of him haf help, & he for zow socour,
"Alle þis world salle zelp of zour grete honour.

¶ Whan þe duzepers herd þe bodword of Richard
To Philip, þei answerd, "his sond ze salle reward.
"He bedes zow luf inouh, ze þank him of his sond.
"So noble bot on of zow is non, be water no land.
"Richer kỳng is non in þis world bot ze,
"No valianter of bon in Cristendam als he.
"Large er þo londes, þat his eldres wonnen,
"þe dedes of þer bondes þorgh reames ez ronnen.
"Stiuer he has inouh, his sader has him sonden
"Knỳghtes to do his prouh, with skrite tille him er bonden
"To whom Acres salle be zolden also tite,
"His selauschip to sle, to God ze do despite.

Philip

Philip sent ageyn to Richard curteyly
Bode bi þo certeyn, said often grant mercy,
& þanked him his gode wille, & his noble sond,
& he wild fulfille, & at his myght suld fond,
& sent Richard to say, þe next Marche folowand
He suld take þat way, if wynde wild with him stand,
At Marsile to aryue, if he of lif had space,
& if þe wynde wild dryue, þorgh myght & Gode's grace.
He praied Richard þe kyng, & alle his men of Gode,
To leue for no preching, þat way þat þei ne 3ode.
¶ Whan Richard had conceyued, þat Philip þerto stode,
His mobles on siluer reised þorgh Inglond alle his gode,
Rentes & som fees he comandid to selle,
þat burgh no Citez of taliage suld non telle,
þe tende suld be nouht, no þe tuende non make.
þe bisshop of Durham bouht Sabezg, with þe wapentake.
þe bisshop of Wynchestze at þe kyng he bouht
Two maners tille his estre, & Richard wisly wrouht.
For he wele vnderstode of taliage was grete drede,
It suld neuez do gode, ne þer withalle suld spede.
Namely to þe holy lond, þidez he þouht to go,
In taliage non he bond, ne robbed ne did wo.
He sent to þe Scottis kyng, þat he suld com & do,
& mak pes for þat þing, þat he was halden to.
¶ þe moneth of Nouembre, aftez Alhalwemesse,
þat wele is to remembze, com kyng William alle fresse,
Batand to Canterbiri, & þer 3ald him his fee.
Kyng Richard ouz sire homage & feaute

Responsio regis Francorum.

Vendidit mobilia & maneria.

De homagio & obligacione regis Scottorum.

1. Sic.

He mad for alle þo landes, þat he of Inglond held,
& tille þe pes he standes, þat bowes tille his scheld,
3it of penyes rounde to Richard gan he bede
Sexti þousand pounde, to mende his misdede.
& Richard on þis wise forgaf it William so,
To saue þat seruise, þat Malcolme was wone to do
Unto þe Inglis kynges, as 3ight was & skille,
& do alle þe comynges, whan bodword com þam tille,
To London forto com, whan parlement suld be,
Als custom was wonne, & tak þer his liuere.
& Richard als quik 3ald to kyng William
Rokesburgh & Berwik, þat he in his hand nam.
William tok his leue, his way to Scotland ches,
Wele mot William cheue, & alle þat lufes pes.

Stabilivit justiiarios & custodes terræ.

Kyng Richard 3it duellis, & purueis him to fare,
& mykelle þing sellis, siluer forto 3are.
Wardans sette he stable, trewe men at his myght,
þat neuer lufed fable, bot mayntend pes & right.
Sire Huge of Durham, bisshop & man worþi:
An oþer Sir William, bisshop of Ely.
þise suld kepe þe lond, & þe dignites,
Justises tille þam he bond, to kepe þe lawes & fees;
Huge Bardolf sulle fers, William Marschalle his pere,
Geffrey le fitz Pers, William dela Bruere:
þise were mayntenours, to sustene þe coroun,
& rightfulle goueznours þe folk in feld & toun.
¶ Now has he brought to stalle, his lond stabled redy,
& now with his folk alle, he wendis to Normundy,

&

& þer he purueis him tille Acres & Sully. *Applicuit in Normanniam.*
On Gode's enmys grim he gadres gode party.
In þe cite of Rouhan his gole feste he held
With many douhty man, & knyghtes gode of scheld.

¶ Monenday þat felle to be next after þe tuelft day,
þe kyng of France & he, at þe riuer of S. Rymay,
Held a parlement, gode sikernes to make,
þat boþe with on assent þe way suld vndertake.
Ilkon sikered oþer with scrite & seale þerby,
Togidere suore þam breþer, wherfor þe clergy
Gaf a grete curlyng on whilk of þam so brak,
Bigan a wikked þing, þat euelle bituex þam spak. *Modo paraverunt se ad terram sanctam.*
¶ Now is Philip certeyn, he gos to S. Deny,
& Richard turnes ageyn, to dight his nauy.
He serches ilk coste of alle his seignorie,
þe Guyours of his oste, þise wer withouten lie:
þe Ersebisshop of Anxus, danz Guard of renoun,
With anoþer bisshop, Bernard of Bayoun,
& Richard de Cameuile, & Roberd du Sabloun,
& William de Fortiz was lord of Oleroun,
þise gouerne þer naute, now ere þei in þe se,
Toward þe paemie, þider þei zeyned to be.
Richard said þam his wille, "mariners if ze moun,
"Aryues in to Marsille, with Gode's benisoun.
þis was þe first woke of þe passion,
As I on on boke gan loke, þe oste clerke & baron
Wer sailand in þe se toward Marsille þat toun.
Help þam þer þei wild be Criste & Say Simioun.

þei had in þer route a hundreth schippes & ten,
Bot God þei had no doute, ne no defaute of men.

Ecce miraculum & de maris periculo.

ON þe fifte day changed þer wynde,
Reft þam þe right way, to wend þe wer blynde.
þe right se of Bretayn, þer out were þei went,
In to þe se of Spayn wer dryuen in a torment
Among þe Sarazins, bot God, þat grace þam lent,
Saued þam alle þo tymes fro þer encumberment.
Ten schippes wer dryuen, þorgh ille anifement,
þorgh a tempeft ryuen, þe schipmen held þam schent.
On þer was oñ depe kroken & alle to rent,
þe nien God gan kepe, þat grace he þam sent.
Eft God þei bisouht, to saue þam in þat cas,
Sauely to hauen be brouht, for luf of S. Thomas,
þat for holy kirke suffred martirdam,
& God for þam gan wirke, her how a voice cam.
A schip þer was of London, richely atired,
A hundreth þer in fondon, to serue God desired.
Biside þam on þer schip com a bisshop doun,
þe mast in hand gan kip, with croice & pallioun,
& a kyng þe sihi, of gold schone his coroun,
A noþer bisshop þam bi, þe first said his sermoun.
þan said þe Erchbisshop to Londreis wordes suete,
"I am Thomas 3our hope, to whom 3e crie & grete,
"Martir of Canterbire, 3our bale salle I bete.
"Seynt Edmunde þe martire his help I 3ow hete,
"þe bisshop S. Nicholas, whos help is ay redie
"To schipmen in alle cas, whan þei oñ him crie.

"We

"We þre haf þe ward of God & our ladie,
"þe schippes of kyng Richard to kepe & zow þam bie.
After þis biheste, þat Thomas to þam said,
Sone alle þe tempest in a throwe was laid.
þise nine schippes gan ride þer wyld wynd þam drive,
þei ne wist to what side, ne what hauen in to rive.

AT Leons sur le Rone was Philip & Richard, *De Johanna, sorore sua.*
þei spak & mad þer mone, what hauen þe mot toward.
In alle þe cuntre þorgh so grete folk mot men se,
þat nouþer cite ne burgh myght þei in herberd be.
Philip toward Gene his oste did alle go,
& Richard oste bidene at Marsille left alle þo.
¶ To mete on a while þe trompes blowe alle clere,
Batand fro Cezile com him a messengere,
Fro þe quene dam Jone, his awen sister dere.
Bifor þam euerilkone he told kyng Richere,
Dede is kyng William, þat regned in Cezile,
þat Jone þe lady nam, he lyued bot a while.
þat erle is of Tancre, Geffrey a douhty knyght,
& valiant man of dede, & to þe coroun has right,
He regnes after him, & late had þe coroune,
To Jone he is fulle grim, & haldes hir in prisoune.
Herfor kyng Richard wrathes him & sais,
"Dight vs þidez ward our busses & galais,
"Mi sister I wille out wyn or I ferrer go.
"Bot he bigyn Cezile he turnes fro,
"& bot he wille with pes acorde in reson,
"It falle rewe him þat res, þat he to Jone has done.

þe

M°. C°. LXXXX°. Þe date was a þouſand a hundreth & ninetie,
Þat R. was ſailand toward paemie.
¶ Þe ſeuent daỳ of heruеſt, in þat ilk gere,
Þat I rakend laſt, writen abouen here,
Þat Richard turned to Gene, & whan he com to lond,
Philip was mỳkelle to mene, R. ſeke him fond.
Bot mỳkelle he comfortid him, & ſiþen tok his leue,
Toward Cezile fulle grim, þe kỳng he þouht to greue.
¶ Whan his flete was alle at Tibre euerilkone,
Hic venit Octobonus Cardinalis ad Regem Ricardum. Þe pape a cardinalle ſent Sir Octobone.
What Richard ſpak, & he conſelle is & was,
To me it is priue, I ſauh it in no pas.
Þer duellid R. ſchip þre daies to geſſe,
Bi þat was kỳng Philep riſen of his ſekeneſſe,
& was in Cezile ariued at Meſchỳne,
& after in a while com R. euen as lỳne,
Þe daỳ of þe croice, in þe heruеſt tide,
Right als Gode's voice had ordeỳnd him to ride.
Were þo ſchippes nine, þat R. wend haf lorn,
In þe hauen of Meſchỳne ariued litille beforn.
It was a Gode's grace, þat þat ilk naue
Ariued in þat place, þer Richard ſuld lie.

Miſit nuncium ad Tancredum Regem. THre daỳs in þat cite duellid kỳng Richard,
To þe kỳng of Tancre he ſent his letter hazd.
" To deliuer his ſiſter Jon out of his priſon
" Wen mad tille him grete mone, it was without reſon.
" Bot he deliuez hir me with luf, at mỳ praiere,
" þat tỳme ſalle he ſe, ſcho ſalle be bouht ſolle dere.

¶ þis

¶ Þis kyng of Tancrede he was a wys knyght,
He sauh it was to drede, & he did not alle right.
He sauh Richard an ired, & his mykelle myght,
His folk armed & tired, & ay redy to fight.
He sent his sister Jone with mykelle honeste,
With his barons ilkone, to Mischines þat cite.
Philip was curteise, ageyn dame Jone he zede,
Tille hir broþer paleise with grete honour did lede.

AN ilde was þer biside, þat a Sarazin held,
Trouage he gaf bi tide to Cristen men, þei teld.
Allas! said Richard, þat euer it suld so be,
þe Cristen þorgh forward suld grant a Sarazin fre.
A water þat closed it in, þat flum was de la fare,
þe wonnyng of þe Sarazin, þat ilde hight Labamare.
Kyng[1] Richad it wan, & tille his sister it gaf,
þe Sarazins ilk man he slouh alle rif & raf.
¶ In oþer ilde biside, men cald it Griffonie,
Richard þat ilk tide, he did þam alle out flie.
þe wonnyng of þat ilde Richard gon þam reue,
Was non of þam so wilde, þat lenger durst þer leue.
¶ Whan þe folk þis herd, þe burgeis of Meschyn,
þer gates ageyn him sperd, & wild not lat him in.
Wherfor þe contek on þis maner it cam,
& for þei did þat chek, an oth he suore to gram,
Bot þe kyng wild mende þat þei did him þere,
A þing he suld sende, to do als lawe it were:
Fulfille þe testament of kyng William þat was,
þat tille his sister ment for dowerie þat trespas,

1. Sic.

& bot he ȝald it alle, þat is writen þer in,
With luf, els I salle with werre fond him to wyn.

De fictione regis Philippi.

¶ Whan þe kyng of France herd þo tiþinges,
þat so grete distance was bituex þo kynges,
Conseil gan he take, þat he suld be partie,
A gode acord to make, forsoþe sulle saȝntlie.

De humilitate & sapientia regis Tancredi.

Noþeles þe kyng of Tancrede did sulle curteisly,
To kyng R. he ȝede, & said he was redy,
þe testament to fulfille of kyng William,
& þat his men sulle ille vnskilfully nam.
"Alle þat was reson, I wille amend it wele,
"& tille þi sister haf don plenerly ilka dele,
"Alle þat me felle to do of William's [1] testamet.
"Witnes I tak hir to hir seluen in present.
"Hir seluen dame Jone acorded with his sawe,
"Of þe testament alone he has don alle þe law,
"Alle þat felle to me, bot ȝit I ask a noþer,
"þat fallis vnto þe kyng Richard my broþer,
"Of my lordes witeword, witnes þer of haf I.
"Of gold þer is a borde, & tretels þez bi,
"Of siluer oþer vesselle gilte sulle richeli;
"& ȝit a noþer jowelle fairer & worþi,
"A pauillon of honour, with riche atisement,
"To serue an Emperour at a parlement.
"þus quath my lorde þe, þat tyme he suld die,
"þe soth forto say, & witnes wille not lie.

1. L. testament.

"Dame

"Dame," ſaid Tancred, "of treſtels & borde
"Fulfille I ſalle in dede þe kýnge's witworde.
Fourti þouſand vnces of gold he bede þe kýng,
& R. tok þe pundes, withouten more ſaýng.
"Bot þis," he ſaid, "I ſaue, þat Arthure mý coſyn
"Tancred douhter ſalle haue, & alle þat now is þin.
Of Bretaýn Arthure is als erle of heritage,
& he granted to þis, confermed þat mariage.

¶ Als þiſe two kýnge wore about þis forward,
At Meſchýne righ þore þe kýnge's moder Richard
Ariued at þat riuale, brouht him buſſes þritti
Charged with vitaile, with gode men & douhti.
Of Flandres þe erle Philip, a lorde of honour,
Of Helianore ſchip he was hir gouernour.
Elianore brouht þer a fair maiden ȝing,
þe kýnge's douhter of Nauere, to R. þe kýng.
Hir name was Berengere, faire woman of age,
Was þer non hir pere of no heiere parage.
In Cipre of þat maý was mad þe mariage
At kýng R. paý, þorgh conſelle of baronage.
Whan þei were trouth plight, & purueied þe ſpoſage,
Helianore forth hir dight to Rouhan hir menage,
Bileft dame Berengere at Richarde's coſtage.
Dame Jone kept hir dere, þei lyued als birde in cage.

Hîc venit mater regis R. ad eum.

Whan þes was alle certeýn of Richard & Tancrede,
To þe cite of Kateyn in pilgrimage þei ȝede.

Ricardus & Tancredus peregrinati ſunt ad ſanctam Agatham virginem.

To þe fertre of Saynt Agate Richard mad offeryng,
& praied hir of grace to duelle þat with þe kyng.
Alle þre dayes tide Richard mad soioure,
þe barons bi þat side did him grete honoure.
Whan Richard suld wend, he tok leue at Tancrez,
Tancrez was fulle hend, conueied him tuo iournez,
Gaf him four schippes grete, & were of way beforn,
þe tuo charged with whete, þe toþer with oþer corn,
& fiue oþer galeis with alle þer apparaile,
Richard was curteis, þanked his trauaile,
& Richard at þat turne gaf him a faire Iuelle,
þe gode suerd Caliburne, þat Arthur lufked so welle.

¶ Þan said Sir Tancrede vnto Richard our kyng,
" God, þat saues at nede boþe þe olde & ȝing,
" Kepe þe fro mischance, & fro þe fals enmys,
" þat er with Philip of France, euer ageyn þi bis.
" Bi Hugh of Burgoyn he sent a letter vnto me,
" þat I suld, or þou went, be bitraied þorgh þe,
" & if werre or wo had risen vs bituen,
" þe & þine to slo with me he suld haue bien.
" þe soth þan schewes it, þat my sawe is trewe,
" Sir haf here þis writ, & schewe him alle newe.
" If he it geynsay, I wille proue it on him.

¶ Tancred went his way, & Richard wex fulle brim.
R. tok his leue, Sir Roger turned & went,
& R. gan him greue, to Philip þe letter sent.

De altercatione inter Ricardum & Philippum per totum.

¶ þe nauie com on a stounde, to Meschyns þat cite,
Biforn him he founde his sister & his meyne.

R. with Philip dele wild he nouht.
Philip bote on his lyppe, & perceyued R. þouht.
Whi þat it ment, Philip gan aspie:
A wiles to R. sent, how long he wild þer lie,
& what tyme he had tight forward his naue,
His sege to sette & dight, to help þe Cristen crie:
¶ R. answerd þer tille, & said, "it is foly,
"To schewe counseil & skille, þat not is to assie,
"& þhit þer owen writte þer dede dos certifie.
"Me þink in myn inwitte it semed traytorie.
¶ þan spak Philip ogrefe said, "I wote what þis menes,
"þat was a fals brefe, & forged wele, it semes,
"For my sister Aleyse, þat is now forsaken,
"For on of mor richenesse of Nauer þou has taken.
"It salle not so Richard, I wille þe gif a gyne,
"þou salle hold forward, if þou wost þat I lyue.

1 WHan Richard vnderstode, þat kyng Philip had suorne,
Bifor þe clergie he stode, & proued it on þe morne,
þat his fader Henry þat ilk Aleyse had knowen,
A childe scho him by, þat he held for his owen.

---

1. Respouns del Rey de Fraunce qaunt Richard ad oye, Al matyn ly proue deuaunt la clergye, De le Reis son pere, duk de Normendye, A neyt conou Aleys, qaunt lauait en bayllye, Et fylle engendrait, ke mort est & seuelye. La leye de seynte eglyse trop serrayt blemye, Et Richard & Aleys de dampne dieu maldye, Si en maryage Richard par la se lye, Codices Gallici.

A mayden childe it was, & now dede is it,
"Þis wer agrete trespas, agayn myn owen inwitte,
"So febli forto wirke, for drede of Gode's awe,
"I Richard haf maugre, & I Aleyse take,
"Whan my fader & she sulk samenyng gan make.
Þan said kyng Philip tille alle þo of France,
"Of gile þis is a tryp of Richard desceyuance,
"Gisors my gode cite, with alle þe purueiance,
"Richard I gaf it fre, to mak þis aliance
"Of him & hir þo two, þat er now in distance.
"Ten þousand mark & mo, þat now er in balance,
"& I betraised of alle, bi God, þat alle may auance,
"I salle bring him to stalle, bot he mak me acquitance.

"Now," said kyng R. "þe manace late alle be,
"Þou salle haf reward of Gisors þi cite;
"Þe tresore ilk a dele, þat þou me bitauht.
"For me salle haf wele alle þat þou euer auht.
Concordati sunt per barones.
Þe barons suffred nouht þe kynges to be wroth.
Luf & pes þei souht, þat þei acorded both.
Richard 3ald him his right, his tresore & his toun,
Þorgh witnes & sight, of clerk, erle & baroun,
His sistir forto marie, where God wild loke,
To mak certeyn partie, R. a quitance toke.

After þe acord sone, Philip dight him forward,
To boote mad him bone, & toke leue at Richard.
Þe wynde was in his saile, tille Acres gan him driue,
Bot litille was his trauaile, tille R. gan ariue.

Whan

Whan Philip tille Acres cam, litelle was his dede,
þe Romance sais grete skam, who so þat pas wille rede.
þe Romancer it sais, R. did mak a pele,
On̄ kastelle wise alle wais, wrouht of tre sulle welle,
Ageyns holy kirke tille Aleyse sorto drawe.
In schip he did it lede, to reise vp bi þe walle,
€, if him stode nede, to couere him with alle.
He reised it at Meschines, of werre tiþing he herd,
For þe ilde of Sarazins þer gates ageyn him sperd.
þe Romance of Richard sais, he wan þe toun.
His pele fro þat forward he cald it mate Griffoun.
Tancred he was wys, he did R. wille,
To Philip turned his vys, so þat he held him stille.

NOw is Philip on̄ flete, kyng R. git duellis,
Hes pele þat he vpsette eft ageyn it fellis.
For wrath first of Tancrede R. vp it reised,
If he had tuzned to nede, his folk sorto haf eised.
Bot whan þei were mad frendes, þorgh sight baroun,
Tancred to him sendes, praied him take it doun;
þat no man foz envie eft ageyn him held,
Ne þorgh non oþer harie to do him reise his schelde.
¶ Now purueies him Richard ilk a day alle preste,
Tille he be forward, he may haf no reste.
Acres þan is his triste, opon þe Sarazin feendes,
To venge Jhesu Criste þiderward he wendes.
þe kynge's sister Jone, € dame Berenger,
Formast of ilkone, next þam his Chanceler.

Denavibus periclitantibus in mari versus Cipriam, & Cancellarius submersus est.

Roger

Roger Mankael þe Chancelere so hight
His tide felle not wele, a tempeſt on him light.
His ſchip was dounborn, his ſelf gan þer deye.
þe kynge's ſeale was lorn, with oþer buſſes tueye.
Dame Jone þe fre to Jheſu ſcho biſouht,
In Cipres ſcho mot be to hauen ſauely brouht.
þe mayden Berenger ſcho was alle ofright,
þat nouþer fer no neze þe kyng ſcho ſauh no ſight.
Tuo buſſes wer forfaren, þat in þe tempeſt brak,
þe godes attached wazen to þe kyng of Cipres Jſaac.
þat þat aſkeped þat drede, & to Cipres wan,
Jſaac did þam lede, to priſon ilk a man.

De navibus.

¶ Whan kyng R. herd of þat miſchuos tide,
& how his ſchippis miſferd, he turned vnto þat tide;
Tille Jſaac lettres ſent bi Roberd of Thornham,
Sir Steuen with him went, a noþet knyght William,
"Praie him for God aboue, als I am his pilgrime,
"zeld it me with loue, þat he holdes of myne.
"My godes þat he has þare, my men deliuere of bond,
"& deſtorbe not our fare, we ſalle to þe holy lond;
"& if he wille nouht deliuer me my þing,
"Fulle dere it ſalle be bouht, bi Jheſu heuen kyng.
þe meſſengers kamen to þe kyng yſaak.
yſaak tille alle ſamen, þis anſuere he ſpak.
"Meſſengers, wherto chalange ze my þing,
"& what haf I to do with Inglis tayled kyng?
"þe godes þat be fonden on my lond o chance,
"Tille him I am not bonden to mak deliuerance.

"It

"Jt is my profit, to myn J wille þam holde.
þei went ageyn fulle tite, to kyng R. alle tolde.

WHan kyng R. herd say ysaak respons,
"Turne we þiderward, & delyuer our prisons,
"& so it may betide, þei salle dere abie
"My þat þei hide, my men in prison lie.
Now he changes his weie, tille Acres may he nouht,
Many þerfor gon deie, J schrowe Jsaak so wrouht.
Jt was Jsaak to wite, tille Acres he com no nerre,
þe skape on him gan bite, þat R. turned þe werre.
¶ Whan Jsaak had tiþand Emperour of Griffons,
þat R. drow to land with him alle his barons,
He did gadre an oste of Cipre & Griffonie,
& com vnto þat coste, to waite Richard naute.
R. was perceyued, þei were renged redie,
& how þer pencels weyued, son he mad a crie:
"Ayme we vs J rede, & go we hardilie,
"& we salle mak þam schede, & sondre a partie.
He was first þat stirte to lond out of þe boote,
Armed & suerd girte, bot an axe he smote.
With þat axe he hewe, þe Griffons mad him weie.
Many to dede he threwe, & to grounde doun leie.
His maryners gan vp riue about in stedes seere,
þe Griffons þei gan driue bifor þam alle plenere.
þe kyng Jsaak fleih, his men had no foyson,
At þat tyme he ne deih, his partie yede doun.
R. cried on hie, "Londreis folowes me,
"Loke ye be me neyh, fulle gode giftes yete ye.

De capcione Cipriæ.

"Take

"Take we þis Emperour, þat getis þise Griffons,
"Falle falle þis honour for hold of our prisons.
Isaak had a spie, þat warned him ay beforn,
To tak þe mountayn hie, & bide þer tille þe morn.
¶ Whan þe euen cam, R. dred tresoun,
Agen to þe water he nam, did set his pauilloun.
þe godes, þat þam gan falle geten at þat iorne,
Felawes were þei alle, als forthely as he.
Ysaak sauh his vow [1] tille & S. Symeoun,
What falle þer of or how þe morn he suld com doun,
With schelde & lance in hand to sane his regioun,
To mak þe Inglis fleand, þat had robbed his toun;
If he of his mot take ouþer erle or baroun,
His prison suld he wake, þat wer deppest donjoun.
For patriarke no pape, for bulle ne pardoun,
þer of suld he not scape, withouten grete ransoun.
In tentis R. rested alle þat tilk nyght,
His men wer wele gested with brede, wyne & light.

Mane venit ad civitatem Lymosin.

ON þe morn he ros, & went to Lymosoun,
A cite large in clos, þe folk were fled þe toun.
Griffons þei it held, þei wer scaped away,
Vitaile inouh at weld, þei fond of corn & hay.
Isaac did it store, to hold for tuo zere.
Arriued wez þer bifore dame Jone & Berengere.

---

1. F. tille Criste & Symeoun. Nam, Isaqe ad set son vowe a dieu & Seint Simouns, Gallice.

¶ þat

¶ þat tuo barges mot lede, of þat ware did he fille.
Tille his sipen he zede, & warned þam fulle stille
In þe mornyng to rise, þe tyme at þe day sterne
þe Emperour & hise to seke þei suld alle zerne.
His barons euerilkone be þat tyme wer dight,
þe kyng formast to gone, þe way he led þam right.
Was non in tente ne toun behind him durst be,
Bot Bernard of Bayoun, þat was kepand þe se.
¶ R. rode stilly nethand þe Emperour,
He gaf a bold crie, whan he bigan his stour.
þe tentes doun he hew, Isaac to reuile,
& for non him knew, askaped he þat while.
[1] Bare in serke & breke Isaac away fled,
It was not told a leke, þat non of his þien led.
R. alle ouer ran, & toke alle þat he fond,
Al faire þing þer he wan, þe baner of þe lond.
Som of þam were gode, to R. gaf bataile,
Bot alle to dede zode, & lost alle þer trauaile.
Taken were a partie, bot maste of þam were slayn,
Als man þat wan maistrie R. turned agayn,
To Lymoson þam led, his fest he did þer crie,
Berenger wild he wed, & þer soiorne & lie.
[2] þe þrid day of þe fest, Sir Bernard of Bayoun,
Newed eft þer geste, þe quene he gaf þe coroun.

De fuga Isaac Imperatoris.

---

1. En chemyse, en brayse fuaunt eschapait, Ses chiuals, ses armes al Rey Richard leissait Gallice. 2. Le terce jour de la feste le Rey comaundait, Me Bernard de Bayoun la dame corounayt Gall.

Ecce tot reges & duces venerunt ad nupcias Regis Ricardi.

TO þat ſollempnite com lordes of renoun,
þat weddýng forto ſe, for grete affectioun.
Of Jeruſalem cuntre þe gode kýng Guýoun,
Gaufreý his broþer was he, & Aunfreý of Turoun;
Reýmoun of Antioche, of Triple þe erle Bumoun,
Frere [1] Ruffýn Delmount, & þe duke Leoun.
þiſe mad R. homage douhteli, kneland doun.
Ageýn þe Sarazin lýnage, þat leues on Mahoun,
Alle þei ſame þis ſame, þat gare þei were & boun
To die in Jheſu name with gode deuocioun,
þat for vs ſuffred ſchame, & died þorgh paſſioun.
"We trowe it is our frame, his reſurrectioun.
R. ſaid his ſkille, "lordýnges, þis is reſoun,
"Bituex vs if ze wille mak obligacioun,
"þat I be zour aller broþer, & ze in mý bandoun,
"þat non faile oþer, ne conſent to reſoun.
þei granted alle þerto, kýng, erle & baroun,
& who þat wille not ſo, gaf him þer maliſoun.

Diviſit turmam Guidoni.

ALſo ſuiþe R. has armes did crie,
& his oſte did parte to þo þat couth it guýe.
þe noble kýng Guýon tok of his cheualrie
Oþer lordes of renoun, aſſigned þam þer partie.
Whan Iſaac herd ſeie, what help R. was comen,
& how to ſtop his weie parties had þei nomen,
Of his men moſt worþi, at þam conſeile gan take,
þe beſt he mot go bi, a coꝛd with R. make.

---

1. Ruffýn dez mounz Gall.

þo

þo meſſengers camen, þe conſeil þat he ches
Bifor R. alle ſamen, & enformed his pes.
"Gouȝ wille wille he alle do, & be at gouȝ mercy."
R. anſuerd þerto, "I grante it bliþely.
Than com þe Emperour bifore kyng Richard
"þat I did diſhonouȝ, Sir, haf it to no reward.
"þe dede þat I did ille, my foly it was,
"I praye þe with gode wille, forgyue me þat treſpas.
"þi man wille I be bi water & bi land,
"þis reame to hold of þe, & bowe vnto þi hand.
"þo men, þat I did take to priſon þe toþer morn,
"Amendes I wille make, & bring þam þe biforn.
"þi godes þe biken, or þe valow verray,
"þat þi dronkled men tynt þe toþer day.
"& with þe wille I go als felawes in ferd,
"A hundreth knyghtes mo, armed & gird with ſuerd.
"& four hundreth to bote, ſquieres of gode aray,
"& fiue hundreth o fote, to whilk I ſalle pay
"Ilk day þer wages to þo ilk plenere,
"Knyght, ſquier & pages, þe termes of tuo ȝere.
"My douhter & myn heyre to loke hir I þe grante,
"þat þou be in ſpeyre I ſalle hold conante.

Imperator dixit Regi humiliando ſe hæc verba.

RIchard curteiſe was, þat ſauh bede ſuilk loue,
Forgaf alle þe treſpas, wirſchipid himſelf aboue.
Tent & pauillon tille Iſaac did he ſigne,
Wiȝſchipped him at reſon, right as himſelf was digne.

---

1. Ma fylle eyr de mes te-
res te doray a garder, Taunt | com coe [ſive ceo] couenaunt
te auerayſet enteer Codd. Gal.

¶ Whan þe day was ent, to reſt men wer alle laid,
Iſaac gan repent, þat he to R. ſaid.
Fulle ſtille away he went, þat was a theues braid;
A meſſenger he ſent þat þus to R. ſaid:
¶ "Iſaac wille not grante, to oblige him to þe,
"No to be þi tenante his body bonden be,
"Ne to ſuilk ſeruage his heyrs diſherite,
"Ne geld at terme & ſtage rent mykelle no lite.
"O deuel," ſaid þe king, "þis is a foltid man,
"Whan he with trechettyng bi nyght away ſo ran.
"þei red him alle a myſſe, þat conſeil gaf þerto.
"Wenes he our men Ingliſſe for to trether ſo?

De manſione per totum.

Dow gos kyng R. his purueiance to make,
How & whider ward he hoped Iſaac take.
To þo lordes þat camen, als Bumund & Sir Guye,
& þe toþer alle ſamen, he toke galeis tuenty,
& buſſes þat were gode o hundreth of þe moſt,
To fare opon þe flode, to waite wele bi þat coſte.

Ricardus circuit terram, & cepit Nichoci & filiam Iſaac.

¶ Eft bi Cipres ſide Iſaac to aſpie,
If he toke any tide out of lond to flie.
R. ſouth þe lond with gode folk & hardie,
þe tounes þat þei fond þei felle to his mercie.
[1] Robert of Thornham bare him nobilly,
Bi þe ſe ſide he nam, & wan it per maiſtrie.
þan turned he to þe kyng after his conqueſt,
þei mad þan a ſamenyng, to go toward þe Weſt.

1. Robert de Turnham ſe mene noblement, La tere ſouz marÿne ad conquÿs nettement Codd. Gallici.

þe

þe cite of Nichoci þei wan, & weze þer in,
& a noþer þerbi, a toun men calle Cherin.
Doun of þe kastelle mote Isaac douhter cam,
& kelle R. to kote gretand, þat doole him nam.
"Lord kyng," scho said, "on me þou haf mercie,
& R. hand to laid lift hir curteislie,
& sent hir tille his wife, & tille his sister Jone,
& þer scho led hir life with þo ladies ilkone.
þe castels & þe godes tounes stored wele,
Vitaile vnto þer kode R. toke ilk dele.
1 Sir Guy & Bumund þei com as þei zede,
þe ne tynd ne fond, ne were at no dede.
Roberd bisouht þe kyng, to turne toward Bufnet,
& þer ouer alle þing his sege þer to set.
"In alle Griffonie ne es so strong a toure,
"& þat ze wille þer lie, it is to zour honoure.
R. also suiþe to Bufnet he zede,
His maistrie gan he kye, engynes dight to dede.
Whan þei were alle dight, stalworþely & fast
Boþe day & nyght vnto þe touze he kast.

TO while þat kyng R. was kastand to þe toure,
Statin his stiward spak to þe Emperoure,
Als his mete he sat, & was his sezuitoure,
"Forto amend zour stat I wille consetloure.

Nota de Statino seneſcallo conſiliando Imperatorem, & ecce Imperator amputavit naſum ſuum cum cultello.

1. Guyoun & Reymound reuenent unement, Pur coe [ſive ceo] qil ne ount conquis tere ne tenement in the French, tho' in one of Mr. Anſtis's Copies ne ount is wanting.

Sir

"Sir kyng Iſakin I am þi vaualoure,
"Myȝ nam is Statin, I wille be no traitoure.
"I haf kept þi land, I ſe þat diſhonoure
"Is now þe nerhand, þorgh þis conquerour,
"[1] þat an Inglis kyng, a wyȝs werreour.
"Loke þou leſe no þing for þi fole erroure,
"Ne þe lond be not lorn, þat þin anceſſoure
"So wele kept biforn, als noble gouernoure.
"Go & mak his pes, or he do þe more ſtoure,
"& þou to þi deſes maȝ haf þe frute & floure.
Þan ſaid Iſaac tille him, "ert þou his maȝntenour?
Fulle broþelȝ & brim he kept vp a trencheour,
& kaſt it at Statin, did him a ſchamfulle ſchoure,
His neſe & his ine he carſe at miſauentoure.

STatin vp he ſtirte, him þouht þerof grete ſchame,
"Sir þou has me hirte, þerfor þou ert to blame.
Als ſo ſuiþe he ȝede vnto kyng Richard,
& ſchewed him all þat dede of Iſaac þe coward.
"Sir be myȝ ſocoure, & venge myn outȝage.
R. did him honoure, & he mad him homage.
Statin wele þan lete, he ȝalde him alle þe honour
Of Baaf & Bufnet, [2] þat he of Is Diendamour.

---

1. Deeſt es, (i.e. *is.*) Nam in Codicibus Gallicis, De Reis eſt des Englaȝs, e ſage gwereȝour. 2. I. e. *Diendamour, that he had of Iſaack.* But it ſhould be rather read, Candare and Diendamour. For the French Copies have, Baſſe & Buſſenet, Candare & Dendamour, Et totes les citez dount Iſake fu gwȝour.

Caſtels

Caſtels & citez þat he he of Iſaac held,
Baronies & feez, he ȝald him ilk a ſcheld.
þe grete lordes Inglis, þat þe werre had gonnen,
Wer fulle glad of þis, Cipres ſo ſone was wonnen.

BE ſide of S. Andrew was an Abbaỳ,
Cape þe name men knew, & þer in herd þei ſaỳ,
þat kỳng Iſaac was priuelỳ hid þer in,
To R. ſo þei ſpak, he went him out to wynne.
Iſaac tiþing herd, R. com him to ſeke,
Ageỳn R. he ferd, to fote he felle fulle meke,
& ſaid, "Sir mercỳ, mỳ life þou ſaue it me,
"Do not þat vilanỳ, fettred þat I be.
"In priſon þou me do, bot nouht in bondes bỳnde,
"I praỳ ȝow it be ſo, for ſchame of mỳ kỳnde.
Said R. "þou ſalle haue at þin owen deuỳs,
"þi life I ſalle þe ſaue," Iſaac he did vp riſe.
"O dele," ſaid þe kỳng, "þis is a fole Briton.
"He ſpak no maner þing, foȝ regne to giſ raunſon,
"Ne no þing him biſouht, he was of kỳnge's blode,
"Bot for priſon biſouht, als fole þat couth no gode.
"Now er his anens wrouht, of ſiluere wele ouer gilt,
"Daỳet þat þerof rouht, his was alle þe gilt.
Taken is he to loke to Berenger & Jone,
& þei him vndirtoke þo ladies euer ilkone.
[1] To Statin gaf R. þe cite in kepỳng,
& bad him be ſtiward, als ore was with þe kỳng.

Capius eſt Iſaac in quadam abbatia, ubi abſconditus fuit.

1. Et le Reỳ Richard ad maỳntenaunt donez Al ſeneſchal de Cỳpre la garde des citez. Partaunt com il eſtait

For Jſaac did him ſchame, his lord ſuld be,
þei cald him þis toname, Statin þe naſee.

Cipria conquæſta eſt per Regem Ricardum.

NOw is Cipres lorn fro Jſaac & hiſe,
& to R. ſuorn for his valiantiſe,
þe mene folk (comonly fulle gode men & wiſe)
Com to his mercy, doand him ſeruiſe,
þat bies woule & wyne, & ſellis with conant.
"Do com," ſaid Statyn, "burgeis & merchant,
"& knyght & ſquiere, & mak þam your tenant,
"Citez & tounes fere, hoſbond & ſergant,
"& tak of þam homage, as cuſtom is & haunt.
"To do þat ilk ſeruage," þe folk ſaid, "we graunt,
"& þerto half our þing, for to haf þo lawes,
"þat Samuel þe gode kyng gaf bi olde dawes,
"& ſikred it with ſkrite, hyngand fet his ſeale;
& R. gaf it ſo quite, þat þei ſuld him be leale.

NOw has kyng R. of Cipres þe ſeignorie,
What with neſſhe & hard wonne þe maiſtrie.
To Statin þe naſee did he grete curteiſie,
Alle Cipres gaf him fre ageyn his vilanie,
With a ſuerd to holde, of R. heyres alle
Inglis kynges tolde, to whom þe cheſe ſalle falle.
Statin þe reame nam, in þat ilk conaunt,
þat Roberd of Thornham, if þe kyng wild him graunt,

ſi vilement maygnez, Statyn le naſe des ore eſt ſurnomez in the French, unleſs it be that in one of Mr. Anſtis's Copies this verſe, Statyn le naſe des ore eſt ſurnomez, is wanting.

With

With him forto duelle, to maynten þe pes,
þe foles forto felle, þat rise wild in res.

NOw leues Roberd with Statin nasee,
Tille tiþing be more herd, or pes better be,
With þe kynge's leue þe lond to justise,
His enmys to greue, þat ageyn him wild rise.
His wille has R. sped in Cipres fer & nere,
& Isaac forth is led with Jone & Berengere
At Triple to sojourne, & þer þei mad a crie,
Tille Acres forto turne alle holy þer naue.
Bihynd left non of hise, bot alle with him þei nam,
Bot he þat was justise, Roberd of Thornham.
Now er alle on flote, God gif þam grace to spede,
With douhty so to note, whan þei com to dede.

Ecce de navi in mari capto.

AT none þe toþer day þei sauh fer in þe se
A grete busse & gay, fulle hie of saile was he.
þe weder was fulle soft, þe wynde held þam stille,
þe saile was hie o loft, þei had no wynde at wille.
In Philip naue of France a pencelle þei put oute,
His armes on a lance ouer alle þe schip aboute.
So mykelle was þat barge, it myght not lightly saile,
& so heuy of charge, & þe wynde gan faile.
To wite what þei were went a marinere,
Respons þei gaf him þere, "þei were men of mistere,
"Fro Antioche were went vnto kyng Philip,
"& for vs has he sent, & his is þis schip.

1. Sic.

Said þe kyng R. "Sir prince if þou be,
"Bi tyme turne to me ward, for I wille speke with þe.
þe prince com fulle sone, Sir Richard did he calle,
"Do dight & mak gow bone, þe schip ere Sarazins alle,
"Tille Acres þei þam rape, venom for our men lede,
"& if þei vs ascape, þe Cristen may þam drede.
Ecce dicit Rex. þan cried Richard on hie, "now batale vs belyue,
"þorgh help of our ladie, þat schip salle alle to ryue.
[1] Ilk man þat may wynne tok to his partie,
To set chalange þer inne salle no man be hardie.
þe kynge's owen Galeie, he cald it Trenchemere,
þat was first on weie, & com þe schip fulle nere.
Oþer were þer inowe, þat þer after drouh,
Bot he com with a suowe, þat þe schip to rof.
þe schip cast trokes out, þe galeie to þam drouh,
þe kyng stode fulle stout, & many of þam slouh.
Wilde fire þei kast, þe kyng to confound,
His schipmen were fulle wrask, els had he gon to ground.
þe kyng abaist him nouht, bot stalworthly fauht,
Alle to dede he brouht, þat his Galeie ouer rauht.
þe galeie þer þorght schete, & þe kyng was gode,
þe schip þat was so grete, it dronkled in þe flode.
þei teld fiueten hundred Sarazins, þat drenkled were,
Fourti & sex wer sundred, & alle þo were saued þere.
þe summe couth no man telle of gold þat was þer in
& oþer riches to selle, bot alle mot þei not wyn.

---

1. Et ait [sive eyt] cheſcun la gwayne [vel ſon wayne] | ſaunz altre chalenger Codices Gallici.

þe

þe venom alle þei hent, in þe se cast it away,
þe folk it mot haf schent, þat about Acres lay.
Armour þei had plente, & god besquite to mete,
It sanke son in þe se, half myght þei not gete.
[1] Richard bade, "hale vp hie gour sailes, þer God vs lede,
"Our men at Acres lie, of help þei haf grete nede.
þe date was a þousand, a hundreth nienti & one,
Fro Cipres he was sailand, a toun he wan Acon.
¶ Als grace of God wild be, þe wynde gan him dryue, *Ricardus applicuit ad portum de Acres.*
þe euen of þe Trinite vnder Acres R. gan aryue,
Dame Jone & Berengere bifor him fond he eft:
Jsaac þe Emperere at Triples was left.
þe folk of Griffonie, whan R. was gone,
To Statin had envie, a monk þei ches ilkone,
þat Jsaac colyn was, & corouned him for kyng.
þei did a foule trespas, it was vnsemly þing.
Statin wild þei greue, mispaied was Roberd,
He said, "þei falle mischeue," whan he þat tiþing herd.
Night & day þei woke, Roberd & Statyn,
þorgh force þe monke þei toke, & brought him to Cheryn.
3it he skaped out, þe monke of prisoun,
[2] þei cried, "has armes about Roberd fro toun to toun.
þe folk whan þei were comen to Statyn & Roberd,
Eft þe monke þei nomen, at Cheryn þei him sperd.
Opon þe þrid day þe folk he did somoune,
Lered men & lay, fre & bond of toune.

---

1. Le Rey Richard les syngles comaunde eschaucer, Et haster vers Akres, les Crisciens eyder, Gallice. 2. On hors de la prisone nouauntre est passe, Statyn & Robert af armes ount crye, Gallice.

At queſt þan wild he take of þe monke þat bare þe coroune,
His abite he gan forſake, his ordre lete alle doune.
& ȝit a noþer ſawe of behoues be ſpoken,
Ageyn þe comon lawe, þe priſon has he broken.
Som cheſons þei caſt, & ſom for him ſaid,
Bot here now at þe laſt, what dome was on him laid.

De monacho rege ſuſpenſo.

SAid Sir Roberd, "monk þou was whilom,
"For wirſchip of þe werld forſoke þou alle & ſom.
"To God þou mad a vow in þi profeſſioun.
"His traitour ert þou now, þou did him a treſoun.
"For þe worlde's bliſſe þou left þin habite,
"& now þou moſt for wille of hope ert þou quite.
"We toke þe als robboure in þis ilk cuntre,
"þou reft þe kyng his honour, þat felle not vnto þe.
"To Chezyn þat ilk toun, þider was þou led,
"& per þou brak priſoun, & awaỳ þou fled.
"Eft we did þe take, in priſon we þe bond,
"þat lawe I ſalle þe make, þat is Richard lond.
"Galwes do ȝe reiſe, & hyng þis cheiteſe.
"Better him wer with eiſe in cloſtre haf led his life,
"þe ſeruiſe of his ſong recorded & lered,
"þan chalange with wrong þat kyng R. conquered,
"& þi meſſe ſongen, & ſerued God alle myght,
"þan to be hongen in þi frendis ſight.

NOw of þis olde monk & þis new kyng,
þat was not worth a fonk, don has his endyng.

þe

þe folk was alle peſed, to Statyn wild þei cheue.
Of Statyn þat was ſeſed Roberd toke his leue
With riccheſſe inouh, þat he to Acres led,
& teld kyng R. how of alle þat he had ſped,
" þe folk of Griffonie a monk þei cheſe to kyng,
" Sib Iſaak a partie had mad a chalangyng.
" In Cipres wer þei comen, þer maiſtrie gan þei kiþe,
" & we ageyn þam nomen, & tok him als ſuiþe.
" To Cheryn we him led, & þer he brak priſoun.
" Eft we toke him fled, brouht him ageyn to toun,
" þe courte opon him ſat, þe queſt filed him & ſchent.
" For treſpas of þat, he toke iugement.
" Allas! for vilenie," ſaid R. þe kyng,
" þat a kyng ſuld ſo die, hanged for no þing!
" Roberd þou ert to blame, þou did ageyn reſoun,
" Certes þou has don ſchame tille alle þat bere coroun.
" Sir," ſaid Roberd, " þer of is not to ſpeke;
" Late alle þis be ſperd, on Gode's enmys þe wreke.
" Siþen Philip hider cam, he gaf neuer non aſſaut:
" It wer mykelle ſcham to mak ſuilk a defaut.
" A partie has þou ſped, þanked be God alle myght;
" Git ſalle þou mak þam dred, or com a fourtenyght
" Do reiſe vp þin engyns, & wyn of þam þiſe dikes.
" I trowe þe Sarazins our comyng miſlikes.

RIchard als ſuiþe did reiſe his engyns,
þe Inglis wer þan bliþe, Normans & Peteuyns.
In bargeis & galeis he ſet mylnes to go,
þe ſailes, as men ſais, ſom were blak & blo,

Ricardus paravit ſe ad caſtellum.

Som

Som were rede & grene, þe wýnde about þam blewe,
A felly fight to fene, fize þe failes þrewe.
þe ſtones were of Rýnes, þe noyſe dredfulle & grete,
It affraied þe Sarazins, as leuen þe fire out ſchete.
þe noyſe was vnride, it laſted alle daý,
Fro morn tille euentide, þer of had maný affraý.
To while þei had wondrýng, of þis þat þei ne knew
Stode R. our kýng, þe chýne in tuo he hew,
& feld þe Sarazin dikes, maugre þam euerilkon.
Now þe Sarazins miſlikes, to Mahoun mad þei mone.
Our Criſten wer fulle faýn, þe fauh R. þerin,
þe dikes wer all drawen with iren chýnes þrin.

¶ "Certes," ſaid þe Soudan, þat was in Acres toure,
"þis is a kýng a man, þis is a werreoure,
"We þink els a wonder, bot he ſalle do grete wo,
"He ſalle ſched vs o ſonder, fro Acres ſalle we go.
"If he forth haf grace, as he now bigynnes,
"Hiþen ſalle he vs chace, & alle þis lond he wynnes.

Lamentatio facta ad Regem pro fame Chriſtianorum per epiſcopum.

¶ The biſſhop of Perouſe com to kýng Richard,
"Sir, ouer mernailouſe our duellýng here is hard;
"Sir, here biforn of men haf we told
"Fourti þouſand lorn for hungre & cold.
"þe hungre was ſo grete, & þe cold ſo ſtark,
"þat a quarter whete was at tuentý mark.
"For ten mark men ſold a litille bulchýn,
"Litille leſſe men told a bouke of a motoun.
"Men gaf ſueten ſchiſſlýnges for a goos or a heen,
"For þe gzete lordýnges bouht to ſeke men.

"In

"An aȳ bi it ſelue for fiue ſchillynges was bouht,
"A pere for penyes tuelue, or þei had it nouht.
"þe comon of þe oſte bouht þam hors fleſch,
"Or mules or aſſis roſte, or haf bien mete leſſe.
"Many grete miſhappes, many hard trauaile,
"Haf comen vs hard clappes, whan þei gan vs aſſaile.
"He told to þe kyng many hard chance,
"þat tellis here no þing, bot alle in þe romance.
¶ He tellis in þe romance, ſen Acres wonnen was, *Eccẽ probitas Ricardi.*
How God gaf him faire chance at þe bataile of Caȳfas.
¶ Siþen at Nazareth, at þe Aſſompcion meſſe,
At Aſſur he did to deth þe Sarazins more & leſſe.
¶ Siþen at Japhet was ſlaȳn fanuelle his ſtede,
þe romance tellis grete pas þer of his douhtȳ dede.
Bot þe biſhop ſais vnto kyng Richard,
How þam felle oþer wais ſo many woes & hard.
"Bot," Sir, "we here wele telle, ȝe ere ſo trew a kyng,
"Our folk þat here duelle, ȝerne ȝour comyng.
"Quer alle now is laid, his comyng þank we God,
"Our hope is on̄ him laid, & fulle wele is it trod,
"þat ȝe ſalle wele ſpede, to ſchoȝten our ſoiorne,
"& mend our grete nede, to ioȳ þat it mot torne.
"ȝour wille is euer ſo gode, & ȝour tȝeuth ſo treiſt,
"ȝour douhtȳneſſe of blode þe Sarazins ſalle freiſt.
"Now, Jheſu, for þat croice, þou þoled on̄ paſſioun,
"Here our ſinfulle voice, & grant ȝow wȳnne þe toun.

Whan

WHan kyng R. herd, þe Criſten had ſuilk pyn,
Fulle ſoft he him anſuerd, wepand with his ine,
"To Criſte for me biſeke, þat he gyue me þat grace,
"þe Criſtendom to eke, þe Sarazins to chace.
R. alſo ſuiþe did ſet his pauilloun,
His maiſtrie ſone gan kiþe, he dight him to þe toun.
Now ere þe dikes wonnen opon Gode's enmys,
& ſautes has bigonnen, þorgh whilk he getis pris.
So did kyng Philip with ſautes on þam gan pres,
Bot for a forgetilſchip R. & he boþe les.
Philip left his engynes withouten kepyng a nyght,
þat perceyued þe Sarazines, with fire brent þam doun right.
For he com on þe morne, aſſaut he wild haf gyuen,
His Engyns fond he lorne, brent & tille aſkes dryuen.
R. ſaid his avis, blamed him for þat dede.
A werreour þat were wys, deſcept ſuld euer drede,
Wele more on þe nyght, þan opon þe day,
In mirke withouten ſight wille emys mak affray.
R. lent him of hiſe, Acres for to aſſaile;
Philip withouten fayntiſe did alle his trauaile.
þe to kyng & þe toþer aſſailed it ſo hard,
þat þe Soudan broþer cried pes opon forward.
Alle þei went to here, what þe Soudan wild say;
þe folk com alle in feze with þo kynges tueye.
¶ þis was þe Sarazins ſawe, "þe toun geld gow we wille,
"If ge grant vs þe lawe, I ſalle say gow þe ſkille.
"Late vs alle out com, þis is þe firſt we cheſe.
"þat non be ſlayn ne nom, ne life no lymme leſe;

"& if þat we wille take a baron of ȝour oſte,
"& Criſten kyng him make, to regne bi þis coſte,
"Him þan wille we ſay, who is moſte valiant,
"If ȝe conſent þat way, þe marchis of Mounfraunt.

De pace tractata ſecundum formam inter Reges & Saracenos.

RIchard was haſtif, & anſuerd þat ſtund,
"Certes þou lies cheitif, & as a ſtinkand hund,
"Here ere a þouſand mo more wozþi haf pris,
"þan he þou tellis fro, þat ilk traitoure mazchis.
"It ſalle auaile him nouht, þat he ȝour Soudan ſent.
"I ſe þat he has bouht þe lond with his preſent,
"& þis lond is oure, & our right wonyng,
"For our anceſſoure hercof was he kyng,
"& ȝe ere our enmys, þe Criſtendam to ſpille,
"& now is þe marchis turned to ȝour wille.
"I ȝede out of þis oſte þe marchis go his gate,
"Bi God þat myght has moſte, he may go to late.
"If he þorgh traytorie ſalle be at ȝour deuys,
"I ſalle do him hang hie, or drawe with runcys.

SAid þe kyng of France, "R. whi art þou wroth,
"What is ȝour diſtance, þat he is þe ſo loth?
"& he is gentille knyght, of kynge's blode comen,
"If he with vnright ouht of þin haf nomen,
"He ſalle at þi wille mak alle þin amendes,
"& late alle be ſtille, þat þou him defendes.
Said þe kyng R. "Sir, at ȝour honoure,
"In þat ilk forward he ȝelde me my treſoure,

"þat mỳ fadere Henrỳ gaf to þe Holỳ lond.
"He toke it wikkedlỳ out of þe Hoſpitelers hond.
"Fourti þouſand pounde, & if he ȝelde it me,
"We ſalle fare & founde als frendes ſalle to be.
Sir Philip ſtille he ſtode, worde ne ſpak he more,
In þat ſame waỳ þei ȝode, right als it was ore.
Richard aſked þo landes, þat þe Criſten wan
Out of þe Sarazins handes, & chaced þe Soudan.
þe Sarazins wild not ȝelde ſo monỳ londes fere,
Ne þe kỳnges ne wilde acorde in oþer manere.

Oft tille our Inglis men was ſchewed a merbaile grete,
A darte was ſchot to þem, bot non wiſt who it ſchete.
In þe ſchaft was purtreit, þorgh þe holỳ goſte trowe I,
Ecce miraculum. In nomine patris, it ſaid, & filii & ſpiritus ſancti.
Was neuer Criſten man couþe perceỳue þe certeỳn,
Ne wiſt what tỳme no whan it paſſed out eft ageỳn.
It com fro þat tureile, þat R. had doun ſmỳten,
Alle þe Sarazins conſeile in þe ſchaft was writen,
& alle þer ordinance, kỳng R. it wiſte,
It was a fulle faire chance ſchewed þorgh Jheſu Criſte.
R. mad þankỳng to Jheſu for þat ſond,
& for þat ſchewỳng to wirſchip him ſuld he fond.

TO Philip & Richard þe Sarazins ſaid þei wild,
In a gode forward, þe toun to þam ȝeld.

---

1. A Phelipp & Richard les | Sarecỳns volaint Souent la cite

Of Jerusalem þe land þei said he suld it haue,
þerto tuenti þousand of Cristen men to saue.
þei treistid not þer tille, bot þei did it in dede,
þe kynges with gode wille vnto assaut zede.
R. had minoures, þat myned vndere þe walle,
A pece with a grete cours at ons felle doun alle.
þe Frankis bare þam stoute, þe myned bope & cast
Vnto a toure Maudut, & wan it at þe last.
þe Sarazins som þei slouh, & som for drede fled,
At þa tyme wele inouh þe Frankis manly sped.
þe Inglis at þer triste bifor þam bare alle doun,
& R. als him liste þe way had redy roun.
Now has R. entre, & Acres taken es,
þe Sarazins com fulle fre, & offred him grete riches.

Acres civitas capta est per Ricardum.

VNto Philip of France þe Frankis mad a crie,
"Þi worschip to auance com in als kyng hardie.
"Com in as lord of se, for hedeles ere þei hopped
"& slayn alle may þou se, þat þi way stopped:
& now is Acres taken porgh R. þe conquerour,
His banere held þam waken was put of o toure.
Kyng Philip did also, his baner was forth laid,
& righ it felle þerto, for no man him withsaid.
¶ þe erle of Ostrece cam, & put his banere out,
& R. asked porgh wham þe ezle bare him so stout.

cite rendre & bien promettayńt, Ke la seinte tere Jerusalem rendrayńt, Et vint mille Cristiens qen prisoun auaint. Ne Phelipp ne Richard de ceo se affyayńt, Mes de jour en altre al assalt alayńt, in Codd. Gallicis.

1. Le duk de Austrice i veent, & banere desplye, Gall.

Kyng R. þorght hatie after þe Erle sent,
& asked, "of what seignorie holdes þou lond & rent,
"þat þou has put out here þi baner for maistrie,
"Among kynges baneres, withouten auowrie?

"Sir," said þe duke, "I am now comen here,
"þise Sarazins to rebuke, & slo at my powere.
"My lond I hold with right, at no man's dome,
"Bot of God alle mygh, & Saynt Petir of Rome.
"If þou to non þat lyues," said R. "þou chene ne bowe,
"þi lond men salle gife tille one þat may it bowe.
Grete scathe afterward in a litille þrawe
Com tille kyng R. for þat envios sawe.

De obsidione castri Pilgrim, & de remocione Philippi.

Now has þe Cristen won Acres þat was lorn,
þe Sarazins ouer ron with force & doun born.
þe folk was mykelle & strong, of mete þei had grete nede,
þam bard departe þer prong, þat lond mot þam not fede.
þei parted þe ofte in two, þorgh comon acordance.
R. wille was so, so was Philip of France.
A castelle was þer biside fro Acres a jorne,
Grete scaþe it did bi tide to þe Cristen in þe cuntre.
þat castelle hight Pilgrym, of alle it bare þe flour:
þe Sazazins kept it þat tym for þer chefe warinstour.

---

quin & duk etiam infra in MSS. Gallicis. Adeo ut apud interpretem nostrum idem valeat erle quod duk, id quod paullo post etiam liquet, ubi duke plane habet.

1. Sire duke, dist le Reis, par le fiz Marie, Si tu nas seygnour, ta tere ert altrye, Gallice.

þat

þat caſtelle was fulle ſtrong, & ille for to wynne,
þe Sarazins kept it long, þei wer inow þer in.
Philip went him þidere, þat caſtelle to conquere,
þe Frankis alle togidez did nouh whan þei com þere.
¶ Richard oſte forth ran, & grace bifor him fond,
Auht jornes he wan with in þe Sarazins lond.
Philip þat þer lay to ſpede had he no grace,
It was not worþe an ay, his dede no his manace.
R. herd it ſay, he dred an oſte mot ſkip
Behind, & ſtop his way bituex him & Philip,
"& if þe Soudan ros opon Philip of France,
"& I wer þan in clos withouten cheuiſance,
"So myght it in a while þe gode torn tille ille,
"A man ſalle ay drede gile, þe gode is not at wille.
R. his oſte did turne, treſore he had inouh,
Nouht wild he ſoiorne, to Philip faſt he drouh.
¶ Whan kyng Philip hard, þat R. was comand,
How faire hap with him ferd, ſo fer wan in þe land,
þat R. turned ageyn, his marſchalle teld him why;
& ſaid Philip, "certeyn our dede is not worþi.
"Our dede has bene nouht ſen we hider camen,
"To turne haf I þouht tille Acres alle ſamen.
"If R. hider com, wynne it bifor vs alle,
"þat we þis ſege nom, ſchame it wille vs falle.
"þan ſalle men doute vs leſſe, men ſe we do no dede,
"þe Sarazins our prueſſe not ſo mykelle wille drede.

Now

NOw is þe oste Frankis tille Acres alle went,
& comen ere þe Inglis with pauilloun & tent,
& loged þam right wele ouer alle þer þam þink,
Inouh þei had catele, & plente mete & drynk.
Whan þei had alle eten, & watches mad alle preste,
To gete þat þei had geten, R. gede to reste.

Ecce deprecacio Ricardi per totum.

¶ Orely on þe morn his messe he gede to here,
To Jhesu of Mary born þis was his prayere:
"Lord Jhesu," he said, "als so verrayly
"As my luf is on þe laid, & on þi moder Mary,
"Help me to venge þi dede of þis Sarazins kynd,
"þat gaf consceile & rede, þe to bete & bynd,
"& namly on þat blode, þat com of fals Pilate,
"þat wist sakles þou stode, whan he on þi dome sate.
"Jhesu for þin honour, if it be þi wille,
"I ask þe now socoure, my gernyng to fulfille.

Ecce quæ dicit Ricardus.

RIchard at Godesbord his messe had & his rightes,
Here now swilk a word he spak to his knyghtes:
"Of þis kyng Philip haf we no maner of help,
"Togidir I rede we kip, þat men of vs gelp.
"I vowe to Saynt Michael, & tille halwes þat aze,
"þat for wo ne wele hiþen ne salle I fare,
"Ne tille Acres go, tille þe castelle be taken,
"þat Philip went fro, for vs has it forsaken.
"For his awen defaut with vs he has envie,
"Go we to þe assaut þat God vs alle condie.

De capcione castri per Ricardum.

¶ þe dikes were fulle wide þat closed þe castelle about,
& depe on ilk a side, with bankis hie without.

Was

Was þer non entre, þat to þe caſtelle gan ligge,
Bot a ſtreite kauce, at þe end a drauht brigge,
With grete duble cheynes drauhen ouer þe gate,
& fyfti armed ſueynes portezs at þat gate.
With ſlenges & magneles þei kaſt to kyng Richard,
Our Criſten bi parcelles kaſted ageynward.
[1] Ten ſergeanz of þe beſt his targe gan him bere,
þat egre wer & preſt to couere him & to were.
Himſelf as a Geant þe cheynes in tuo hew,
þe targe was his warant, þat non tille him threw.
Right vnto þe gate with þe tazge þei zede,
Fightand on a gate, vndir him þe ſlouh his ſtede.
þer for ne wild he ſeſſe, alone in to þe caſtele
þorgh þam alle wild preſſe, on̄ fote fauht he fulle wele.
¶ & whan he was withinne, & fauht as a wilde leon,
He fondred þe Sarazins otuynne, & fauht as a dragon.
Withoute þe Criſten gan crie, "allas! R. is taken,
þo Normans were forie, of contenance gan blaken.
To ſlo doun & to ſtroye, neuer wild þei ſtint,
þei left for dede no noye, ne for no wounde no dynt.
þat in went alle þer pres, maugre þe Sarazins alle,
& fond R. on des fightand, & wonne þe halle.
No bodỹ bot he alone vnto þe Criſten cam,
& ſlayn he had ilkone, þe lordes bot þre he nam.
With þo þre o lyue his meſſengers went,
Tille Acres gan þei dryue, to Philip mad preſent.

De probitate ejus, quando pugnavit per ſe in caſtro.

---

1. Dis ſeriauntz des plus feres, e de melz banez, Deuant le cors le Reis ſa targe ount portez, Codd. Gallici.

Now

Now is grete honour comen to Inglis men
þorgh R. þe conquerour, his douhtýnes we ken.
Kýng Philip of France fulle gretelý is he noýed,
þat R. had fuilk chance, þe caſtelle had deſtroýed.
þorgh ſpie þe Soudan wiſt, þat Philip was no paýed,
No gamen him ne liſt, bot held him alle diſmaýed.
To Philip a letter he ſent þe Soudan Saladýn,
A noþer to R. went, þat brouht a Sarazýn.
þus þan gan he ſeýe, als it wer for þer prowe,
Unto þe kýnges tueýe, "þe Soudan gretes zow,
"& ſais for ſeuen zere God þan were þe trewe.
"If zour God be ſo clere, & of ſo grete bertewe,
"As ze preche oft tide, for ſothe ze ſchew & ſeie,
"We Sarazins on our ſide be þat týme ſalle puruete,
"þat þis lond ſalle be zours, & we bicome Criſten,
"Withouten mo ſtours or blode ſpillýng of men,
"& haf alle þat ze wan withouten ganſaýing.
þerto anſuer gan Philip þe kýng,
& ſaid, "þer men bedis ſkille, ſkille men ouh to take.
"þo þat wille not þat tille, ſkille ſalle þam forſake.

"Allas!" ſaid Richard, "þat euer it ſuld be couth,
"Or ſpoken efterward ſaid of Criſten mouth,
"þat for a Sarazins ſawe, contreued of fals quaýntiſe,
"A Criſten man ſuld him withdrawe fro Jheſu Criſte ſeruiſe.
"Alle ere we hider comen, Jheſu Criſte to ſerue,
"þe waý for him we nomen, for him to lyue & ſterue.
"His childre ere we alle, of God our fader biforn,
"þis lond ſuld to vs falle, þer our fader was born.
"Jheſu

"Jhesu was boꝛn here, & alle our firſt lỳnage,
"We ere his childre dere, we claỳme þis our heritage,
"þat þiſe paen hondes our anceſtre haf reft,
"& þorgh hard woundes of þam ſalle reỳme it eft.
"Bot if þei wille with pes þis lond ȝeld vs alle quite,
"þei ſalle þan haf reles, of faỳth gode reſpite.
"Jf þei at no certeỳn wille ȝeld it vs with pes,
"We ſalle wỳnne it ageỳn, þat þei bifoꝛ vs les.
"[1] þat dos not his deuere with dede no with rede,
"Haſtelỳ þis ȝere ſalle him þe ferỳnges dede.

PHilip vnderſtode, R. wild not conſent,
þat ilk conant forth ȝode, þat þe Soudan ſent.
Philip held him ſtille, & bigan to ſmỳle,
Men ſais þat comes of ille, & þinkỳng ſom gile.
Noþeles daỳ & oþer he purueied priuelỳ,
Of maſt, ſaile, & roþer he digth his ſchip redỳ.
¶ Oft he ſent foꝛ leue vnto kỳng R.
Sekenes gan him ſo greue, þat he mot wende homward.
He was in poỳnt to ȝelde þe gaſte, & ſone to die,
For euel he ne mỳght him welde, in bed behoued him lie.
Sen oþeꝛ wais ne mỳght vaile, þan ſaid R. for wo,
"Philip now wille me faile, & alle gate wend me fro.
"Conant holdes he non, þat he to Jheſu hight,
"With bodỳ & ſoule alon to venge him at his mỳght.
"Sen Jheſu he wille not venge, ne hold his owe no þing,
"He ſalle him chalenge þe daỳ of his endỳng.

Philippus licentia petita à Ricardo ad Franciam ſe paravit.

1. Ke ſon deuer ne face, pur quaỳ la croice periſt, [ſive priſt, [Haſtiement luỳ prenge la male mort ſubit, Codd. Gall.

"If he wille go or duelle, as he wille I wille wele,
"þe despite, þat is to telle, to God is don ilk dele.
¶ Fulle oft biforhand bituex þam was distance,
For wynnyng of þe land, þat R. wan þorgh chance.
Haluendele asked Philip, as for first conant,
& for felawschip of Cipres conquerand.
Of þat Philip of France, for he suld haf grantise,
Wad R. a quite clamance fro him & alle hise,
& neuer þorgh no destresse suld clayme þer of no right.
Philip with grete mekenesse his trouth þerto plight,
Gascoyn & Normundie suld zeme at his powere,
Withouten vilanie, tille his comyng were nere.

PHilip tok his leue, withouten more essoyne
His suld alle to cheue, tille Sir Hugh of Burgoyne.
Alle þe Frankis oste Sir Hugh had in kepyng,
Now sailes fro þat coste, home wendes Philip þe kyng.
In þe se sailand he lendes toward Lumbardie,
[1] þe erle of Ostrice wendes with him companie.
R. stille he leues, þe lond he wild more se,
& Saladyn he reues þe flom of [2] Cisare.
At þat ilk flom Richard gaf batalle,
Greuance had he som, here now of his trauaile.
In Antioche, in Acres, in alle þo ilk cuntres,
He set wardeyns watres, to kepe alle þe entres.
Siþen toward Cayfas displaied his banere,
& euer his naue was in þe se biside not fere.

1. Le duk de Austrice Codd. Gallici. 2. Cesaree, sive Cesarye, MSS. Gall. tam hîc quam & infra.

Richard

De pugna ad flumen Cisarie.

RIchard [1] his his spie on Soudan Saladyn,
Som said he suld lie at þe toun of Joppyn.
To Joppyn whan he cam, þe Soudan was not þere,
þe flom þe Soudan nam, R. forto affere.
Saladyn priuely was busked beside þe flom,
& spied strete & stie what R. suld com,
þat he suld not pas, ne [2] mo man of his oste.
þe water stopped was, þer passage suld be moste.
[3] Saladyn did stoppe þe dikes [4] kank & bro,
þat non suld ouer hoppe, ne man ne hors suld go
þorgh þat enbussement, þat was so priuely,
R. suld be schent, if þat way he com by.

RIchard fast him drouh toward Cisare,
To witte where or how þe best passage mot be.
Whan R. þider cam, he sauh þer was tre gette,
Passage non he nam, þe forthes wer withsette.
R. beheld aboute, of gile he drede him neid,
Of Sarazins a grete route, (þe lond was vmbeleid,)
& alle þat suerd mot bere, or oþer wapen weld,
Were sette R. to dere, enbussed þorgh þe feld.
He said, "Jhesu mercy, & þi moder dere,
"Wherfore we com & why, now we fynd þam here.
Whan he sauh he ne myght passe on non wise,
In þre parties to fight his oste he did deuise.

---

1. F. has. 2. F. no. Nam Codices Gallici, Ne Richard ny passe, ne nul de sa partye. 3. Saladyn les hoers de flum ad saisye Gallice. 4. F. bank.

De Jacobo Auenue.

Sir James [1] of Auenu he had þe firſt eſchele,
Was non of his vertu in armes did ſo wele,
Gentille of norture, & noble of lynage,
Was non þat bare armure, þat did ſutik vaſſalage.
Of werre & of bataile he was fulle auiſe,
þer wiſdom ſuld auaile was non ſo trewe als he.
Pere had he non in þe lond þer he was born,
He praied þe kyng on one he mot be firſt biforn,
& he gaf him þe vamward, þe Sarazins oſte to cleue,
& he at kyng R. for euer þan toke his leue.
þe kyng withoute eſſoyn ſuld be in þe midde,
[2] & þe erle of Burgoyn he ſuld haf þe pridde.
With were þe templers, & þer fraternite,
Fals in alle maners, ſo tellis þe ſtori me.

De turmis Saladini.

On þe toþer ſide þe of þe Sarazin,
In þe vamward ſuld ride þe Soudan Saladyn,
Paien moſt worþi of alle þe lond of his kyn,
So told me þe ſtori þat I fond writen in.
In þe ſecund turbe was maiſter Coradyn
Lord of Damas, his fader was Safadyn.
[3] Soudan ſo curteys neuer drank no wyne,
þe ſame þe Romans ſais þat is of Richardyn.

---

1. In the MS. of the Heralds Office 'tis de Aucunes, in one of Mr. Anſtis's de Aucune, but in the other de Auenues. Yet below both of Mr. Anſtis's Copies have Auennes. 2. Al duk de Burgoyne la terce eſt comaunde, Et al meſtre du Temple oue [ſive ou, vel ouſ] ſa fraternete, MSS. Gallici. 3. Soldan plus curtoys ne gouſtait vnkes vyn. De la terce eſchele meſtre fu Melchyn, Seygnour de Bandas, e Melchi-

¶ & ouer þe þrid pas was maister Sir Melchýn,
Lord of Baudas, & Sir Matifalýn,
Lord of Galile, & þe stede þat Chaýn,
& Sire of þat cuntre, þer Abel was slaýn.
¶ [1] James of Auenue, he was verraý pilgrým,
He gan first remue þe croice mad on his brým.
On þer first eschel he smot in sulle hastik,
& þorgh þam ilka del, als grehound or mastik,
Tuýs withouten encumbre, with suerd in his hand,
He slouh withouten numbre, bifor him mot non stand.
Bisíde com a Sarazins, bituex him & a bank,
Sir Kalaphes Durýns, he smote of James schank.
¶ þan spak James, "þo a kolýn help Richard,
"Fulle fer ert þou me fro, kast þe now to me ward.
"þi sister sonne am I, þou eam & I colýn.
"[2] þi fader kýng Henrý in þe castelle Constantýn
"Mý moder þan gate he opon dame Auelýn.
"Countas of Marche was sche, & or I zit do mý fýn
"Mý dede salle I venge on Kalaphes Durýn.
"With a gode suerd of lorenge he smote þorgh þe Sarazín,
James lese þer his hand, & died in þat pýn.
On þe morn men him fand, & þe frere Baudwýn,

De morte Jacobi.

Welchifalýn, [sive Wetiphasín] Seýgnour de Galýle & del leu ou Caýn Tua son frere Abel par [vel on] seloun engýn Codd. MSS. Gallici.

1. Sire Jaqes de Aucunes, [sive Auenues] verraý pelrým, Se seýgne de la croice & prent son chemýn [sive chýmýn vel chimyn] MSS. Gall. 2. Le Reý Henrý ton pere en chastel Constantýn Engendra ma mere sur dame Auelýn, Counteſſe de la Marche, pur Dieu & Seint Martýn Venez venger ma morte sur ceo Saracýn, Codd. Gallici.

A frere of þe hoſpitalle, þe erle's ſonne Paulyn,
Was lord of Morian alle & of Mount [1] Modyn.

WHan R. herd ſay, þat James was ſlayn,
He wend for dole to dey, he com as a wode man,
[2] & Saladyn ſauh him cam, þer of fulle wele he lete,
Ageyn R. he nam, togider gan þei mete,
A kyng & a Soudan of alle þe worlde þe beſte.
R. tille him ran, a ſtroke on him he feſt,
He ſmote him in þe helm, bakward he bare his ſtroupe.
þe body he did ouerwhelm, his hede touched þe croupe,
He felle doun with þe dynt, bot ſon he ros vp light,
Herneys nouht ne tynt, bot eft on hors fulle wight.
De inſultatione regis Ricardi & Saladini. R. at þat turne þe ſtom he wan fulle wele,
For Sarazin ne wild he ſkurne þat were of his eſchele.
Fourti þouſand paien, what drenkled & what ſlayn,
& a þouſand Criſten, ſo was þe tale certeyn.
For ſoth þe þrid eſchele fulle hard was biſted,
þe templers ilk a dele failed & þien fled.
þe [3] erle " bakward was born, & alle þe Frankis men
Fulle nere had þei bien lorn, bot þei cried, help Criſten.
þe erle bigan to crie, " turne & help vs Richard,
" Or els ſalle we die, þat ere in þis zereward.

---

1. Morpn Codd. Gall. 2. Saunt Saladyn ly vait de bone volentez Aproche al Rey Richard, ia ſunt encountrez, Gallice. 3. Duk de Burgoyne Codd. Gall.

[1] Sir,

1 "SIr," said kyng Guyon, "turne ageyn, I rede,
"Frankis & Burgoillon, els alle gos to dede.
"þe Soudan Saladyn has þam nere conquered,
"þe templers magre myn, fals þei er & ferd.
"If þei had standen nere, þe myght haf wonnen pris,
"Non dos þer deuere, bot Raynald þe marchis.
Said þe kyng R. "if þe duke be taken,
"It salle be þam hard, bot þei haf him forsaken.
þe flom sone he left, ageyn toke his gate,
þe duke fro þam he reft, welnere he com to late.
2 þe duke at þat bataile lost sex & þritty knyghtes,
þre hundreth of pedaile, a hundreth serzgeanz at rightes.
þe duke alle þese les, & þo þat were olyue,
R. for alle þe pres sauely did þam vp ryue.
At þat tyme R. þere many a man slouh he,
þe kynge sonne of Dare he smote in tuo his the.
þe Soudan Saladyn he was fulle vnfayn,
He fled with mykelle pyn vnto þe mountayn.
R. has þe pris at þe flom of Cisare,
þe Sarazin force doun his, Jhesu we þank þe.

---

1. De Jerusalem le Rey Guyoun gentyls Dist al Rey Richard, Sire tournez le vys, Le duk e sa eschele sunt ia taunt supris, Le Soldan Saladyn apoy [sive ad poy, vel a poy] les ad conquys, Codd. Gall. 2. Le duk pardist cel houre chiualers trent & sys, Treis centz de petayle, seriauntz cent e dys. Et de cel eschele, qauntz qe sount remys, Fet le Rey passer le flum a [vel ad] lour amys, Codd. Gall.

[1] þise

1 Þ Iſe Sarazins were ſo ſeſid, þat fled was Saladyn,
& Ciſare has he ſeſid, Japht & Joppyn,
Cades & Aſcalon, alle has kyng Richard:
Ander him kyng Guyon had þam alle in ward.
þe duke was in a cas, his wondes wer ſo grym,
þat his leche was in ille hope of him,
& R. was fulle dred, þe leche mot him not ſaue."
Tille Acres þei him led, better hele to haue.
In þer way ilk dele þei fond voide als hethe.
þe toun of Mount Carmele, þe toun of Nazareth,
þe ſtrong caſtelle Pilryn, þat firſt wonne was,
Alle tok Ricardyn, Caloyn & Kayfas.
Ilkon þiſe þei ſeiſed, tome alle þei fond,
Seke were þer heiſed, heled þam of wound.

Saldanus venit tractare pacem.

¶ þe Soudan to R. ſent, to ſpeke togider in glath,
For þe pes it ment, & of no maner wrath.
Ne no þing ſuld it greue vnto þe Criſtiente,
þe barons ſaid bi leue, welcom mot he be.
Saladyn come þider þat day þat he ſette,
þe barons wer togidez, þe kyng & þam he grette.
¶ "Sir," ſaid Saladyn, "þi God has grete powere,
"Er alle þiſe Criſten þin, þat þou kepes here?
"þiſe Inglis," ſaid R. "in my kepyng þei are,
"þe Frankis haf opez ward, wiþ þe erle of Burgoyn þei fare.

---

1. Richard Reis Englays ad ſaiſye Ceſaree, Joppen e Scalon, Cades & Japhe, Et al Rey Guyoun la garde ad done. Le duk de Burgoyne eſt ſi male mene, Ne ly Sirogene del duk eſt deſpezee, Et le Rey Richard mout [ſive mult] deſconforte, MSS. Gall.

"Bot

"Bot þei be of þi faith, els do þei wrong,
"þei stand alle to gode graith, whan þou ert þam among,
"& þou ert comen fro ferne, & riche kyng is of fe,
"If þou pes wille zerne, for þe & þi meyne,
"& trewe for seuen zere, I consent þertille,
"If þou has þat manere, to do euenhede & skille.

"LErtes Saladyn," said þe kyng Richere, *Responsio Ricardi.*
"To mak partie ageyn myn zit ha þou gode powere,
"& for þe pes to seke has þou no mystere,
"þertille to mak me meke, my herte is zit in wehere.
"þou has power inouh, wherto askes þou pes?
"& my wille wille not bouh, to grante þat þou ches.
"If þou þe lond wille zeld, þerof is to speke,
"& siþen if þou wild þi lay forsake & breke,
"& take our bapteme of funte, as childre zing,
"I salle gyue þe a reame, & do þe coroun kyng.

1"SIr," said Saladyn, "þank I auh zow conne, *Saldanus dixit.*
"þat þou me profers of þin, & has non enchesonne.
"If I myght þe paemie justise þam ilkone,
"& non had seignorie bot I my self alone,
"þan I trow my þouht myght acord to þin,
"Bot now dar I nouht. 2 My broþer Safadyn

1. Sire, dist Saladyn, gre te dey sauer, Ke tu saunz desert me vols honourer, Gallice. 2. Mon frere Saffadyn teent son regne entere, Ses fiz sunt grantez seygnours, ne volent lesser Tere ne tenement, pur nuly precher, Gall.

"Is riche of tenement, his sonnes strong & stith,
"per wille wille not be went, ne lete per lond ne lith.
"Wild pe bicom Cristen, sulle eth I were to drawe,
"Bot I dar not for pam alle one to leue our lawe.

RIchard said, "per say, go now & conseile pe,
"& bi pe prid day, pat salle haf certeynte.
"Bi pan I salle pe say, how pat it salle go,
"Of pes to haf pe way, or werre, on of pe tuo.
Listen now a gile of Sir Safadyn,
Contreued a wikked wile on his broper Saladyn.
¶ Now wendes Saladyn per his oste gan lie,
His [1] boper Safadyn his comyng did spie,
He sent to kyng R. a stede for curteisie,
On of pe best reward, pat was in paenie:
Bad him bi pat gere token, ware him for tricherie;
Said, "Saladyn was sulle foen, on him may non affie,
"He sais behind pi bak, in strange companie,
"Wordes pat er to lak, he dar pe wele diffie,
"If he & pou alone myght gow togider alie,
"He myght withouten mone of pe wynne pe maistrie;
[2] "E, Siz, if pou be suilk, als men of pe crie,
"Rebuke him for pat ilk of pat auauntzie,
"If I may pe auaile of hors or armurie,
"Forsoth I salle not faile, to mende pi partie.
Bot or pat day felle to stand, pat per acorde suld be,
Had R. herd tipand out Normundie.

1. Sic. 2. Si tu soys taunt | crye, Rebukez le bien de sa vaillaunt, com le mounde te | sur quidezye, Codd. Gallici.

¶ pe

¶ "Þe folk out of Fȝance to Normandie were comen,
"To R. deſceȝuance his londes haf þei nomen.
"Bot he com right ſon, Normandie to fende,
"His right bes nouht doun ſoner þan anȳ wend.
[1] Wherfore to ſom of his he ſchewed þam þe ſkille,
To treus on alle wiſe him burd grant þertille.

Vnder þe mount Thabor, in a faire medue,
Boþe þe parties wer þore to conſeile for þe treue.
[2] "Sir," ſaid Saladȳn, "is it þi wille to ſaȳ,
"þis daȳ is mȳn & þin, cheſe þou now what waȳ.
For Safadyn's ſawe R. had enuie,
Wherfore a gode þrawe he ſtod in a ſtudie.
þat ſawe þat he þer ſaid, ſo welę it was of leten,
In boke it was vp laid, ȝit is it not forgeten.
R. þis anſuerd to Saladȳn for tȝeu,
For þo men þat it herd wrote vs þat word alle new.

De pace tractata & ordinata per Ricardum & Saladinum.

"Treus þou aſkes a þrowe, for tuo ȝere or þre,
"þo men, þat þe knowe, ſaȳ þou ſkornes me.
"þe folk of paiemie þe word þer of fer gos,
"Of alle þat ſeignorie þorghout þin is þe los;
"In armes is þeȝ none, þat to þi renoun reches,
"Wherfor þou has gone, & of þi prueſſe preches,

---

1. Le Reȳ Richard as vns la chos certifȳe, Et a parler de trewe al Soldan plus ſe plȳe, MSS. Gall. 2. Eſt Saladȳn venuz en amour ſaunz boȳdie. Et prȳe al Reȳ Richard, qe ſon plaſir lȳ dȳe, Codices Gall.

"Þat if þou me mot mete bi our ſeluen tuo,
"My lif I ſuld forlete, or my hede for go.
"& if þou wille it proue, þat þou ert ſo worþi,
"A ſtede tille our behoue here is on alle redi.
"Now for þi grete valow, I aſk þe a bone,
"Þat or we grante trew, fight we als ſo ſone,
"Þat on non oþer ſide body ſo bolde to be,
"On fote ne hors zide, to ſocour me no þe.
"& whilk of vs is doun, & mad is recreant,
"Cleyme & accioun he leſe, & þe remanant
"Of þat ilk land, þat Criſten euer auht,
"Þat þei held in þer hand of God þat þam it tauht.
¶ Þan ſaid Saladyn, "if þou fynd any man,
"Criſten or Sarazin, [1] þat what tyme or whan,
"I mad auancement with þe alone to fight,
"Bot I to batalle went for my reame's right,
"Here I ſalle þe gyue alle myn heritage,
"& als long as I lyue to be in þin oſtage.
¶ Þe maiſter of þe Temple com procurand þe pes,
"No more of þis to demple, tak þat þat ze firſt ches.
Saladyn for alle hiſe hette to hold conaunt,
Seuen zere at his deuiſe, & R. þer to graunt,
Þat ilk a Criſten man ſuld hold & haue certeyn
Alle þat he þer wan, & no þing zeld ageyn.

---

1. Id eſt, *that knows or can tell what* &c.

Now

NOw is it in forward alle peſed & wele ent,
Now turne kyng R. tille Acres is he went.
After kyng Guyon & for his ſonne he ſent,
Of Antioche Reymon him alſo he ment,
Aunfreỳ of Turoỳn he was þer preſent,
Of Triple erle Bumoun fulle ſuiþe þider glent,
Sir [1] Ruffyn broþer Leoun, alle þiſe held parlement.
Kyng R. his reſoun ſaid þam, "how he was ſchent,
"Philip did him treſoun, deſtroied his tenement.
"For to ſtanch his foyſoun homward haſ I ment.
"Normundie alle doun, mykelle þer of is brent
"& ſlayn blak & broun of alle þat he mot hent.
"I wille of þat feloun tak vengement,
"þat ſo fordos mỳ coroun, if grace be to me lent.
¶ "Wherfor ȝe lordỳnges, ȝe ere me lefe & dere,
"I take in ȝour kepỳnges þe londes þat we wonne here.
"þe freres of þe hoſpital, & þe temple alſo,
"Biſeke þam I ſalle, þat þei help ȝow þerto.
"Now haſ I don & ſaid, & tauht ȝow þat I maỳ,
"Mỳ hope is on ȝow laid, lorỳnges haſ gode daỳ.

THe prince of Antioche, & þe kyng Guyon,
Bamunde erle of Triple, & Aunfreỳ of Turoun,
þiſe had in þer ward cite, kaſtelle & toun,
þat þe kyng R. wan of Sarazin feloun,
& Iſaac þe Emperour takes his liueriſoun,
With freres mad ſoioure in temple dominoun.

Rex dixit baronibus ſuis & peciit licenciam ab eis, & iter arripuit verſus Angliam.

1. So 'tis alſo in one of Mr. Anſtis's Copies. But in the other, as alſo in that of the Heralds Office, 'tis, Rupỳn.

His

His doughter with þe quene was for hir warisoun,
& so felle it to bene, hir fader lese þe coroun,
& as R. home went toward þis regioun,
Or he were taken or hent, or holden in prisoun,
He gaf his sistere þat while vnto þe erle Reymoun
Lord of Saynt Gile, aman of grete renoun.
[1] I fond in my boke, what skille ne for whi,
þat he his folk forsoke, & gede so priueli.
[2] Iustice to aspie him were better haf left,
þer in þorgh felonie was he robbed & reft,
Taken with enmys & holden in prisoun,
I kan not say þe pris was gyuen for his raunsoun.
In prison was he bonden, as þe Romance sais,
In cheynes & lede wonden, þat heuy was of peis.
A noþer pyne he had, if it may be trod,
With [3] iren nayles sad, it sais, his fete was schod.

---

1. Forte, **I ne fond.** 2. Potius, **Iustrice,** cum MSS. Gall. 3. Without all doubt King Richard was used very roughly, and not agreeable to his Royal Dignity, after he was imprisoned. 'Tis for that very reason, that some Historians tell us (notwithstanding it be not mentioned in this Chronicle) that a Lyon was brought to him when he was confined in prison, with an intent to have (by that means) destroyed him. But instead of that, he kill'd the Lyon (to the great confusion and astonishment of his enemies) by thrusting his arm into his mouth, and thereby bruising him so at the heart, that he died. John Rastall is one of those, that speaks of this memorable Action, taking notice, at the same time, of the causes of his being set upon, and of the vast sum of money that was demanded and paid for his ransom. At the same time he likewise observes, that, according to some, he was called **Cure de Lyon** from this Heroical Exploit, but, according to others,

thers, (who take no notice of this Affair) from his invincible Courage. Raſtall himſelf ſeems to think, this Denomination was occaſion'd by his killing the Lyon; and for that reaſon, as I take it, it is, that the wooden Cut, which he hath given us of K. Richard, repreſents him with the Lyon between his Legs, and thruſting his right Arm down his Throat. 'Tis probable he had ſeen old Pictures that confirm'd this Repreſentation. 'Tis alſo likely, that his Brother-in-law Sir Thomas More (from whom he had receiv'd ſo much aſſiſtance in his Hiſtorical Enquiries) approved of it. Indeed I have not yet ſeen (that I remember) any other old Figure, (beſides this in Raſtall) in which K. Richard is drawn after this manner. And yet I cannot but think, that he was ſirnamed **Cure de Lyon** from ſome *particular* Action, rather than from his Courage in *general*, it being uſual with our Anceſtors to give Sirnames from *particular* remarkable Accidents, ſuch as diſtinguiſhed them in a *peculiar* manner from other eminent perſons. And as Richard I. had got a very great name for his overcoming the Lyon (as well as he had for abundance of other very uncommon Inſtances of Courage) ſo others alſo ſtrived to follow his Steps, and were forward to encounter Lyons, and were willing to have themſelves pictured as engaging with them. And, for better remembrance of ſuch Adventures, they were often painted in old Halls, juſt as were alſo the Encounters that Gentlemen of Activity in Feats of Arms had with any ſtrange Knights, ſuch as thoſe of the Bleſells, hinted at by Leland, Itin. Vol. VII. p. 61. Such Pictures were look'd upon very juſtly as great Ornaments to Halls, and 'tis pity more care hath not been taken to preſerve them. Sometimes there were figures in our old Wainſcotts that had Alluſion to Heroical Actions, and theſe, therefore, ought alſo to be regarded by curious Perſons, who may even from thence be capable of illuſtrating ſome Particulars in our Hiſtory. I have ſeen curious Works of this nature in ſome old Houſes in Oxford. They were much in vogue in Q. Elizabeth's time, as they had been alſo in the Reign of her Father K. Henry VIIIth. when Cabinets were, withall, finely adorn'd with Pictures of Antiquity, as may appear as well from other inſtances, as from that which had been Leland's Cabinet in the Bodleian Library. But inſtead of exſpatiating, I

ſhall

ſhall give Raſtall's own words, as I find them in the Copy of his Chronicle that was lent me by my kind Friend Mr. Murray.

—— This kynge Rycharde percepued that the Chryſten people decreſyd in the holy lande | aſwell by infyrmytes as lacke of vytell | toke a truce for. iii. yere and returned whomewarde | and ſent the quene his wyfe by the ſee | & he ſayled with a ſmall company into Hiſtra & there landed | where he was takyn pꝛiſoner by the duke of Oſtreche and by hym put in priſon | and brought to Henry Emperour of Almayne | whiche put hym in ſtronge priſon | and after Raunſomed hym at. c. M. li. whiche duke of Oſtryche was afterwarde therfore accurſed of the pope for the wronge done to kynge Rycharde.

kynge Rycharde takyn priſoner.

¶ Alſo for the payment of this ſayd Raunſome | afterwarde the woll of all the whyte monkes and chanons in Englande was ſolde | and rynges | iewels of prelates and veſſels and chalyces of all the churches thorowe the lande | and dyuers and many ſhrynes ſcraped and ſpoyled of theyr golde and ſyluer. Dyuers cauſes there were as wryters reherſe | that the Emperour ſhulde owe grudge to kynge Rycharde | one was becauſe kynge Rycharde had promyſed to the Emperour an ayde for the wynnynge of the kyngdome of Cicyle | whiche the Emperour claymed as his inheritance | whiche promyſe kynge Rycharde as he ſayd brake. Another cauſe was for that the kyng Rycharde toke from a knyght of the duke of Oſtryche the dukes banner and trode it vnder his fete in diſpyte of the duke and of the Emperour his lorde | & therfore the duke & the Emperour were gladde to do kynge Rycharde diſpleaſure.

¶ It is ſayd that a Lyon was put to kynge Rycharde beynge in priſon to haue deuoured hym | and when the Lyon was gappynge | he put his Arme in his mouthe and pulled the lyon by the harte ſo hard | that he ſlewe the lyon. And therfore ſome ſay he is called Rycharde Cure de lyon | but ſome ſay he is called Cure de lyon becauſe of his boldenelle and hardy ſtomake.

perfor

þerfor þe pape of Rome curſed þam wroþerheile,
Alle þat did þat dome, or þerto gaf conſeile.
His moder dame Alienore, & þe barons of his land,
For him trauailed ſore, & brouht him out of band.

WHan he of bond was brouht for raunſon þat was riche,
His moder ſo biſouht, he aryued at Sandwiche.
To Canterbize fulle euen he ſouht to haf his bote,
Miles he gede ſeuen to Saynt Thomas on fote.
With fulle riche offerỳng he wirſchipped S. Thomas.
His praier did him brỳng out of his hard cas,
þanked God & him ſo wele for him had ſchaped,
þat of his anguỳs gẓim ſo lightlỳ was eſcaped.

TO while þat R. was biẓond þe ſe in hold,
Jon did him treſpas, his rentes tok & ſold,
His caſtels ſeſed & brak, bigan a grete diſtance,
& neuer no word ſpak of R. deliuerance.
Bot als a kỳng of lond Jon bare him fulle ſtoute,
þerfor R. wele fond with dome to chace him oute,
& deme him als a noþer, for his vnkỳnd folie.
To kỳng R. his broþer Jon mercỳ gan crie,
þer moder þam biſouht, for to be at one.
Of treſpas þat he had wrouht R. forgaf it Jon
& ſaid, "þi miſdede be in þi mỳnſỳng,
"Euer more to drede, eft to do ſuilk þing,
"& I wille neuer more on þi treſpas þenk,
"If þou repent þe ſore, þat þou did ſuilk a blenk.

Dummodo Rex R. incarceratus fuit ultra mare, Johannes frater ejus commiſit multis injuriis contra eum.

De parliamento apud Londonias.

RIchard to London wendes, to hold parlement,
For his bazons sendes, & þei alle to him went.
At Westminster ilkone parlement þei held,
To þam he mad his mone, & þus to þam teld.
¶ "Lordynges of my chance wele ȝe auh to wite,
"& þat þe kyng of France wille me disherite.
"For þat I was bistad bigond þe se in hold,
"þerfor Philip is glad, & beres him fulle bold.
"My castels he takes, & seises my citez,
"Destruction he makes of rentes & feez.
"Wherfore barons dere, sais me a gode certeyn,
"& how & what manere my lond to gete ageyn.
¶ þan spak þe erle Rogere, as a man fulle wys,
"Ezles with þar powere, barons þat er of pris,
"Knyghtes gode & wight, sergeanz alle in ferd,
"þise salle alle be dight, & help þe with þer suerd.
"Bisshopes & persons, burgeis of citez,
"& rich merchandes eftsons salle help with þer [1] mone.
"Abbay & priorie, & oþer religions,
"For vs salle pray & crie in þer afflictions.
"Better is holy bede of man þat right lyues,
"& standes vs in more stede, þan alle þe gode he gyues.
¶ þe comen wele was paied of þat conseilyng,
þat it were not delaied so was R. þe kyng.

Ecce comes sapienter & breviter respondit.

NOw wille kyng R. alle his lond extende,
Merschalle & stiward þerfor about dos sende,
& homage & feaute he askes & releue,
þe barons er fulle fre, to do as to þer cheſe.

1. F. mones.

Now

Now has þe kyng wele sped, & comen ageyn to London,
& penies with him led, & spendyng has he fondon.
His barons alle aboute fast tille him drowe,
With hors & armes stoute, þer com tille him inowe.
R. wendes to schip, he wille no lenger duelle,
þe boste of kyng Philip fayn þan wild he felle.

ARiued is R. at Depe in Normundie,
He lay þer half a zere, estres to aspie.
& whan he sauh he myght, on his folk affie,
[1 His werre ordeynd & dight to þo þat couþe þam guye.]
To Gascoyne þat he were fulle smertly he gan hie,
Cursels a castelle þere he wan with maistrie.
þe sergeanz þat it held wer in poynt to die,
To prison þei þam zeld, bot mercy gan þei crie.
zit he tok a pray, þorgh quayntise & spie,
Burrez he wan þat day, boþe hous & seignorie,
At þe dangu þat nyght he tok his herbegerie.
To Cursels Philip had tight with alle his companie,
He ne wist it golden was, tille he com so neht.
Whan he wist, he fled þat pas, to Gisors tok þe stie.
R. perceyued þis, þat Philip to Gisors fled,
He comanded his Inglis, þat after fast þei sped.
þei com Philip so nere, þat he cried, "tak þe kyng,"
Bot non so hardi were, to smyte him for no þing.
Me þouht kyng Philip inouh was discomfite,
Whan he & alle his trip for nouht fled so tite.

Transfretavit versus Normanniam & Gasconiam contra Regem Franciæ, & cepit Burrez & Gisors.

1. Sa gwere fet ordiner, les dutres establye, Deuers A- | quytaygne sa banere desplye, MSS. Gall.

[1] Pauillon & tent Philip bihynd him left,
To R. was it sent, no þing þerof reft.
For mykelle lete þei ligge, þerof mad þei no force,
Philip vnto þe brigge þei chaced him of Gisors.
On þe brigge were alle þe vamwarð & þe rere,
Under þam þe brigge gan falle doun in to þe riuere.
Philip & his meyne in þe water lay,
Schame him was to sle, & so him com þat day.

Markade dixit derisionem regi Franciæ.

A knyght a bourdour kyng R. hade,
A douhty man in stoure, his name was Markade.
He sauh kyng Philip als he lay in þe water,
"Sir kyng rise vp & skip, for þou has wette þi hatez.
"þou fisches not worþe a leke, rise & go þi ways,
"For þou has wette þi breke, schent is þi hernays.
þe brigge was brode & long, boþe of tre & stones,
Whan so mykelle þrong was þer on at ones.
Sex hundreth mot men se, so fele fallen þez were,
Of whilk þritty & þre did þer endyng þeze.
R. comanded alle gate, þat Philip suld men saue,
For no þing suld þei late, bot help þat lif mot haue.
Of Mount Morice Mathi a bazon renome,
Sir Alayn of Russie, Sir Fouke de Geffre,

---

1. Tent e pauyllioun, ke Phelipp werpist, Sunt al Rey Richard tote saunz countredit. Phelipp oue [sive ouf] ses Fraunceys al aler se prist, Richard oue [sive ouf] ses Englays chacaunt [sive chaschaunt, vel chasaunt] les suist Al pount de Gysors, qe nest pas petit. En la rere garde nes vn Fraunceys remist. Molt fu le pople grant, qaunt le pount chaist, Le Reis en la Ryuere entre les altres gist, MSS. Gall.

þise

þise grete were alle taken, & þer knyghtes þam bi,
Makade held þam waken, & tok of þam tuenti.
þe prisons he had in ward, for he was gode & trewe:
Now turnes kyng R. to se his lond Anjowe.
Sen þis ilk tyme bifore or afterward,
I knowe no more to ryme of dedes of kyng R.
Who so wille his dedes alle þe soth se,
þe romance þat men redes þer is þe propirte.
þis þat I haf said it is Pers sawe,
Als he in romance laid, þer after gan I drawe.

De morte Ricardi per balisterium.

THe ferth day formest next Palmesonenday,
þe tyme, as I gest, R. gede to play
þorgh a cuntze, men calle it Lymosin,
þe castelle manaced he þat Philip had þer in.
R. com ouer nere, þe castelle to aspie,
þat sauh an alblastere, a quarelle lete he flie,
& smote him in þe schank, for þat stroke, allas!
It bigan to rank, þe querelle enbenomed was.
Siþen on þe nyent day died kyng Richard,
He ligges at an abbay men calle Founz Ebrard.
He regned nien zere, & sex monethes mo,
Maugre þe alblastere, þat þus R. gan slo.
I wene it hate Chahalouns, or it hate Galiard,
Ouþer þe castelle or þe toun, þer smyten was R.
A thousand & a hundzed þe date nienti & nien,
þat R. fro vs sundred, dede he was with pine.

M°. C°. XC°. IX°.

Now

NOw is kyng R. dede, & laid in stone,
Non heire was afterward, bot his broþer Jon.
His broþer erle Gefkreý right heire felle to be,
(Bot after R. daý Jon tok þe dignite
Or Arthure his [1] sonne,) if he had had his lif.
Bot Jon was þe encheſonne, & moued þer a ſtrif.
Tiþing here we saý, þat Jon wille wedded be,
þe erle of Aquileý his douhter takes he,
Elizabeth þe gent, fair ladý was ſche,
Tuo ſons of þer deſcent, tuo douhters ladies fre.

Johannes Rex coronatus eſt per Hubertum Archiepiſcopum Cantuariæ.

THe Erſbiſſhop Hubert of Canterbire þe ſe
Com with gode hert, to do þe ſolempnite.
At Weſtmýnſter, þorgh aſſent of erle & baroun,
[2] To þat I ore ment Hubert gaf þe coroun,
& enoýnted he was als kyng þorgh reſoun.
Jon did aý treſpas, men fond in him encheſoun,
He lýued in wo & ſtrife, & in tribulacioun.
He was of licherous life, þorgh what his nacioun
Partie ageýn him ches, & wild haf born him doun.
Normundie he les at his confuſioun,
In þe courte of France he was cald a feloun
For Arthure dede þat chance, his broþer ſonne Gefkroun,
Erle was of Bretaýn, þat to þis lond had right
For to haf bien cheftaýn. If Jon his dede had dight
Mý maiſter nouht he wrote, to write he me forbede.
Noþeles wele I wote, ſiþen þe child was dede,

1. Id eſt, Gefkrey's. 2. A Johon le fiz Richard ad done la coroun, Enoýnt eſt en Reis oue [ſive ouſ] grant deuocioun, MSS.Gall.

Jon

Jon had right þertille, þe lond to haf in ward.
þat Arthur suld bi skille haf bien heyre next Richard:
Arthure sister ging for dole þat maiden suete
For sorow scho mad endyng, hir name was Margarete.

NOw þe bode is gon to France, Arthure is dede,
& somond haf þei Jon, to Philip courte him bede,
To tak his Jugement of þat [1] felonse,
His dede to him þei ment, Arthur's þe Bretaynie.
Jon dred þat wendyng, to France wild he nouht,
Wherfor Philip þe kyng on londes souht,
Tolouse & Tolousan seised & Normundie,
þorgh slauhter of þat man Jon les þat seignorie.
What dos þe kyng of France? attres him gode naute
Tille Inglond, ochance to wynne it with maistrie.
He wend haf wonne þis lond as he did Tolousan,
þe cuntre sone he fond in his berd redy ran.
þe Walsch & oþer inow, with þam of Peuenese,
þe Frankis men þei slow, Philip was fayn to fle.

NOw is Philip fled, here wan he bot lite,
& Jon Northward him sped, his lond for to visite.
Unto Scotlond he sent after kyng William,
To Lincoln William went, & Jon ageyn him cam,
Withoute þe toun a myle, & in þe wyntertide,
þe day of Saynt Cecile þer parties gan abide.
Homage he did him suere, & feaute in fere,
þat faith he suld him bere, at alle his powere.

1. L. felonie.

Boke

Boke þer was non fette, ne non þer after fore,
Hubert his croice doun sette, & William þeron suore.
þis is þe same Hubert, þat þe saw of nam,
þat translate S. Gilbert in þe hous of Sempyngham.

De morte Huberti, & electione conventus, & minacione Regis apud conventum & archiepiscopum.

NOw Hubert is dede our Sire, & to God is gon,
þe Prioure of Canterbire sendes to kyng Jon,
Bisouht him of leue, to mak eleccion,
To chese þe suld cheue aman of gode renoun.
Jon wrote to þe couent, bisouht þam alle holyche,
þat þei wille make present to þe bisshop of Norwyche.
Of som he had grantise his wille forto do,
& som said oþerwise, þat it suld not be so.
Alle þe priour side þe suppriour þei ches,
Oþer for enuie & pride þe voice of many he les.
þe priour said, "þis day þe suppriour chese we,
þe toþer side said, "nay, þe kynge's prater salle be.
With him of Norwiche grete partie gan hald,
Wherfor boþe holyche to Rome þe parties cald.
Monkes fourtene with him of Norwyche held,
In a voice alle bidene vnto þe kyng þe teld,
& suore him in leaute, how so euer bitid,
Norwyche he suld be Ersbisshop sacrid.
þise monkes stoute & stark, to spede wele þei wend,
þe kyng þre hundreth mark gaf þam forto spend.

Now

NOw er þei alle on gate, vnto þe courte þei cam,
Eleccion þorgh hate it falles to no fram.
To þe pape of Rome þei moſtred þer reſoun,
þe pape at his dome þer elites quaſſed doun,
Eft he bad þam cheſe a man of gode renoun,
Or þei ſuld þer voice leſe of alle þer electioun.
Now is þer voice alle laid to Norwȳche partie,
Biſor þe pape þei ſaid, Norwȳche is moſt worþie.
þe pape wild not conſent, he quaſſed þer elite.
þe monkes alle were ſchent, ſuſpended þam alȝ tite.
þe pape þei felle biforn, mercy gan him crie,
Vnto þe kyng þe ſuorn, to maynten his partie.
þe pape þam aſſoled, & ſet þam vp at des,
So þei were conſeiled, of Langton Steuen þei ches.
þiſe monkes were diſmaied for Steuen of Langton,
þe pape þer of was paied, mad þe confirmacion.
Maiſter Steuen of Langtone Erſebiſſhop ſalle be,
þe kyng caſten doun. who was wroth bot he?

WHan þe kyng vnderſtod, þat his clerk was forſaken,
For ſoth þan was he wode, & maiſter Steuen taken.
þe clergie of þat ſchire ſo euelle he þam led, *De feritate Johannis.*
þe monkes of Canterbire fro þer cloiſtere þam fled,
& gaf it to Brabans þe cloiſter in kepyng.
þorgh conſeil of Sathans wrouht þer Jon þe kyng,
þe pape lauh out of cours þe wikkednes of Jon,
Him & his fautours he curſed euerilkon,
& enterdited þis lond, þat meſſe was non ſaid,
A ded man if men fond, in kirke ȝerd was non laid.

He was a fole of lif, & vled lichorie,
De Anglia interdicta & Rege excommunicato. Both mayden & wif alle wild he ligge bie.
What did þe baronage & burgeis of Cite?
Distroied & did outrage of castelle, toun & fe.
About þei gan him chace, & hunted him als hayze,
Long had he no space to duelle no wele fare.
Many men of his kynde sauh him so abaued,
For him þei sauht with mynde, & oft so was he saued.

De Rege Scottorum. ALs þis wo was lastand in cursyng perilouse,
Kyng William of Scotland did his douhter spouse
To þe erle of Boloyn, & whan Jon it wist,
Withouten any essoyn, North alle gate him list.
Son he wan Berwik, a castelle he þouht to reise,
He cast þe groundwalle þik, his folk he þouh þer eise.
William he þouht to greue, for þat grete despite,
þat he withouten leue, his douhter gaf marite.
Edenburgh & Rokesburgh vp þat he asked quite,
& his sonne Alisandere for ostage zeld him tite.
Bot þe kyng William alle þis ageynsaid,
In conaunt þat þei nam with pes alle was it laid.
¶ Of William has Jon þe pris, toward þe South he drouh,
De contumelia regis & baronum. & rennes on his enmys, & dos þam schame inouh,
& his enmys on him, & destroyed alle his fez,
Ilk one tille oþer were grim þorgh tounes & citez.
So þat holy kirke, & alle þe ordinez,
& bischop wo he wike, & clerkes of dignitez:
þei rene þam prouendes, þorgh power þat þei haue,
& no man þam defendes, no wille þam help no saue.

¶ Oft

¶ Oft was þe pleynt mad vnto þe pape,
þe mankefouȝs ateȳnt, & curſed ouer þe nape.
þe pape of þer erroure had fulle grete pite,
He ſent to þeȝ ſocoure tuo legates ouer þe ſe.
At Douere þei gan ariue, Pandolf & Durand,
To London gan þei driue, þe barons þer þei fand,
þorgh Pandolf prechȳng þer werre was brouht tille ende.
þe barons & þe kȳng were mad felauhes & frendes,
Aſoiled & alle on euen, bot þe kȳng an oth ſuore,
He ſuld him venge on Steuen, whider ſo euer he fore,
& of þo fourtene monkes, where men mot þam finde,
Be beten alle ſonkes or in priſon þam binde.

¶ Pandolf & Durand did com forth þe Erſbiſchop, *De pace per legatos.*
& þe monkes forth þei fand, Jon ſaid, þei ſuld hedeles hop.
Pandolf proued þe kȳng, in his diſputeſon,
He maȳntend wȝongfulle þing, & wild to no reſon.
He proued þorh wiſdam in ilk manere cas,
þat þe kȳng miſnam, & did grete treſpas.
Alle gate þe kȳng he peſed, ſo þat þe werre was ent,
& ilka clerke ſeſed ageȳn to haf his rent.
Pandolf tok his leue, & to Rome went,
I trow on̄ him gan cleue manȳ riche preſent.
Now is Pandolf gone, & Steuen Erſbiſchop es,
Aſſoiles kȳng Jone of alle his wikkednes.
Jon has ſonnes tuo bi Elizabeth þe quene, *De filiis & filiabus Regis.*
& tuo douhters alſo, fairere were non ſene.
Henrȳ was eldeſt, heȳre of alle his þing,
& Richard ȝongeſt, of Almaȳn choſen kȳng.

Iſabelle faiʒ as floure, þat neuer childe had,
Frederik þe Empeʒour Emperice home hir lad.
þe erle of Leyceſtre þe toþer weddid here,
De morte Johannis. & Jon regned in þis eſtre kyng auhten ʒere.
At þe abbay of Suyneſheued þer he drank poyſon,
At [1] Hauhe his lif he leued, ſo ſay men of þat toun.
M°.CC^mo. 3 XIIII°. A þouſand & tuo hundred þe date was & ſextene,
His tyme was alle forwondred, & endid alle with tene.

Henricus tercius coronatus eſt. AT [2] Weſtmynſtere euen es Jon laid ſolempnely,
þe Erſbiſſhop Steuen corouned his ſonne Henry,
A gode man alle his lyue, of pouer men had mercie,
Clerkes þat wild þryue, auanced þam richelie:

---

1. What he ſays here about King John's dying at Haughe (which is in Calceworth hundred in Lincolnſhire) is very remarkable, and contrary to other Hiſtorians, who make him dye in the caſtle of Newark. But it ſeems Robert of Brunne (for 'tis not in the French) had it from tradition, the people of Haughe talking frequently of it in his time. 2. It ſhould be rather **Worceſter**, as it is in other Hiſtorians, and indeed in the French Peter de Langtoft. **En labbeye de Swynheued home lenpuſonayt, Il giſt a Wirceſtre, il memes le volait. Ore eſt le Rey Jon mort, e ſenelye Lerceueſqe Eſteuen ad coroune Henry. Prodhome fu touz iours, des pouers aueyt mercy, Plus ama ſeinte Egleyſe qe nul Rey deuaunt ly. Clers ke chaunterent bien ſunt toſt enrichy. Eglyſes & prouandes ne ſunt eſparny, Ke Clerk de la chapele natt porcioun par my,** in the MS. of the Heralds Office. But in one of Mr. Anſtis's Copies we have, **home lem poy ſonayt, E giſt a Wyrceſtre,** and a little after, **plus ama ſeynt Egliſes,** and after that, **Egliſes ne prouandres.** Which variations are not of ſo much conſequence as thoſe in the other of Mr. Anſtis's Copies, where the whole paſſage is read thus: **Al Abbaye de la Swyneheued home lenpouſonait, Il giſt**

Kirkes wild he dele prouendis þat weȝ worþie,
To clerkes of his chapele, þat wele couþ sýng & hie.

HEnȝý kýng our prince at Westmýnster kirke
þe erlýs douhter of Prouince, þe fairest maý o lif,
Hir name is Helianore, of [1] gentille norture,
Bizond þe se þat wore was non suilk creature.
In Inglond is sche corouned þat ladý gent,
Tuo sonnes, tuo douhteres fre Jhesus has þam lent,
Edwaȝd & Edmunde, knýght gode in stoure,
Of Laicestre a stounde was Edmunde erle & floure.
Unto þe Scottis kýng was married Margarete,
Of Bretaýn Beatrice ȝing þe erle had þat maýden suete.
Faire is þe werk & hie in London at Westmýnster kirke,
þat þe kýng Henrie of his tresore did wirke.
Grace God gaf him here, þis lond to kepe long space,
Sex & [2] fiftý ȝere withouten werre in grace;
Bot sone afterward failed him powere,
Bot his sonne Edward was his conseilere.
Our quene þat was þen dame Helianore his wife,
þe gode erle of Warenne [3] Sir Hugh was þan olife,

---

gist a Wilecester, il meme le volait.

Anno Domini M.cc.xvi.

Ore est le Raý Joh mort, et en senelý Lerceueske Esteuene ad corounet Henri. Prodhome fust tuȝ jeurs, de pouers auait mercý, Plus ama seint eglise ke nul Raýs deuaunt lý. Deus en sa chapele fu noblement seruý, Paȝ chapelaýns et clers de la reuesterý. Clers ke chauntent ben sunt tost en richi. Eglises et prouendes ne sunt pas esparný, Ke clerk de la chapele nad porcioun par mý.

1. De gentyl parente MSS. Gall. 2. Rectius, fouȝty, cum Codd. Gall. 3. Sire Huge lespenser MSS. Gall.

Sir

Sir William of Valence, Sir Roger Mortimere,
Jon Mauncelle þe clerke, & an erle Richeze,
& oþer knyghtes inowe of bi gond þe se,
To þe kyng drowe, auanced wild þei be.
Edward suffred wele, his fadere haf his wille,
þe barons neuer a dele said þe kyng did tille,
Aliens to auaunce ouþer in lond or rent.
To mak disturbaunce þei held a parlement.
Of þe aliens ilk taile þe lond voided clere,
To þe kyng & his consaile þei sent a messengere.
þe [1] kyng sent þam ageyn, his barons alle þei grette,
At Oxenford certeyn þe day of parlement sette.

AT þis parlement rested þat distaunce,
For þer was it ent, aliens to auaunce.
þe kynge's state here paires, þorgh conseil of baroun,
To him & his heyres grete disheriteson.
Of wardes & relefe þat barons of him held,
þer he was ore of chefe, tille him no þing suld geld;
& oþer þat held of þam, þer þe kyng selle be partie,
Nouht of þat suld claym of all þat seignorie.
Tille ilk a lordyng suld ward & relefe falle,
Bot tille þe kyng no þing, he was forbarred alle.
þe kyng perceyued nouht of þat ilk deseit,
þe chartre was forth brouht with wittnes enseled streit.

---

1. Le Reis les respount, [vel, Le Rays pur respouns] iour les fet doner, Tut drait [vel, droyt] a Oxenforde la parlementer, [vel, a Oxenford v tout parlementer] MSS. Gall.

[1] Ne

[1] Ne no men þat were ſtrange in courte ſuld haf no myght,
Ne office to do no chance withouten þe comon ſight.
Þis þei did him ſuere, als he was kyng & knyght,
Þat oth ſuld he were, & maynten wele þat right.

The kyng was holden hard, þorgh þat he had ſuorn,
His frendes afterward, þo þat wer next bozn,
þe com to him & ſaid, "Siz, we ſe þin ille,
"Þi lordſchip is doun laid, & led at oþez wille.
"We ſe þis ilk errouze nouht þou vndezſtode.
"It is a diſhonouze to þe & to þi blode,
"Þou has ſo bonden þe, þei lede þe ilk a dele.
"At þer wille ſalle þou be, Sir, we ſe it wele,
"Calle ageyn þin oth, drede þou no manace,
"Nouþer of leſe ne loth, þi lordſchip to purchace.
"Þou may ſulle lightly haf abſolutioun,
"For it was a gilery, þou knew not þer treſoun.
"Þou has frendis inowe in Ingland & in France,
"If þou turne to þe rowe, þei ſalle drede þe chance.
The kyng liſtned þe ſawe, at þat conſail wild do,
þe barons had grete awe, whan þei wiſt he wild ſo,

Barones miſerunt pro Symone de [2] de monte forti.

1. Et qe nul eſtzaunge en couzt eyt puſſaunce, Ne qe le Reÿ ſaunz eis de tere nul auaunce, Ne mette en baÿlle ſaunz louz ordinaunce, in the French MS. of the Heralds Office. And ſo alſo in one of Mr. Anſtis's Copies, unleſs it be that it hath ep for eyt; but in the other of his Copies the paſſage is read thus: Ke nul alÿens en curt euſt puſſaunce, Si noun par aſſent de commun volÿaunce. Et ke le Raÿs apres de terres nul auaunce, Si Englaÿs ne ſait et de la neſſaunce. 2. Dele.

þei tok & sent þer sond after Sir Symoun.
þe Mountfort out of lond was, whan þis was don.
A message þei him sent, þe Mountfort son home cam,
þe barons with on assent to Sir Symon þei nam.
þei teld him þe processe of alle þer comon sawe,
& he as sole alle fresse fulle eth þer to to drawe.
Withouten his consetle, or þe kynge's wittyng,
To maynten þer tirpetle he suore ageyn þe kyng,
þe statute for to hold in werre & in pes,
þe poyntes þat þei him told, þerfor his life he les.
Hardely dar I say he did a perte folie,
Als wys men þis way, here ferst þe toþer partie.

De guerra inter regem & barones & de Mounfort.

SIr Symon was hastif, his sonnes & þe barons
Sone þei reised strif, brent þe kynge's tounes,
& his castels tok, held þam in þer bandoun.
On his londes þei schok, & robbed up & doun.
þo þat þer purueiance of Oxenford not held,
With scheld & with lance fend him in þe feld.
In alle þis barette þe kyng & Sir Symon
Tille a lokyng þam sette, of þe prince suld it be don.
In oth suore þei þare, to stand to þe ordinance,
Ouer þe se to fare bifor Philip of France,
At his dome suld it be, withoute refusyng.
þer for went ouer þe se Sir Henry our kyng.
þe quene wild not duelle, to þe kyng gan hir hie.
þus my boke gan telle, scho tok grete vilanie
Of þe Londreis alle, whan scho of London went.
Whi þat it suld falle I ne wote what it ment;

Bot

Bot whan þe kyng of France had knowen certeynly,
þat þe puruetance disherite kyng Henry,
He quaſſed it ilk dele þorgh iugement.
þe kyng was pated wele, & home to Inglond went.
Whan Sir Symon wiſt, þe dome ageyn þam gon,
His felonie forth thriſt, ſamned his men ilkon,
Diſplaied his banere, liſt vp his dragoun,
Sone ſalle ȝe here þe folie of Symoun.

THe erle did mak a chare at London þorgh gilery, *De bello apud Leans.*
Himſelf þer in ſuld fare, & ſeke he wend to ly.
Sexti þouſand of London armed men ſulle ſtoute
To þe chare were ſondon, to kepe it wele foꝛ doute.
þer þe batalle ſuld be, to Leaus þai gan þam alie,
þe kyng & his meyne were in þe priorie.
Symoun com to þe feld, & put vp his banere,
þe kyng ſchewed forth his ſcheld, his dragon ſulle auſtere.
þe kyng ſaid on hie, "Symon ieo vous defie;
Edward was hardie, þe Londres gan he aſcrie.
He ſmote in alle þe route, & ſeſid him þe chare,
Diſconfited alle aboute þe Londreis þat þer ware.
Edward wend wele haf fonden þe erle þer in,
Diſceyued ilk a dele, he went & myght not wyn.
Towhille Sir Edward was aboute þe chare to take,
þe kynge's ſide, allas! Symoun did doun ſchake.
Unto þe kynge's partie Edward turned tite,
þan had þe erle þe maiſtrie, þe kyng was diſconſite.
þe ſoth to ſay & cheſe, þe chare's gilerie
Did Sir Edward leſe þat day þe maiſtrie.

þe [1] fourtend daỳ of Maỳ þe batail of Leaus was,
A þouſand & tuo hundzeth ſexti & foure in pas.

Rex Almanniæ captus eſt, & multi alii.

¶ þe kỳng of Almaỳn was taken to priſoun,
Of Scotlond Jon Comỳn was left in a donjoun.
þe erle of Warenne, I wote, he ſcaped ouer þe ſe,
& Sir Hugh Bigote als with þe erle fled he.
Manỳ faire ladie leſe hir lord þat daỳ,
& manỳ gode bodie ſlaỳn at Leaus laỳ.
þe numbre non wrote, for telle þam mot no man,
Bot he þat alle wote, & alle þing ſes & can.
Edward, þat was ȝing, with his owen rede,
For his fader þe kỳng himſelf to priſon bede.
For þe kỳng of Almaỳn his neuow was oſtage,
In priſon nere a ȝere was Edward in cage.

---

1. Others ſay the 12th. of May. See Stowe's Annals, pag. 194. Ed. fol. But not ſo rightly, as I take it. See Dugdale's Baronage, Tome I. p. 408. Raſtall ſays in his Chronicle, that it was fought the 23d. of May.

The batell at Lewys.

——And than (ſays he) the barons with a great multytude of the citye of London | and with a great hooſt of other people came agaynſt the kynge | betwene whome the. xxiii. daỳ of May was fought a maruelous cruell battell at Lewys | and the Londoners that gaue the fyrſt aſſent | by reaſon of the ſharpe ſhot of Arowes & ſtrokes gyuen by them of the kynges partes began to drawe backe.

But the barons incurzaged theyr men in ſuche wyſe that they nat onely ſet vpon them with freſhe men | but incurraged ſo them that gaue backe | that they turned agayne & fought ſo ferſly that the kynges payte gaue backe | & the kyng loſt the fylde. where the kyng hym ſelfe & the kyng of Romayns & Edwarde the kynges ſon were takyn priſoners & many other mo | and. xx. M. men ſlayne for this battell contynued the more part of the day. 2. Præſige, &.

Aboute

Aboute with Sir Symoun þe kyng went þat yere,
Cite, castelle & toun alle was in þe erle's dangere.
It was on a day Edward þouht a wile,
He said he wild asay þer hors alle in a mile.
He asayed þam bi & bi, & retreied þam ilkone,
& stoned þam alle wery, standand stille as stone.
A suyft stede þer was a lady þider sent,
Edward knowe his pas, þe last of alle him hent,
Asaied him vp & doun, suyftest he was of alle.
þat kept him in prisoun, Edward did him calle,
"Maister haf gode day, sotorne wille no more,
"I salle yit, if I may my sotorne, trauaile sore.
þe stede he had asaied, & knew þat he was gode,
In to þe watere he straied, & passed wele þat flode.
¶ Whan Edward was ouere graciously & wele,
He hoped haf recouere at Wigemore castele.
Edward is wisely of prison scaped oute,
Felaus he fond redy, & mad his partie stoute.
þe erle's sonnes wer hauteyn, did many folie dede,
þat teld a knyght certeyn to þe erle als þei bope yede.

Edwardus evasit de carcere Herfordiæ; Et de evasione ejus.

¶ The erle yede on a day, to play him with a knyght,
& asked him on his play, "what haf I be sight?
þe knyght answerd & said, "in yow a faute men fynde,
"& is an ille vpbraid, þat ye ere nere blynde.
þe erle said, "nay perde, I may se right wele.
þe knyght said, "Sir nay, ye vnneþ is any dele.
"For þou has ille sonnes, soles & vnwise,
"þer dedes þou not mones, ne nouht wille þam chastise.

Ecce dictum militis ad comitem de filiis.

"I rede þou gỳue gode tent, & chaſtiſe þam ſone,
"For þam ȝe maỳ be ſchent, for vengeance is granted bone.
þe erle anſuerd nouht, he lete þat word ouer go,
No þing þer on he þouht, tille vengeance felle on þo.
Euer were his ſonnes hauteỳn, & bold for þer partie,
Boþe to knỳght & ſueỳn did þei vilanie.
For leſe ne for loth, folie wild þei not ſpare,
Wherfor wex with þam wroth Sir Gilbert of Clare.
Sir Gilbert herd ſaỳ of þer dedes ille,
Of non þe had aỳ to ſtỳnt ne hold þam ſtille.
þer of Edward herd ſaỳ, þat Gilberd turned his wille,
To Gilbert tok his waỳ, his luf to tak & tille.
Sone þei were at one, with wille at on aſſent
His luf fro Munfort gon Itelle Sỳmon for ſchent.
Treuth togidere þei plight Edward & Gilbert,
Ageỳn Sỳmon to fight, for ouht þat mot be herd.
De filiis Symonis & ſtultitia eorum per totum. Mercỳ ſuld non haue Sỳmon no his ſonnes,
No raunſon ſuld þam ſaue for doute of drede eftſones.
Schent is ilk baroun, now Gilbert turnes grim,
þe Mountfort Sir Sỳmoun moſt affied on him.
"Allas! Sir Gilbert þou turned þin oth,
"At Strỳuelỳn men it herd, how God þer for was wroth.

The erle ſonnes vp & doun of parties mad þei boſt,
Towhils at Northamptoun þiſe kỳnges gadred oft.
Sỳmon ſonnes it left, to Killỳngworth þei went,
& þer þe ſotorned eft, þer rioterie þam ſchent.
Suilk ribaudie þei led, þei gaf no tale of wham,
Towhils Sir Edward had ſeiſid alle Euesham.

De bello de Eueſham per totum lege.

¶ Þe fift day it was after Lammeſſe tide,
& writen is in þat pas, at Eueſham gan þei ride.
In þe alder next þat þe bataile was of Leaus,
þe gynnyng of heruest, as þe story ſcheawes,
Com Symon to feld, & þat was maugre his,
Or euer he lift his ſcheld, his wiſt it ȝed amys.
He was on his stede, diſplaied his banere,
He ſauh þat treſon ȝede, doun went his powere.
He ſauh Sir Edward ride, batailed him ageyn,
Gloucestre þe toþer ſide, þan wiſt þe erle certeyn,
His ſide ſuld doun falle, tille his he ſaid ſone:
" God haf ouȝ ſaules alle, our dayes ere alle done,
Edward ſitt in rode, & perced alle þe pres.
þo þat him abode þer lyues alle þei les.
He mad his fader quite of priſon þer he lay,
Deliuerd him als tite with dynt of ſuerd þat day.
Hard was þat bataile, & ouer grete þe folie,
So ſcharply gan þai aſſaile, ſo mykille folk gan die.
Stoutly was þat ſtoure, long laſtand þat fight,
þe day loſt his coloure, & mirk was as þe nyght.
þe lif of many man þat ilk day was lorn,
þo þat it firſt bigan wrotherhaile wer þei born.

NOw is þe bataile ſmyten, Sir Symon is þer ſlayn,
His ſonnes, als ȝe witen, died on þat playn.
His membres of þei ſchare, & bare þam to preſent
Sir Hugh Deſpenſer, þare als he to dede went.
Sir Rauf þe gode Baſſet did þer his endyng,
Sir Pers of Mountfort fet his dede at þat ſamenyng.

Sir

Sir Guy Baliol died þore a gong knyght & hardy,
He was pleyned more þan oþer twenty.
Þise & many mo died in þat stoure,
Þe kyng may sauely go, & maynten his honour.
Þris þan has þe sonne, þe sadere maistrie,
Þei went Northampton, so wild kyng Henrie.

De parliamento apud Northamptoniam.

AT þe parlement was flemed barons fele,
Þe countas of Leicestre, hir sonnes wild no man spele.
Oþer lordes inowe of erles & barouns,
To þe wod som drowe, & som left in prisouns.
To say longly or schorte, alle armes bare.
[1] Almerik or Mountfort depriued was þare,
& þe tresorie, þat he had in kepyng,
& gaf þat ilk bailie tor þe Mortimere sonne ging.

De Octobono legato.

¶ A legate Ottobon þe pape hider sent,
To mak þe barons on þorgh his prechement.
Þe quene com out of France, & with hir alle þo,
þat for þe puruciance were exild to go,
Saue Jon þe Maunselle, he died bigond þe se,
Als chance for him felle, þe toþer welcom be.

A°. Mc. CCmo. LXVIo.

¶ A thousand & two hundred, & sex & sexti,
þat þat er fled & sundred þo rise ageyn Henri.
For after þe takyng of Kilyngworth castelle,
Þe flemed ageyn þe kyng ros eft fulle rebelle.

---

1. Emerike de Mountfort iloqes fu pryuez De la tresorye, dount fust estallez En leglyse Seint Pere, de Euez-wik nomez, Al suz le Mortymer le Rey lad donez, MSS. Gal.

For

For þe men þat were fled disherited of þer londes,
To purches þam þei sped, now ilk of þam so sondes.
Robert of Ferers he robbed boþe & slouh
Bi nyght in stede sers, & tille his felawes drouh.
Of þam was þer non þat luked kyng Henry,
To Chestrefeld ilkon þe com vngrationsly.
þe kyng did þam spie with gode men of renoun,
Com on þam priuelie, assailed þam in þe toun.
þe barons fauht ageyn, þei wist of no socoure,
Many of þam wer slayn, & som passed at honour.
þat was þe gode Deyuile, he did wele his deuere,
þat stoure he held a while, & passed quite & clere.
¶ In þe wonyng eft bigan a new stoure,
Robert Ferers þer left, Baudewyn þe vauasoure
Lord of Chestrefeld, þise myght not lightly sle.
þer side alle doun held, taken were þer meyne.
Robert of Wollerton, I trowe for som trespas,
He had grete renoun, on kene hanged he was.
¶ þis douhty Deyuile his name was Sir Jon,
Of Axholm to þe Ile he scaped himself alon.
For to robbe & reue, þer he held his haunt,
He wild spare ne leue burgeis no merchaunt.
& whan he dred him ouht, for ouercomyng of mo
Toward þe South he souht, als he were non of þo,
Bot as a passand man, felawes forto seke,
So often away he wan, & vmwhile cheke bi cheke.
þus did þe Deyuile more þan half a zere,
& gadred him þat while inouh of powere.

¶ Whan

¶ Whan þei wer inowe, on whilk þei mot aſe,
To Lyncoln þei drowe, & þer þei ſuld relie.
De rapacitate Judeiſmi apud Lincolniam.
þe tuelft day of Aprile, whan þer power was grete,
& went alle at o wile, in to Lyncoln þei ſchete.
þorghout þe Iuery þei robbed þam & ſlouh,
þe cofres with treſory þe braken & þe awey drouh.
þe chartzes & þe ſcris þat noied Criſten men,
þat lay for vſure in priſ elleuen als for ten,
Were caſten in fire & brent in podels vilaynly,
Of Iues ſlayn & ſchent a hundred & ſexty.
¶ Whan Sir Edward herd, þat þei had Lyncoln taken,
& þe Iuerie misferd, þer treſorie ouerſchaken,
He ſped him þider in haſte, with hilled hors of priſ,
He com & fond alle waſte, away were þo enmys,
þei went to þe tide of Hely vnto Siz Hugh Pecche,
þei manned þam ſo boldely, on þam had non entre.
Edward lete not wele, þat he with þam not mette,
To Kilyngworth caſtele he went, þe ſege to ſette.
Fzo Midſomeretide to þe Apoſtle S. Thomas
þe fled maynteud þer ſide, þe caſtelle holden was.
For alle þat þider went, Sir Edward & ilkon,
Untille þe pape ſent his legate Ottobon.
Whan þis legate was comen, of ſom he was biſouht,
In forward out þei nomen, els wild þei nouht.
Sir Henry of Haſtyng he zald it bi his wille,
Duer alle maner þing life & lymmes haf ſtille,
& alle þez tzeſorie, þat þerin was fonden,
Withouten vilenie vnto þe pes bonden.

þis legate Ottobone mad a cuȝsyng hard
Of þam euerilkone, þat brak þat afterward;
& som of þer heyres so hard chaȝged wore,
& ȝit many it peyres, & som has fatled sore.
¶ Þan went þis Ottobone þorghout þe cuntre,
& quaynted him with ilkone, lewed & ordine,
& many of þam wer mendid of folies þorgh his dome,
& he þe better spendid als he went to Rome.

SIr Edward vnto þe tilde he went of Hely,
With many man fulle wilde to batalle redy.
Edward alle aboute he spied in to ride,
With in had þei no doute, defendid on ilk side.
So ageyn Edward þei held it half a ȝere,
þei sauh þe sege so hard, þei sent a messengere,
þei tilde forto ȝelde at his owen biddyng,
If he þam saue wilde ageyn Henry our kyng.
Edward was curteys, & man fulle of mercy,
With hors & herneys he went to kyng Henry.
¶ Right in alle þis fare wex an euel chek,
Ageyn Gilbert of Clare þe kyng was in contek.
Sir Edward was witnes, whi þe wrath suld be,
Bot ȝit to me it es forsoth als priuete.
þe men þat were in þe tilde of þis contek herd,
þe conseiled þam a while, & sipen to London ferd
To Gilbert of Clare, & mayntend his powere.
With him bileft þei þare a quarter of a ȝere.
Men in hert it kast, þat were of gode avis,
It myght not long last suilk werre & partis.

þe partis conſeile hent, meſſengers þei ches,
Unto þe kyng þei ſent, for a finalle pes.
At þe laſt right nede, peſed behoued it be,
So þat ilk man ȝede with pes to his cuntre.

EDward als ſo quik toward þe North him ſped,
þe caſtelle of Alnewik he tok, & with him led
þe gode lord Ueſcy, þat was ſo trew a knyght,
To kepe þat ſeignory he tok tille on þat myght.
Sir Edward com to London, þer was his fader Henry,
Oñ knes he felle to grounde, & praied for the Ueſcy.
þe kyng was fulle curteis, forgaf him ilk a dele,
þe lord of Kilyngworth als þat tyme ſped wele.
His body did þe ſaue withouten priſoun,
His londes forto haue, he gaf þe kyng raunſon.
¶ Right als þis werre was ent, & þe lond in ſtate,
þe pape his bulle ſent hider vnto þe legate,
& comanded him to preche þorgh alle þe lond,
þe Sarazins do grete wreche, þe Criſten for to ſchond.
Unto þe kyng of France was ſent an oþer legate,
þat teld him of þat chance, whan Lowys herd of þat,
Himſelf þe firſt was croiſed on his fleſſh.
Forto wend þat pas, his wille was euer freſſh.
Sir Henry of þis lond was þat ilk wille,
His ſonne þer to him bond, his fader mot leue ſtille.
Sir Edward toke þe croice, for his fader to go,
Jheſu þou grant him voice, to venge him oñ þi fo.
Anno. M°. CC^mo. LXX°. A þouſand tuo hundred mo, & ſexti & ten,
Sir Edward forto go he gadres him douhty men.

The

The nert Letenes tide Sir Lowys went his way,
No langere wild he bide, for þing þat men mot say,
With erles & bazouns, with knyghtes gode of plight,
Als sutik prince ot renoun felle to haf þozgh right.
He hied him sulle gare toward þe Gzekis se,
þank God his gode fare, whan he schipped suld be.
Withouten any hime þe wynde gan him driue
Untille þe lond of [1] time, & þer he gan vp ariue.
þe Sarazins to destroie sulle nobilly he gan,
þe Cristendam mot it noie þe dede of sutik a man.
[2] Long duzed he nouht, sipen he comen was,
Bot þat God wille haf wrouht els his dede, allas!

The next hernest folowand Edward was sulle gare,
Bi Rome he went þat land, with þe pape spak he þare.
Sipen in Cezile alle þe wyntere he lay,
þe somer com in a while, & he went on his way,
In þe se sailand to [3] time, & whan he com to lond
Tiping com him vntime, Sir Lowys dede he fond.
þer duelled he no more, tille Acres went our kyng,
þe Cristen þat þer wore wer fayn of his comyng.
Grete folk of Frisland, þat to Acres were comen,
Tille him þei were willand, for lord þei alle him nomen.
þe oste was sprede sulle wide, about Acres þat lay,
Alle paemie þat tide was in grete affray.

Iter arripuit versus terram sanctam.

1. Sic MS. Rectius, Tune, (i.e. Tunes, sive Thounes, ut in Codd. Gall.) 2. Wout fu gzant damage, qe biuer ne poayt, Wort le prist, allas! sa vie terminayt, MSS. Gall. 3. Sic etiam & hoc loco MS. nostr. Angl. at Tune potius legend. Nam Tunes sive Tounes in Codd. Gall.

Of men of armes bold þe numbre þei ame,
A thousand & two hundred told of Cristen men bi name.
[1] þe lond þei suld haf wonne þorgh powere þat þei had,
Bot if treson had gonne, & þorgh disceit bien lad.
Mykelle was þe drede þorgh out paemie,
þat Cristendam at nede mot haf suilk cheualrie.
þe Soudan was in wehere þe Cristen had suilk ofte,
Sir Edwarde's powere ouer alle he dred moste,
þerfor day & nyght he was in grete studie,
On what manere he myght Edward slo þorgh spie.

De haut assise,[2] *locus nobilitatis inter Saracenos, ubi custodiuntur pueri cum gaudio, nec metuunt mortem, sed æstimant semper vivere.*

Ther es a stede of wynne, þei calle it haut assise,
Men norise childre þer inne, on merbelous wise,
Euer in joy & blisse, in alle þat þei may do,
þei wene it salle neuer misse, ne oþer dede com to.
þei faire right als dos soles, þei do as men þam say,
þe childir of þo scoles, þei þink to lyue ay.
þe Soudan of þo in clopes of gold him clad,
Tille Edward suld he go, & do as þe Soudan bad.
A letter þis sole tok, bad him for nesch or hard
þeron suld no man loke, bot only Sir Edward.
Envenomed knyfe he bare also priuely,
þat non þer of were ware, who so stod him by.
Bi þam self alone in chambir suld þei be,
So bad þe Soudone schewe him his priuete.

---

1. La tere fu lour wayne par poer saunz deseeit, Ne fust la meschaunce, qe les encombrayt, Gallice. 2. Sic.

"& whan þou sees leysere, þat he ne perceyue þi witte,
"With þe knyf him [1] to with þe knyfe him to smite.
¶ Comen is þe Sarazin to speke with Sir Edward,
Clad in clopes fyn, himself is a mosard.
He said he wild speke with þe kyng priuely, *De vulneracione Edwardi.*
Conseile non to breke, no telle it alle on hy.
Sir Edward grantes wele, tille his chambre him brouht,
Of treson neuer a dele, no þing þer on he þouht.
þe letter in his hand laid, enselid & in silke bounde,
þe envenomed knyfe out braid, & gaf Edward a wounde.
To, I wene, he lauht, als his Romance sais,
A trestille Edward rauht, þat heuy was of pais.
þe Sarazin so he smote in þe hede with þat treste,
þat brayn & blode alle hote & izen alle out gan brest.

NOw for Edward woundes þe Cristen ere sori,
þat with in so stoundes ere chances fallen selli.
His surgien him tolde, if he suld him saue,
& his lif holde, reste behoued him haue.
þat was a mischance, þat þer hede doun lay,
& þe kyng of France died þat oþer day.
A noþer yit more stark, þe pape þat tyme was dede,
& þe patriark þe legate liggis in lede.
þe kyng of Nauer hight his help to Sir Edward,
In Cecile þe dede him dight, als he was þiderward.
[2] To God his fader soundes mad his testament,
Sir Edward of his woundes was in grete tourment.

---

1. Sic cum spatio. quodnam vero verbum desit vernaculum, è Gallicis non colligo. 2. Sire Edward par ses playes est en grant

Aftez þe Martỳnmeſſe þat he died here,
He regned moze ne leſſe þan ſex & fiftỳ zere.
At Weſtmỳnſtere he lis toumbed richelỳ,
In a marble bis of him is mad ſtorỳ.
Sen þat he was dede God has ſchewed his life.
Edward with his rede in his lyue tok a wife,
þe kỳnge's douhter of Spaỳn da Hẏſanoze fulle zing.
Of hir fairhede was faỳn Edward our zong kỳng.
In Acres of hir is bozn a maỳden childe dame Jone,
Was non fairer biforn of Inglis als ſcho one.
Anno. M°. CCmo. LXXII°. A þouſand & tuo hundred þe date ſexti & tuelue
Sir Edward help is ſundred, o lỳue is bot him ſelue.
De morte Henrici Regis tertii. Cþe daỳ of Saỳnt Edmound, þat martir [1] is & kỳng,
Sir Henrỳ at Londoun in God mad his endỳng.
þat tỳme his ſonne Edward was in paemie,
His chance felle þer ſo hard, þat home behoued him hie.
For alle his help was dede, als I ſaid beforn,
þis lond behoued haf hede, his heritage in born.
þe date of Criſte pundred, þes fele zeres to mene
Anno. M°. CC°. LXXIIII°. A þouſand & tuo hundred ſexti & fourtene.

grant torment, Le Reỳ Henry ſon pere ad fet ſoun teſtament. Apres le ſeint Martỳn kaunt Maladỳe luỳ prent, L. & vi. annz fu Reis enterement. Il giſt a Wemonſtere en toumbe [vel en toumbez] richement, Sachez ke dieu [vel deus] pur ly ouer apertement, MSS. Gall.

but then others (among whom is Raſtall) obſerve, that he died on the day of Saint Edmund archbiſhop of Canterbury, which is the 16th. of that Month, and this I look upon as the trueſt account, notwithſtanding the former is followed (through miſtake) by Dr. Brady, contrary to his own Author Matthew Paris.

1. This is the 20th. of Nov.